

This book is a presentation of a bilingual text with student aids, built using open-source software. For information about how the book is intended to be used and why it's designed the way it is, see:

<https://bitbucket.org/ben-crowell/ransom/src/master/README.md>

rev. December 26, 2025

The Greek is based on the 1900 Oxford edition. The English translation is by Dakyns, via Project Gutenberg.

Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copy-righting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is (c) 2025 Benjamin Crowell and CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copy-righting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

vocabulary

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of
a city ~acute
διαβιβάζω carry over
ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
~trophy
εὐδοκιμέω be esteemed
καταστρέφω overturn, subdue
~catastrophe
κοινός communal, ordinary

πρεσβεύω be the elder, be an
ambassador
πρόσοδος (f) approach, procession; a
rent
στασιάζω revolt, be divided
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy
σχεδόν near, approximately at
~ischemia
τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid

6

6.1

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι περὶ ταῦτα ἦσαν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐπεὶ κατεστρέψαντο τὰς ἐν τῇ Βοιωτίᾳ πόλεις, ἐστράτευσον καὶ εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα. ὥς δ' αὖ καὶ οἱ Φωκεῖς ἐπρέσβευον εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι εἰ μὴ βοηθήσουσιν, οὐ δυνήσονται μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς Θηβαίοις, ἐκ τούτου οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι διαβιβάζουσι κατὰ θάλατταν εἰς Φωκέας Κλεόμβροτόν τε τὸν βασιλέα καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ τέτταρας μόρας καὶ τῶν συμμάχων τὸ μέρος.

Σχεδὸν δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ ἐκ Θετταλίας ἀφικνεῖται πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων Πολυδάμας Φαρσάλιος. οὗτος δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ Θετταλίᾳ μάλα ἡνδοκίμει, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει οὕτως ἐδόκει καλὸς τε καὶ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι ὥστε καὶ στασιάσαντες οἱ Φαρσάλιοι παρακατέθεντο αὐτῷ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ τὰς προσόδους ἐπέτρεψαν λαμβάνοντι, ὅσα ἐγγράπτο ἐν

6

6.1

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι περὶ ταῦτα ἦσαν.

οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐπεὶ |overturn, subdue τὰς ἐν τῇ Βοιωτίᾳ

πόλεις, |make an expedition, 's τὴν Φωκίδα. ὥς δ' αὖ καὶ οἱ
|war, campaign

Φωκεῖς |be the elder, be 's τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι εἰ
|an ambassador

μὴ |rescue , οὐ δυνήσονται μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς Θηβαίοις,

ἐκ τούτου οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι |carry over κατὰ θάλατταν

εἰς Φωκέας Κλεόμβροτόν τε τὸν βασιλέα καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ

|four μόρας καὶ τῶν συμμάχων τὸ μέρος.

|about δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ ἐκ Θετταλίας

|arrive πρὸς τὸ |communal, ὦν Λακεδαιμονίων
|ordinary

Πολυδάμας Φαρσάλιος. οὗτος δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ

Θετταλίᾳ μάλα |be esteemed καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ πόλει οὕτως

ἐδόκει καλὸς τε καὶ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι ὥστε καὶ |revolt, be divided .

Φαρσάλιοι παρακατέθεντο αὐτῷ τὴν |citadel , καὶ τὰς

|approach, |entrust, de- λαμβάνοντι, ὅσα |write; ἐν
|procession; |acide, allow |scratch
|rent

6

6.1

B. C. 374. The Athenians and Lacedaemonians were thus engaged. But to return to the Thebans. After the subjugation of the cities in Boeotia, they extended the area of aggression and marched into Phocis. The Phocians, on their side, sent an embassy to Lacedaemon, and pleaded that without assistance from that power they must inevitably yield to Thebes. The Lacedaemonians in response conveyed by sea into the territory of Phocis their king Cleombrotus, at the head of four regiments and the contingents of the allies.

About the same time Polydamus of Pharsalus arrived from Thessaly to address the general assembly of Lacedaemon. He was a man of high repute throughout the whole of Thessaly, while in his native city he was regarded as so true a gentleman that the faction-ridden Pharsalians were content to entrust the citadel to his keeping, and to allow their revenues to pass through his hands. It was his privilege to disburse

vocabulary

ἄκρα at the edge, extreme ~acute
ἄκρος at the edge, extreme ~acute
ἀναλίσκω (αἶ) consume, spend on
ἀπολαμβάνω receive, recover, take
 aside, cut off ~epilepsy
ἀπορέω be confused, distressed
ἀφοράω look away, at ~panorama
διασώζω preserve through
διοικέω manage, keep house
διοίκησις housekeeping
ἐνδέω tie to, entangle; lack
ἐνιαυτός cycle of a year
εὐεργέτης -ου (m, 1) benefactor
μεγαλοπρεπής befitting greatness
ὀνομαστός named ~name

περιγίγνομαι surpass; survive; attain
 ~genus
πρόγονος elder, ancestor ~genus
πρόξενος public/foreign agent, patron
πρόσοδος (f) approach, procession; a
 rent
προστίθμι add; impose; (mp) agree;
 side with ~thesis
σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark
 ~semaphore
σπονδή libation, treaty ~spontaneous
συγγίγνομαι associate with, meet, have
 sex ~genus
τοιόσδε such
ὕμέτερος (ὅ) yours
φιλόξενος hospitable ~philanthropy

τοῖς νόμοις, εἷς τε τὰ ἱερὰ ἀναλίσκειν καὶ εἰς τὴν ἄλλην διοίκησιν.

Κἀκεῖνος μέντοι ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων τὴν τε ἄκραν φυλάττων διέσωζεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰλλα διοικῶν ἀπελογίζετο κατ' ἐνιαυτόν. καὶ ὁπότε μὲν ἐνδεήσειε, παρ' ἑαυτοῦ προσετίθει, ὁπότε δὲ περιγένοιτο τῆς προσόδου, ἀπελάμβανεν. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως φιλόξενός τε καὶ μεγαλοπρεπὴς τὸν Θετταλικὸν τρόπον. οὗτος οὖν ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα, εἶπε τοιάδε.

Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρόξενος ὑμῶν ὢν καὶ εὐεργέτης ἐκ πάντων ὧν μεμνήμεθα προγόνων, ἀξιῶ, ἐάν τέ τι ἀπορῶ, πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἰέναι, ἐάν τέ τι χαλεπὸν ὑμῖν ἐν τῇ Θετταλίᾳ συνιστῇται, σημαίνειν. ἀκούετε μὲν οὖν εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς Ἰάσονος ὄνομα· ὁ γὰρ ἀνὴρ καὶ δύναμιν ἔχει μεγάλην καὶ ὀνομαστός ἐστιν. οὗτος δὲ σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος συνεγένετό μοι, καὶ εἶπε τάδε·

Ὅτι μὲν, ὦ Πολυδάμα, καὶ ἄκουσαν τὴν ὑμετέραν

τοῖς νόμοις, εἷς τε τὰ ἱερὰ |consume, spend on καὶ εἷς τὴν ἄλλην
|housekeeping

Κάκεινος |however ἰπὸ τούτων τῶν |possession, money, busi-
|ness
ἄκραν |guard; watch |preserve through αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰλλα |manage, keep house
ἀπελογίζετο κατ' |cycle of a year |when μὲν |tie to , παρ'
ἑαυτοῦ |add; impose; (mp) agree; when δὲ περιγένοιτο τῆς |approach, pro-
|receive, side with recover, |hospitable τε καὶ
|take aside, cut off
|befitting greatness τὸν Θετταλικὸν τρόπον. οὗτος οὖν ἐπεὶ
|arrive εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα, εἶπε |such

Ἐγώ, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, |public/foreign agent, patron ὧν ὧν καὶ
|benefactor ἐκ πάντων ὧν |remind; (mid) elder, |consider' worthy, fitting
|member, turn one's thoughts to τέ τι ἀπορῶ, πρὸς ὑμᾶς |hard to bear... ἵν' ἐν
τῇ Θετταλίᾳ συνιστῆται, |give orders to; show; mark κούετε μὲν οὖν εἰ
οἶδ' ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς Ἰάσονος ὄνομα· ὁ γὰρ ἀνὴρ καὶ δύναμιν
ἔχει μεγάλην καὶ |named ἔστιν. οὗτος δὲ |liberation, treaty
ποιησάμενος |associate with, meet, have sex ι, καὶ εἶπε τάδε·

Ὅτι μὲν, ὦ Πολυδάμα, καὶ ἄκουσαν τὴν |yours

the money needed for sacred rites or other expenditure, within the limits of their written law and constitution. Out of these moneys this faithful steward of the state was able to garrison and guard in safety for the citizens their capital. Every year he rendered an account of his administration in general. If there was a deficit he made it up out of his own pocket, and when the revenues expanded he paid himself back. For the rest, his hospitality to foreigners and his magnificence were on a true Thessalian scale. Such was the style and character of the man who now arrived in Lacedaemon and spoke as follows:

"Men of Lacedaemon, it is in my capacity as 'proxenos' and 'benefactor' (titles borne by my ancestry from time immemorial) that I claim, or rather am bound, in case of any difficulty to come to you, and, in case of any complication dangerous to your interests in Thessaly, to give you warning. The name of Jason, I feel sure, is not unknown to Lacedaemonian ears. His power as a prince is sufficiently large, and his fame widespread. It is of Jason I have to speak. Under cover of a treaty of peace he has lately conferred with me, and this is the substance of what he urged: 'Polydamas,' he said, 'if I chose

vocabulary

ἀκμάζω be in top form, flourish
ἄλλοθεν from elsewhere ~alien
ἀριθμός number
γυμνάσιον exercise; school
ἐκβάλλω throw out, fell, let fall
 ~ballistic
ἐλαχὺς small; comp.: less ~light
ἑξακισχίλιοι 6000
ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
εὖρωστος stout, strong
ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
ἰσάζω (ι) equalize, compare to
καταστρέφω overturn, subdue
 ~catastrophe
λογίζομαι reckon, consider

μαλακός soft
μισθοφορέω work for wages
μισθοφόρος mercenary
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
οὐπω no longer
πεῖρα an attempt
πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce
πη somewhere, somehow
πονέω work; be busy ~osteopenia
προέρχομαι proceed, come out
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
τοῖνυν well, then

πόλιν Φάρσαλον δυναίμην ἂν παραστήσασθαι ἔξεστί σοι ἐκ τῶνδε λογίζεσθαι. ἐγὼ γάρ, ἔφη, ἔχω μὲν Θετταλίας τὰς πλείστας καὶ μεγίστας πόλεις συμμάχους· κατεστρεψάμην δ' αὐτὰς ὑμῶν σὺν αὐταῖς τὰ ἐναντία ἐμοὶ στρατευομένων. καὶ μὴν οἶσθά γε ὅτι ξένους ἔχω μισθοφόρους εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους, οἷς, ὥς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, οὐδεμία πόλις δύναιτ' ἂν ῥαδίως μάχεσθαι. ἀριθμὸς μὲν γάρ, ἔφη, καὶ ἄλλοθεν οὐκ ἂν ἐλάττων ἐξέλθοι· ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων στρατεύματα τοὺς μὲν προεληλυθότας ἤδη ταῖς ἡλικίαις ἔχει, τοὺς δ' οὐπω ἀκμάζοντας· σωμασκοῦσί γε μὴν μάλα ὀλίγοι τινὲς ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει· παρ' ἐμοὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς μισθοφορεῖ, ὅστις μὴ ἰκανὸς ἐστὶν ἐμοὶ ἴσα πονεῖν.

Αὐτὸς δ' ἐστί, λέγειν γὰρ χρή πρὸς ὑμᾶς τἀληθῆ, καὶ τὸ σῶμα μάλα εὖρωστος καὶ ἄλλως φιλόπονός. καὶ τοίνυν τῶν παρ' αὐτῷ πείραν λαμβάνει καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν· ἡγείται γὰρ σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ ἐν τοῖς γυμνασίοις καὶ ὅταν πῃ στρατεύηται. καὶ οὓς μὲν ἂν μαλακοὺς τῶν ξένων αἰσθάνηται, ἐκβάλλει, οὓς δ' ἂν ὀρεῖ φιλοπόνως καὶ

πόλιν Φάρσαλον δυναίμην ἂν |stand, be present ἔξεστί
 σοι ἐκ τῶνδε |reckon, . ἐγὼ γάρ, ἔφη, ἔχω μὲν
 |consider
 Θετταλίας τὰς πλείστας καὶ μεγίστας πόλεις συμμάχους·
 |overturn, subdue δ' αὐτὰς ὑμῶν σὺν αὐταῖς τὰ |opposite
 ἐμοὶ |make an expedition, καὶ μὴν οἶσθά γε ὅτι ξένους ἔχω
 |war, campaign
 |mercenary εἰς |6000 , οἷς, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, οὐδεμία
 πόλις δύναιτ' ἂν |easy μάχεσθαι. |number μὲν γάρ, ἔφη,
 καὶ |from elsewhere ἢ |small ἐξέλθοι· ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν
 πόλεων |army τοὺς μὲν |proceed, come out ἴδῃ ταῖς
 |time of life, ὅσον- τοὺς δ' |no |be in top form, σωμασκοῦσί γε
 |temporaries |longer |flourish
 μὴν μάλα ὀλίγοι τινὲς ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει· παρ' ἐμοὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς
 |work for wages ἢ τις μὴ |sufficient; fit, ἐμοὶ ἴσα |work
 |empowered
 Αὐτὸς δ' ἐστί, λέγειν γὰρ |must, , ρὸς ὑμᾶς |true; , καὶ τὸ
 |should |careful
 σῶμα μάλα |stout, καὶ ἄλλως φιλόπονος. καὶ |well, then
 |strong
 τῶν παρ' αὐτῷ πείραν λαμβάνει καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν·
 ἡγείται γὰρ σὺν τοῖς |tool καὶ ἐν τοῖς |exercise; καὶ
 |school
 |whenever |make an expedition, οὗς μὲν ἂν |soft τῶν ξένων
 |war, campaign
 |perceive , |throw out, οὗς δ' ἂν ὀρᾷ φιλοπόνως καὶ
 |fell, let fall

I could lay your city at my feet, even against its will, as the following considerations will prove to you. See,' he went on, 'the majority and the most important of the states of Thessaly are my allies. I subdued them in campaigns in which you took their side in opposition to myself. Again, you do not need to be told that I have six thousand mercenaries who are a match in themselves, I take it, for any single state. It is not the mere numbers on which I insist. No doubt as large an army could be raised in other quarters; but these citizen armies have this defect—they include men who are already advanced in years, with others whose beards are scarcely grown. Again, it is only a fraction of the citizens who attend to bodily training in a state, whereas with me no one takes mercenary service who is not as capable of endurance as myself.' "And here, Lacedaemonians, I must tell you what is the bare truth. This Jason is a man stout of limb and robust of body, with an insatiable appetite for toil. Equally true is it that he tests the mettle of those with him day by day. He is always at their head, whether on a field-day under arms, or in the gymnasium, or on some military expedition. The weak members of the corps he weeds out, but those whom he sees bear themselves stout-heartedly in the face of

vocabulary

ἀέκων unwilling
ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
ἄπειρος untested; infinite
ἀρετή goodness, excellence
ἀσθενής weak
αὐξάνω strengthen
ἄφθονος ungrudging, plentiful
βιάζω use force on, violate
βίος life ~biology
δῆλος visible, conspicuous
διμοιρία double share; 2/3
ἐκών willingly, on purpose; giving in too easily
ἐντιμος (ι) honored
θεραπείη -ας service, tending
καταστρέφω overturn, subdue
 ~catastrophe
κρείσσω more powerful; better
ναός (ᾱ) temple, shrine ~nostalgia

νή yea
νόσος (f) plague, pestilence ~noisome
πολεμικός warlike, hostile ~polemic
προσάγω bring to a place
 ~demagogue
στρατεύω make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy
ταφή burial, grave
τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps
 ~tachometer
τετραμοιρία quadruple share
τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt
ὑπαρχος subordinate
ὑπήκοος heeding, subject
ὑπολαμβάνω take under one's support, seize; speak up; imagine
 ~epilepsy
φιλοκίνδυνος (υ) adventurous, foolhardy

φιλοκινδύνως ἔχοντας πρὸς τοὺς πολέμους, τιμᾶ τοὺς μὲν διμοιρίαις, τοὺς δὲ τριμοιρίαις, τοὺς δὲ καὶ τετραμοιρίαις, καὶ ἄλλοις δώροις, καὶ νόσων γε θεραπείαις καὶ περὶ ταφᾶς κόσμῳ· ὥστε πάντες ἴσασι· οἱ παρ' ἐκείνῳ ξένοι ὅτι ἡ πολεμικὴ αὐτοῖς ἀρετὴ ἐντιμώτατόν τε βίον καὶ ἀφθονώτατον παρέχεται.

Ἐπεδείκνυε δέ μοι εἰδότες ὅτι καὶ ὑπήκοοι ἤδη αὐτῷ εἶεν Μαρακοὶ καὶ Δόλοπες καὶ Ἀλκέτας ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἠπείρῳ ὑπαρχος· ὥστε, ἔφη, τί ἂν ἐγὼ φοβούμενος οὐ ραδίως ἂν ὑμᾶς οἰοίμην καταστρέψασθαι; τάχα οὖν ὑπολάβοι ἂν τις ἐμοῦ ἄπειρος· τί οὖν μέλλεις καὶ οὐκ ἤδη στρατεύεις ἐπὶ τοὺς Φαρσαλίους; ὅτι νῆ Δία τῷ παντὶ κρεῖττόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἐκόντας ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἄκοντας προσαγαγέσθαι. βιασθέντες μὲν γὰρ ὑμεῖς τ' ἂν βουλευοίσθε ὅ τι δύναισθε κακὸν ἐμοί, ἐγὼ τ' ἂν ὑμᾶς ὡς ἀσθενεστάτους βουλοίμην εἶναι· εἰ δὲ πεισθέντες μετ' ἐμοῦ γένοισθε, δῆλον ὅτι αὖξοιμεν ἂν ὅ τι δυναίμεθα ἀλλήλους.

Γιγνώσκω μὲν οὖν, ὦ Πολυδάμα, ὅτι ἡ σὴ πατὴρ εἰς σέ

|adventurous, ἔχοντας πρὸς τοὺς πολέμους, |honor οὓς μὲν
|foolhardy

|double , τοὺς δὲ τριμοιρίαις, τοὺς δὲ καὶ |quadruple share,
|share; 2/3

καὶ ἄλλοις |gift , καὶ |plague γε |service, καὶ περὶ
|tending

|burial, |order; ὅστε πάντες ἴσασιν οἱ παρ' ἐκείνῳ ξένοι
|grave |adornment

ὅτι ἡ |warlike, αὐτοῖς |excel- |honored τε |life καὶ
|hostile |lence

|ungrudging, παρέχεται.
|plentiful

Ἐπεδείκνυε δέ μοι εἰδότι ὅτι καὶ |heeding, ἤδη αὐτῷ εἶεν
|subject

Μαρακοὶ καὶ Δόλοπες καὶ Ἀλκέτας ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἡπείρῳ

|subordinate ὅστε, ἔφη, τί ἂν ἐγὼ φοβούμενος οὐ |easy ἂν

ὑμᾶς οἰοίμην |overturn, subdue , |quickly, ᾗ |take under one's support, seize;
|soon; |speak up; imagine

ἐμοῦ |untested; τί οὖν μέλλεις καὶ οὐκ ἤδη |perhaps |make an expedition,
|infinite |war, campaign

τοὺς Φαρσαλίους; ὅτι νῆ Δία τῷ παντὶ κρεῖττόν μοι δοκεῖ

εἶναι |willingly ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ ἄκοντας |bring to a place

|βιάζω?: use force on; or ἢ μὲν τ' ἂν |(mp) to deliberate . δύναισθε
|βιάζω?: use force on

κακὸν ἐμοί, ἐγὼ τ' ἂν ὑμᾶς ὥς |weak βουλοίμην

εἶναι· εἰ δὲ πεισθέντες μετ' ἐμοῦ γένοισθε, |visible, ὅπως
|conspicuous

|strengthen ἵν' ὅ τι δυναίμεθα ἀλλήλους.

Γιγνώσκω μὲν οὖν, ὦ Πολυδάμα, ὅτι ἡ σὴ |fatherland· σέ

war, like true lovers of danger and of toil, he honours with double, treble, and quadruple pay, or with other gifts. On the bed of sickness they will not lack attendance, nor honour in their graves. Thus every foreigner in his service knows that his valour in war may obtain for him a livelihood — a life replete at once with honour and abundance.

”Then with some parade he pointed out to me what I knew before, that the Maracians, and the Dolopians, and Alcetas the hyparch in Epirus, were already subject to his sway; ‘so that I may fairly ask you, Polydamas,’ he proceeded, ‘what I have to apprehend that I should not look on your future subjugation as mere child’s play. Perhaps some one who did not know me, and what manner of man I am, might put it to me: “Well! Jason, if all you say be true, why do you hesitate? why do you not march at once against Pharsalia?”’ For the good reason, I reply, that it suits me better to win you voluntarily than to annex you against your wills. Since, if you are forced, you will always be planning all the mischief you can against me, and I on my side shall be striving to diminish your power; whereas if you throw in your lot with mine trustfully and willingly, it is certain we shall do what we can to help each other. I see and know, Polydamas, that your country fixes her eyes on one man only, and that is yourself: what I guarantee you,

vocabulary

ἀκοντιστής -οῦ (m, 1) spearman
 ~acute
ἀποβλέπω stare at, adore
ἀρτάω hang something on
ἀρτέομαι be ready
εἰκός likely
ἐνθάδε here, hither
ἑξακισχίλιοι 6000
ἐπιμελέομαι take care of, oversee
εὐδηλος very clear
εὐπέτης flying well
ἵππεύω ride
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
λογίζομαι reckon, consider
μυρίος (δ) 10,000 ~myriad

ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
ὅποῖος whatever kind
οὐκοῦν not so?; and so
πελταστικός skilled with small shield
 ~pelt
πλατύς extensive, wide
προσγίγνομαι become ally to
σχεδόν near, approximately at
 ~ischemia
ὑπερέχω be over; protect
ὑπήκοον -ῶ cumin
ὑπήκοος heeding, subject
ὑπισχνέομαι promise, agree to do
 ~ischemia
φιλικός friendly

ἀποβλέπει· ἐὰν δέ μοι φιλικῶς αὐτὴν ἔχειν παρασκευάσης, ὑπισχνούμαί σοι, ἔφη, ἐγὼ μέγιστόν σε τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι μετ' ἐμὲ καταστήσειν. οἷων δὲ πραγμάτων τὰ δευτέρά σοι δίδωμι ἄκουε, καὶ μηδὲν πίστευέ μοι ὅ τι ἂν μὴ λογιζομένῳ σοι ἀληθὲς φαίνεται. οὐκοῦν τοῦτο μὲν εὐδηλον ἡμῖν, ὅτι Φαρσάλου προσγενομένης καὶ τῶν ἐξ ὑμῶν ἡρτημένων πόλεων εὐπετῶς ἂν ἐγὼ ταγὸς Θετταλῶν ἀπάντων κατασταίην· ὥς γε μὴν, ὅταν ταγεύηται Θετταλία, εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους μὲν οἱ ἱππεύοντες γίνονται, ὀπλῖται δὲ πλείους ἢ μύριοι καθίστανται.

ᾧ ἐγὼ καὶ τὰ σώματα καὶ τὴν μεγαλοψυχίαν ὁρῶν οἶμαι ἂν αὐτῶν εἰ καλῶς τις ἐπιμελοῖτο, οὐκ εἶναι ἔθνος ὁποῖῳ ἂν ἀξιόσαιεν ὑπήκοοι εἶναι Θετταλοί. πλατυτάτης γε μὴν γῆς οὕσης Θετταλίας, πάντα τὰ κύκλῳ ἔθνη ὑπήκοα μὲν ἔστιν, ὅταν ταγὸς ἐνθάδε καταστήῃ· σχεδὸν δὲ πάντες οἱ ταύτῃ ἀκοντισταί εἰσιν· ὥστε καὶ πελταστικῶ εἰκὸς ὑπερέχειν τὴν ἡμετέραν δύναμιν.

Καὶ μὴν Βοιωτοί γε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες ὅσοι

|stare at, adore ἴν δέ μοι |friendly ἡτὴν ἔχειν |prepare, render
 |promise, agree σοι, ἔφη, ἐγὼ μέγιστόν σε τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι
 μετ' ἐμέ καταστήσειν. οἷων δὲ πραγμάτων τὰ |second σοι
 δίδωμι ἄκουε, καὶ μηδὲν πίστευέ μοι ὅ τι ἂν μὴ |reckon,
 σοι |true; φαίνεται. |not so?; and so ,μὲν |very clear ἴμῳ, ὅτι
 |careful
 Φαρσάλου |become ally to καὶ τῶν ἐξ ὑμῶν ἡρημένων
 πόλεων |flying well ἂν ἐγὼ ταγὸς Θετταλῶν ἀπάντων
 κατασταίην· ὥς γε μὴν, |whenever ,εὔηται Θετταλία, εἰς
 |6000 μὲν οἱ |ride γίνονται, |hoplite, heavy
 |infantryman
 πλείους ἢ μύριοι καθίστανται.

ὦν ἐγὼ καὶ τὰ σώματα καὶ τὴν μεγαλοψυχίαν ὁρῶν οἶμαι
 ἂν αὐτῶν εἰ καλῶς τις |take care of, οὐκ εἶναι ἔθνος |whatever kind
 |oversee
 ἂν |consider |heeding, εἶναι Θετταλοί. |extensive, wide ,ε
 |worthy, |subject
 μὴν |fitting γῆς οὐσης Θετταλίας, πάντα τὰ |circle, ἔθνη ὑπήκοα
 |wheel
 μὲν ἐστίν, |whenever, ὅς |here, καταστῆ· |about δὲ πάντες
 |hither
 οἱ ταύτῃ |spearman εἰσιν· ὥστε καὶ |skilled with|likely
 |small shield
 |be over; protect our, my δύναμιν.

Καὶ μὴν Βοιωτοὶ γε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες ὅσοι

therefore, is that, if you will dispose her lovingly to myself, I on my side will raise you up to be the greatest man in Hellas next to me. Listen, while I tell you what it is in which I offer you the second prize. Listen, and accept nothing which does not approve itself as true to your own reasoning. First, is it not plain to us both, that with the adhesion of Pharsalus and the swarm of pettier states dependent on yourselves, I shall with infinite ease become Tagos of all the Thessalians; and then the corollary — Thessaly so united — sixteen thousand cavalry and more than ten thousand heavy infantry leap into life. Indeed, when I contemplate the physique and proud carriage of these men, I cannot but persuade myself that, with proper handling, there is not a nation or tribe of men to which Thessalians would deign to yield submission. Look at the broad expanse of Thessaly and consider: when once a Tagos is established here, all the tribes in a circle round will lie stilled in subjection; and almost every member of each of these tribes is an archer born, so that in the light infantry division of the service our power must needs excel. Furthermore, the Boeotians and all the rest

vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω follow
ἄλλοσε elsewhere ~alien
ἀποβλέπω stare at, adore
ἀφθονία abundance
ἄφθονος ungrudging, plentiful
δήπου perhaps; is it not so?
εἰκός likely
ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
ἐλευθερόω set free
ἐνθεν thence, whence
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
λογίζομαι reckon, consider
ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy

ξύλον piece of wood ~xylophone
παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake, associate with
πολεμόω make an enemy of ~polemic
πότερος which, whichever of two
πρίμαι buy
πρίω saw
ῥαίω smite
σῖτος grain, bread, food ~parasite
σκοπᾶω watch, observe
σκοπέω behold, consider
τοίνυν well, then
φιλία friendship ~philanthropy
φίλιος friendly
ὠνέομαι buy

Λακεδαιμονίοις πολεμοῦντες ὑπάρχουσί μοι σύμμαχοι· καὶ ἀκολουθεῖν τοίνυν ἀξιοῦσιν ἐμοί, ἂν μόνον ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐλευθερῶ αὐτούς. καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι πάντα ποιήσαιεν ἂν ὥστε σύμμαχοι ἡμῖν γενέσθαι· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ οὐκ ἄν μοι δοκῶ πρὸς αὐτοὺς φιλίαν ποιήσασθαι. νομίζω γὰρ ἔτι ῥᾶον τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν ἢ τὴν κατὰ γῆν ἀρχὴν παραλαβεῖν ἄν.

Εἰ δὲ εἰκότα λογίζομαι, σκόπει, ἔφη, καὶ ταῦτα. ἔχοντες μὲν γε Μακεδονίαν, ἔνθεν καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ ξύλα ἄγονται, πολὺν δὴπου πλείους ἐκείνων ἱκανοὶ ἐσόμεθα ναῦς ποιήσασθαι. ἀνδρῶν γε μὴν ταύτας πληροῦν πότερον Ἀθηναίους ἢ ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς μᾶλλον δύνασθαι, τοσούτους καὶ τοιούτους ἔχοντας πενέστας; τοὺς γε μὴν ναύτας τρέφειν πότερον ἡμᾶς ἱκανωτέρους εἰκὸς εἶναι τοὺς δι' ἀφθονίαν καὶ ἄλλοσε σῖτον ἐκπέμποντας ἢ Ἀθηναίους τοὺς μηδ' αὐτοῖς ἱκανὸν ἔχοντας, ἂν μὴ πρίωνται;

Καὶ χρήμασί γε εἰκὸς δὴπου ἡμᾶς ἀφθονωτέροις χρῆσθαι μὴ εἰς νησύδρια ἀποβλέποντας, ἀλλ' ἡπειρωτικὰ ἔθνη

Λακεδαιμονίοις πολεμοῦντες ὑπάρχουσί μοι σύμμαχοι·

καὶ |follow |well, |consider woɪ- οί, ἂν μόνον ἀπὸ
|then |thy, fitting

Λακεδαιμονίων |set free αὐτούς. καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ εὖ οἶδ'

ὅτι πάντα ποιήσαιεν ἂν ὥστε σύμμαχοι ἡμῖν γενέσθαι·

ἀλλ' ἐγὼ οὐκ ἂν μοι δοκῶ πρὸς αὐτοὺς φιλίαν ποιήσασθαι.

|consider , ˈcus- ι ῥᾶον τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν ἢ τὴν κατὰ γῆν
|tomary; believe

ἀρχὴν |receive, undertake,
|associate with

Εἰ δὲ |likely |reckon, , σκόπει, ἔφη, καὶ ταῦτα.
|consider

ἔχοντες μὲν γε Μακεδονίαν, ἔνθεν καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ |piece of wood

ἄγονται, πολὺ |perhaps; is ίους ἐκείνων |sufficient; fit, :θα ναῦς
|it not so? |empowered

ποιήσασθαι. ἀνδρῶν γε μὴν ταύτας |fill, fulfill |which,
|whichever

Ἀθηναίους ἢ ἡμᾶς |likely μᾶλλον δύνασθαι, |so much καὶ

τοιούτους ἔχοντας πενέστας; τοὺς γε μὴν |sailor |nurture

|which, ἡμᾶς |sufficient; fit,|likely εἶναι τοὺς δι' |abundance
|whichever |empowered

καὶ |elsewhere|grain, |send forth ἢ Ἀθηναίους τοὺς |and not; not
|bread,
|food,
|sufficient; fit, |empowered

αὐτοῖς |sufficient; fit, |empowered
|tas, ἂν μὴ πρίωνται;

Καὶ χρήμασί γε |likely |perhaps; ˈ is it |ungrudging, χρήσθαι
|not so? |plentiful

μὴ εἰς νησύδρια |stare at, adore , ἀλλ' ἡπειρωτικὰ ἔθνη

of the world in arms against Lacedaemon are my allies; they clamour to follow my banner, if only I will free them from Sparta's yoke. So again the Athenians, I make sure, will do all they can to gain our alliance; but with them I do not think we will make friends, for my persuasion is that empire by sea will be even easier to acquire than empire by land; and to show you the justice of this reasoning I would have you weigh the following considerations. With Macedonia, which is the timber-yard of the Athenian navy, in our hands we shall be able to construct a far larger fleet than theirs. That stands to reason. And as to men, which will be the better able to man vessels, think you — Athens, or ourselves with our stalwart and numerous Penestae? Which will better support mariners — a nation which, like our own, out of her abundance exports her corn to foreign parts, or Athens, which, but for foreign purchases, has not enough to support herself? And so as to wealth in general it is only natural, is it not, that we, who do not look to a string of little islands for supplies, but gather the fruits of continental peoples, should find

vocabulary

αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
 ἀλκή prowess, defense, victory
 ~Alexander
 ἄπορος impassable, difficult
 βοήθεια help
 δήπου perhaps; is it not so?
 διανοέω have in mind
 δουλεία slavery
 δούλειος of a slave
 ἐγκαλέω demand payment; accuse
 ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
 ἡπειρος (f) mainland, continent

καρπώω bear fruit; harvest it
 κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
 μελετάω pursue, attend to, exercise
 Πέρσης Persian
 πλούσιος wealth ~plutocrat
 στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
 ὑπήκοον -ῶ cumin
 ὑπήκοος heeding, subject
 φορέω frequentative of φέρω, to carry
 ~bear
 φόρον forum
 φόρος tribute, revenue

καρπουμένους. πάντα γὰρ δήπου τὰ κύκλω φόρον φέρει, ὅταν ταγεύηται τὰ κατὰ Θετταλίαν. οἶσθα δὲ δήπου ὅτι καὶ βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν οὐ νήσους ἀλλ' ἥπειρον καρπούμενος πλουσιώτατος ἀνθρώπων ἐστίν· ὃν ἐγὼ ὑπήκοον ποιήσασθαι ἔτι εὐκατεργαστότερον ἡγοῦμαι εἶναι ἢ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. οἶδα γὰρ πάντας τοὺς ἐκεῖ ἀνθρώπους πλὴν ἑνὸς μᾶλλον δουλείαν ἢ ἀλκὴν μεμελετηκότας, οἶδα δὲ ὑφ' οἷας δυνάμεως καὶ τῆς μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάσης καὶ τῆς μετ' Ἀγησιλάου εἰς πᾶν ἀφίκετο βασιλεύς.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' εἰπόντος αὐτοῦ ἐγὼ ἀπεκρινάμην ὅτι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἀξιόσκεπτα λέγει, τὸ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίοις ὄντας φίλους ἀποστῆναι πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους, μηδὲν ἔχοντας ἐγκαλεῖν, τοῦτ', ἔφην, ἄπορόν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι· ὁ δ' ἐπαινέσας με καὶ εἰπὼν ὅτι μᾶλλον ἐκτέον μου εἴη, ὅτι τοιοῦτος εἴην, ἀφῆκέ μοι ἐλθόντι πρὸς ὑμᾶς λέγειν τάληθῃ, ὅτι διανοοῖτο στρατεύειν ἐπὶ Φαρσαλίους, εἰ μὴ πεισοίμεθα. αἰτεῖν οὖν ἐκέλευε βοήθειαν παρ' ὑμῶν. καὶ ἐὰν μὲν σοι, ἔφη, διδῶσιν ὥστε σε πείθειν ἱκανὴν πέμπειν

|bear fruit; har- πάντα γὰρ |perhaps; is circle, φόρον φέρει,
 |vest it |it not so? |wheel
 |whenever, |εύηται τὰ κατὰ Θετταλίαν. οἶσθα δὲ |perhaps; is
 |it not so?
 ὅτι καὶ βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν οὐ |island ἀλλ' |mainland,
 |continent
 |bear fruit; har-|wealth ἀνθρώπων ἐστίν· ὃν ἐγὼ
 |vest it
 ὑπήκοον ποιήσασθαι ἔτι εὐκατεργαστότερον ἡγοῦμαι εἶναι
 ἢ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. οἶδα γὰρ πάντας τοὺς |there ἰνθρώπους
 |except ἑνὸς μᾶλλον δουλείαν ἢ |strength|pursue, attend to,, οἶδα
 |exercise
 δὲ ὑφ' οἷας δυνάμεως καὶ τῆς μετὰ Κύρου |go up, embark
 τῆς μετ' Ἀγησιλάου εἰς πᾶν |arrive βασιλεύς.
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτ' εἰπόντος αὐτοῦ ἐγὼ |to separate; reject; (mp) answer,
 |defend oneself
 τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἀξιόσκεπτα λέγει, τὸ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίοις
 ὄντας φίλους |stand apart; |rὸς τοὺς |opposite , μηδὲν
 |exact payment
 ἔχοντας |demand pay- ὕτ', ἔφην, |impassable, ι δοκεῖ εἶναι·
 |ment; accuse |difficult
 ὁ δ' |concur με καὶ εἰπὼν ὅτι μᾶλλον ἐκτέον μου εἶη,
 ὅτι τοιοῦτος εἶην, ἀφῆκέ μοι ἐλθόντι πρὸς ὑμᾶς λέγειν
 |true; , ὅτι διανοοῖτο |make an expedition, ιρσαλίους, εἰ μὴ
 |careful |war, campaign
 πεισοίμεθα. |ask for οὖν ἐκέλευε |help παρ' ὑμῶν. καὶ
 εἰάν μὲν σοι, ἔφη, διδῶσιν ὥστε σε πείθειν |sufficient; fit, |γειν
 |empowered

our resources more copious? As soon as the scattered powers of Thessaly are gathered into a principality, all the tribes around, I repeat, will become our tributaries. I need not tell you that the king of Persia reaps the fruits, not of islands, but of a continent, and he is the wealthiest of men! But the reduction of Persia will be still more practicable, I imagine, than that of Hellas, for there the men, save one, are better versed in slavery than in prowess. Nor have I forgotten, during the advance of Cyrus, and afterwards under Agesilaus, how scant the force was before which the Persian quailed.' "Such, Lacedaemonians, were the glowing arguments of Jason. In answer I told him that what he urged was well worth weighing, but that we, the friends of Lacedaemon, should so, without a quarrel, desert her and rush into the arms of her opponents, seemed to me sheer madness. Whereat he praised me, and said that now must he needs cling all the closer to me if that were my disposition, and so charged me to come to you and tell you the plain truth, which is, that he is minded to march against Pharsalus if we will not hearken to him. Accordingly he bade me demand assistance from you; 'and if they suffer you,' he added, 'so to work upon them that they will send you

vocabulary

ἀποβαίνω leave, get off; turn out

~basis

ἀρκέω satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice

βιάζω use force on, violate

ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit

ἔκεισε thither

ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral

ἡσυχία peace and quiet

ιδιώτης -ου (m, 1) private; a layman

ἰκάνω (ᾱ) reach, arrive at

κράτιστος best

ὅποι to which place

προβαίνω surpass, continue ~basis

ῥώμη strength, might

σπεύδω 'push on,' get going, hurry

~repudiate

συμβουλευώ give advice; (mid) consult

~volunteer

συμμαχία alliance

τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt

φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip

φρόνιμος sensible, prudent

συμμαχίαν ὡς ἐμοὶ πολεμεῖν, ἄγ', ἔφη, καὶ τούτῳ χρώμεθα
ὅ τι ἂν ἀποβαίνει ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου· ἂν δέ σοι μὴ δοκῶσιν
ικανῶς βοηθεῖν, οὐκ ἤδη ἀνέγκλητος ἂν δικαίως εἴης εἰ τῇ
πατρίδι ἢ σε τιμᾷ καὶ σὺ πράττοισ τὰ κράτιστα;

Περὶ τούτων δὴ ἐγὼ ἤκω πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ λέγω πάντα
ὅσα ἐκεῖ αὐτός τε ὁρῶ καὶ ἐκείνου ἀκήκοα. καὶ
νομίζω οὕτως ἔχειν, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὡς εἰ
μὲν πέμψετε ἐκεῖσε δύναμιν μὴ ἐμοὶ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ
τοῖς ἄλλοις Θετταλοῖς ικανὴν δοκεῖν εἶναι πρὸς Ἰάσονα
πολεμεῖν, ἀποστήσονται αὐτοῦ αἱ πόλεις· πᾶσαι γὰρ
φοβοῦνται ὅποι ποτὲ προβήσεται ἡ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς δύναμις·
εἰ δὲ νεοδαμῶδεις καὶ ἄνδρα ἰδιώτην οἴεσθε ἀρκέσειν,
συμβουλεύω ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν.

Εὖ γὰρ ἴστε, πρὸς τε μεγάλην ἔσται ρώμην ὁ πόλεμος,
καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρα ὃς φρόνιμος μὲν οὕτω στρατηγός ἐστιν
ὡς ὅσα τε λανθάνειν καὶ ὅσα φθάνειν καὶ ὅσα βιάζεσθαι
ἐπιχειρεῖ οὐ μάλα ἀφαιμαρτάνει. ικανὸς γάρ ἐστι καὶ νυκτὶ
ὅσα περ ἡμέρᾳ χρῆσθαι, καὶ ὅταν σπεύδῃ, ἄριστον

|alliance ὥς ἐμοὶ |make war ἄγ', ἔφη, καὶ τούτῳ χρώμεθα

ὅ τι ἂν |leave, get off; turn out κ τοῦ πολέμου· ἂν δέ σοι μὴ δοκῶσιν

ἱκανῶς |rescue , οὐκ ἤδη ἀνέγκλητος ἂν δικαίως εἴης εἰ τῇ

|fatherland', σε |honor :αἱ σὺ πράττοις τὰ |best ,

Περὶ τούτων δὴ ἐγὼ ἤκω πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ λέγω πάντα

ὅσα ἐκεῖ αὐτός τε ὁρῶ καὶ ἐκείνου ἀκήκοα. καὶ

|consider ἔχειν, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὥς εἰ
|tomary; believe

μὲν πέμψετε |thither δύναμιν μὴ ἐμοὶ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ

τοῖς ἄλλοις Θετταλοῖς |sufficient; fit, ἵν' εἶναι πρὸς Ἰάσονα
|empowered

|make war , |stand apart; ex- αὐτοῦ αἱ πόλεις· πᾶσαι γὰρ
|act payment

|scare, scare |to which|surpass ἡ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς δύναμις·
|away |place

εἰ δὲ νεοδαμῶδεις καὶ ἄνδρα |private; a layman |satisfy; ward off, de-
|fend; suffice

|give advice; |peace and quiet
|(mid) consult

Εὐ γὰρ ἴστε, πρὸς τε μεγάλην ἔσται |strength, ὁ πόλεμος,
|might

καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρα ὃς |sensible, μὲν οὕτω στρατηγός ἐστιν
|prudent

ὥς ὅσα τε |escape notice; |be first καὶ ὅσα |βιάζω?: use force on;
|(mp+gen) forget |or βιάζω?: use force on

|do, try, attack , ἰάλα |miss, fail, lose; |sufficient; fit, ἔστι καὶ νυκτὶ
|sin |empowered

ὅσα περ ἡμέρᾳ χρῆσθαι, καὶ |when- 'push on,' get τον
|ever |going, hurry

a force sufficient to do battle with me, it is well: we will abide by war's arbitrament, nor quarrel with the consequence; but if in your eyes that aid is insufficient, look to yourself. How shall you longer be held blameless before that fatherland which honours you and in which you fare so well?' "These are the matters," Polydamas continued, "which have brought me to Lacedaemon. I have told you the whole story; it is based partly on what I see to be the case, and partly on what I have heard from yonder man. My firm belief is, men of Lacedaemon, that if you are likely to despatch a force sufficient, not in my eyes only, but in the eyes of all the rest of Thessaly, to cope with Jason in war, the states will revolt from him, for they are all in alarm as to the future development of the man's power; but if you think a company of newly-enfranchised slaves and any amateur general will suffice, I advise you to rest in peace. You may take my word for it, you will have a great power to contend against, and a man who is so prudent a general that, in all he essays to do, be it an affair of secrecy, or speed, or force, he is wont to hit the mark of his endeavours: one who is skilled, should occasion serve, to make the night of equal service to him with the day; or, if

vocabulary

ἀναβάλλω delay; lift up ~ballistic
ἀναπαύω cause to cease ~pause
ἀσχολία business, being busy
δεῖπνον meal, food
δεῖπνος meal, food
διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
ἐγκρατής firm, powerful
ἐθίζω accustom
ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
ἐκπλέω sail away ~float
ἐπίσταμαι know how, understand
 ~station
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station

ἡδονή pleasure
λογίζομαι reckon, consider
μαλακός soft
ὄμορος bordering
ὅποῖος whatever kind
ὀρμέω be anchored
πονέω work; be busy ~osteopenia
πόνος toil, suffering ~osteopenia
προσήκω belong to, it beseems
σκέπτομαι look, look at, watch
 ~skeptic
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
τριήρης trireme ~row
ὕστεραίος the next; later

καὶ δείπνον ποιησάμενος ἅμα πονεῖσθαι. οἶται δὲ καὶ ἀναπαύεσθαι χρῆναι, ὅταν ἀφίκηται ἔνθ' ἂν ὠρμημένος ἦ καὶ διαπράξῃται ἃ δεῖ· καὶ τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ δὲ ταῦτα εἴθικεν. ἐπίσταται δὲ καὶ ὅταν ἐπιπονήσαντες ἀγαθόν τι πράξωσιν οἱ στρατιῶται, ἐκπλήσῃ τὰς γνώμας αὐτῶν· ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο μεμαθήκασιν πάντες οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἐκ τῶν πόνων καὶ τὰ μαλακὰ γίγνεται.

Καὶ μὴν ἐγκρατέστατός γ' ἐστὶν ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἡδονῶν· ὥστε οὐδὲ διὰ ταῦτα ἀσχολίαν ἔχει τὸ μὴ εἰς τὸ πράττειν αἰεὶ τὸ δεόμενον. ὑμεῖς οὖν σκεψάμενοι εἶπατε πρὸς ἐμέ, ὥσπερ ὑμῖν προσήκει, ὅποια δυνήσεσθέ τε καὶ μέλλετε ποιήσῃν.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τότε μὲν ἀνεβάλοντο τὴν ἀπόκρισιν· τῇ δ' ὑστεραία καὶ τῇ τρίτῃ λογισάμενοι τάς τε ἔξω μόρας ὅσαι αὐτοῖς εἶεν καὶ τὰς περὶ Λακεδαίμονα πρὸς τὰς ἔξω τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις καὶ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς ὁμόρους πόλεμον, ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ἐν τῷ παρόντι οὐκ ἂν δύναιντο ἱκανὴν αὐτῷ ἐκπέμψαι

καὶ δεῖπνον ποιησάμενος ἅμα |work οἶεται δὲ καὶ

|cause to cease χρήναι, |when-|arrive ἔνθ' ἂν ὠρμημένος
|ever

ἦ καὶ |travel over, ac- ἂ δει· καὶ τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ δὲ ταῦτα
|comply

|accustom ἐπίσταται δὲ καὶ |whenever τονήσαντες ἀγαθὸν τι

πράξωσιν οἱ |soldier, |sail away τὰς |sign, mind, ὦν·
|mercenary |will, decision

ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο |learn πάντες οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἐκ

τῶν |toil, suffering· . . . |soft γίγνεται.

Καὶ μὴν |firm, powerful γ' ἐστὶν ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα τῶν περὶ

τὸ |body, |pleasure ὥστε οὐδὲ διὰ ταῦτα |business, ἔχει τὸ
|person, |being busy
|thing

μὴ εἰς τὸ πράττειν αἰεὶ τὸ δεόμενον. ὑμεῖς οὖν |look, look at, watch

εἶπατε πρὸς ἐμέ, ὥσπερ ὑμῖν |belong to, it|whatever kind· |τῇ
|beseems

τε καὶ μέλλετε ποιήσιν.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τότε μὲν

|delay; sing τὴν ἀπόκρισιν· τῇ δ' |the next; later ἡ τῇ |third

|reckon, τὰς τε ἔξω μόρας ὅσαι αὐτοῖς εἶεν καὶ τὰς
|consider

περὶ Λακεδαίμονα πρὸς τὰς ἔξω τῶν Ἀθηναίων |trireme

καὶ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς |bordering πόλεμον, |to separate; reject; (mp) answer,
|defend oneself

τῷ παρόντι οὐκ ἂν δύναιτο |sufficient; . . . fit|send forth
|empowered

speed be needful, will labour on while breakfasting or taking an evening meal. And as for repose, he thinks that the time for it has come when the goal is reached or the business on hand accomplished. And to this same practice he has habituated those about him. Right well he knows how to reward the expectations of his soldiers, when by the extra toil which makes the difference they have achieved success; so that in his school all have laid to heart that maxim, 'Pain first and pleasure after.' And in regard to pleasure of the senses, of all men I know, he is the most continent; so that these also are powerless to make him idle at the expense of duty. You must consider the matter then and tell me, as befits you, what you can and will do."

Such were the representations of Polydamas. The Lacedaemonians, for the time being, deferred their answer; but after calculating the next day and the day following how many divisions they had on foreign service, and how many ships on the coast of Laconia to deal with the foreign squadron of the Athenians, and taking also into account the war with their neighbours, they gave their answer to Polydamas: "For the present they would not be able to send him sufficient aid: under the circumstances they advised him to go back and make the best settlement he could of his own affairs and those of his city." He, thanking the Lacedaemonians for their straightforwardness, withdrew.

The citadel of Pharsalus he begged Jason not to force him to give up: his desire was to preserve it

vocabulary

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute
ἀναγκάζω force, compel
ἀντιτάσσω set against
ἀριθμέω to count ~arithmetic
διασώζω preserve through
διατάσσω arrange, array
δισμύριοι (δ) 20,000
ἐλαχὺς small; comp.: less ~light
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἐπικουρία rescue; auxiliary force
ἵππικος of horses ~hippo
λογίζομαι reckon, consider
ὄμηρος insurance, hostage
ὁμολογουμένως admittedly, by consent
ὅπη wherever, however
ὀπλίτης -ου (ι, m, 1) hoplite, heavy

infantryman ~hoplite
ὀπλιτικός (ι) of a hoplite
παρακατατίθηναι entrust, deposit
πελταστικός skilled with small shield ~pelt
περίοικος dwelling around
πιστός faithful; trustworthy
προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
προεῖπον foretell, proclaim, order before
προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect ~legion
συντίθηναι hearken, mark ~thesis
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away from ~demagogue
ὑπέχω promise; hold out one's hand; submit to
χίλιοι (ι) thousand ~kilo-

ἐπικουρίαν, ἀλλ' ἀπιόντα συντίθεσθαι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευον ὅπη
δύναιτο ἄριστα τά τε ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως.

Κἀκεῖνος μέντοι ἐπαινέσας τὴν ἀπλότητα τῆς πόλεως
ἀπῆλθε. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἀκρόπολιν τῶν Φαρσαλίων ἐδεῖτο
τοῦ Ἰάσονος μὴ ἀναγκάσαι αὐτὸν παραδοῦναι, ὅπως
τοῖς παρακαταθεμένοις διασώζῃ· τοὺς δὲ ἑαυτοῦ παῖδας
ἔδωκεν ὁμήρους, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτῷ τὴν τε πόλιν πείσας
ἐκοῦσαν σύμμαχον ποιήσῃ καὶ ταγὸν συγκαταστήσῃ
αὐτόν. ὥς δὲ τὰ πιστὰ ἔδοσαν ἀλλήλοις, εὐθὺς μὲν οἱ
Φαρσάλιοι εἰρήνην ἦγον, ταχὺ δὲ ὁ Ἰάσων ὁμολογουμένως
ταγὸς τῶν Θετταλῶν καθειστήκει.

Ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐτάγευσε, διέταξεν ἱππικόν τε ὅσον
ἐκάστη πόλις δυνατὴ ἦν παρέχειν καὶ ὀπλιτικόν. καὶ
ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ ἱππεῖς μὲν σὺν τοῖς συμμάχοις πλείους
ἢ ὀκτακισχίλιοι, ὀπλῖται δὲ ἐλογίσθησαν οὐκ ἐλάττους
δισμυρίων, πελταστικόν γε μὴν ἱκανὸν πρὸς πάντας
ἀνθρώπους ἀντιταχθῆναι· ἔργον γὰρ ἐκείνων γε καὶ τὰς
πόλεις ἀριθμῆσαι. προεῖπε δὲ τοῖς περιοίκους πᾶσι καὶ τὸν

|rescue; aux-
|iliary force |ἀλλ' |be absent, |hearken, mark |ὅτ' οὐκ ἐκέλευον |wherever,
|go away, |however
|return
δύναιτο ἄριστα τὰ τε ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως.

Κάκεινος |however |concur τὴν ἀπλότητα τῆς πόλεως
ἀπῆλθε. καὶ τὴν μὲν |citadel τῶν Φαρσαλίων ἐδεῖτο
τοῦ Ἰάσονος μὴ |force,
|compel αὐτὸν |hand over , ὅπως
τοῖς |entrust, deposit |preserve τούτους δὲ ἑαυτοῦ παῖδας
|through
ἔδωκεν |insurance, |promise αὐτῷ τὴν τε πόλιν πείσας
|hostage
ἐκοῦσαν σύμμαχον ποιήσιν καὶ ταγὸν συγκαταστήσιν
αὐτόν. ὥς δὲ τὰ |faithful; |ἐπὶ τὴν ἀλλήλοισι, εὐθὺς μὲν οἱ
|trustworthy
Φαρσάλιοι |peace ἦγον, ταχὺ δὲ ὁ Ἰάσων |admittedly, by
|consent
ταγὸς τῶν Θετταλῶν καθειστήκει.

Ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐτάγευσεν, |arrange, |of horses τε ὅσον
|array
ἐκάστη πόλις |powerful, |ἐν παρέχειν καὶ |of a hoplite. καὶ
|possible
ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ |rider μὲν σὺν τοῖς συμμαχοῖς πλείους
ἢ ὀκτακισχίλιοι, |hoplite, heavy |reckon, οὐκ |small
|infantryman |consider
|20,000 , |skilled with γε μὴν |sufficient; |fit, ὅς πάντας
|small shield |empowered
ἀνθρώπους |set against ἔργον γὰρ ἐκείνων γε καὶ τὰς
πόλεις |to count . προεῖπε δὲ τοῖς |dwelling
|around πᾶσι καὶ τὸν

for those who had entrusted it to his safe keeping; his own sons Jason was free to take as hostages, and he would do his best to procure for him the voluntary adhesion of his city by persuasion, and in every way to further his appointment as Tagos of Thessaly. Accordingly, after interchange of solemn assurances between the pair, the Pharsalians were let alone and in peace, and ere long Jason was, by general consent, appointed Tagos of all the Thessalians. Once fairly vested with that authority, he drew up a list of the cavalry and heavy infantry which the several states were capable of furnishing as their quota, with the result that his cavalry, inclusive of allies, numbered more than eight thousand, while his infantry force was computed at not less than twenty thousand; and his light troops would have been a match for those of the whole world—the mere enumeration of their cities would be a labour in itself. His next act was a summons to all the dwellers round to pay tribute exactly the amount imposed in the days of Scopas. And here in this state of accomplishment we may leave these matters. I return to the point reached when this digression into the affairs of Jason began.

{Andr' agathon men alatheos genesthai khalepon khersin te kai posi kai noo tetragonon, aneu psogou tetugmenon.}

A sentiment criticised by Plato, "Protag." 359 A. "Now Simonides says to Scopas, the son of Creon, the Thessalian:

'Hardly on the one hand can a man become

vocabulary

ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
ἀποβιβάζω put ashore, put off
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
αὐξάνω strengthen
δόγμα -τος (n, 3) belief, legal decision
εἰσβολή -ωβόλης invasion, an entrance
 ~ballistic
ἐκβαίνω come forth, disembark ~basis
ἐπάνειμι return
ἐπιθυμέω (ō) wish, covet
ληστεία robbery
ναυτικός of ships ~navy
ὅθεν whence

οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
περαίνω finish, accomplish
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:
 meet, fall in with ~ballistic
φορέω frequentative of φέρω, to carry
 ~bear
φόρον forum
φόρος tribute, revenue
φυγὰς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee
 ~fugitive
φυλακή guard, prison, watch
 ~phylactery

φόρον ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Σκόπα τεταγμένος ἦν φέρειν. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐπεραίνετο· ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν ἐπάνειμι, ὅθεν εἰς τὰς περὶ Ἰάσονος πράξεις ἐξέβην.

6.2

Οἱ μὲν γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι συνελέγοντο εἰς τοὺς Φωκέας, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἀναχωρήσαντες εἰς τὴν ἐαυτῶν ἐφύλαττον τὰς εἰσβολάς. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι, αὐξανομένους μὲν ὁρῶντες διὰ σφᾶς τοὺς Θηβαίους, χρήματά τε οὐ συμβαλλομένους εἰς τὸ ναυτικόν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀποκναιόμενοι καὶ χρημάτων εἰσφοραῖς καὶ ληστείαις ἐξ Αἰγίνης καὶ φυλακαῖς τῆς χώρας, ἐπεθύμησαν παύσασθαι τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ πέμψαντες πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα εἰρήνην ἐποιήσαντο.

Εὐθύς δ' ἐκεῖθεν δύο τῶν πρέσβεων πλεύσαντες κατὰ δόγμα τῆς πόλεως εἶπον τῷ Τιμοθέῳ ἀποπλεῖν οἴκαδε ὥς εἰρήνης οὔσης· ὁ δ' ἅμα ἀποπλέων τοὺς τῶν Ζακυνθίων φυγάδας ἀπεβίβασεν εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν.

φόρον ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Σκόπα |arrange ἦν φέρειν. καὶ ταῦτα
 μὲν οὕτως |finish, ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν |return , |whence τὰς
 |accomplish
 περὶ Ἰάσονος πράξεις |come forth

6.2

Οἱ μὲν γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι |collect,
 |assemble
 εἰς τοὺς Φωκέας, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι |return, retreat εἰς
 τὴν ἐαυτῶν |guard; τὰς |invasion, an οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι,
 |watch |entrance
 |strengthen μὲν ὁρῶντες διὰ σφῆς τοὺς Θηβαίους,
 |possession, money, |pit against; compare; τὸ ναυτικόν, αὐτοὶ δὲ
 |business |mp: meet, fall in with
 ἀποκναιόμενοι καὶ |possession, ἰσχυροῦς καὶ |robbery ἐξ
 |money, busi-
 Αἰγίνης καὶ |guard, τῆς |place , |wish, covet |stop
 |prison,
 τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ πέμφαντες πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα
 |watch
 |peace ἐποίησαντο.

Εὐθὺς δ' |from there, then ὧν πρέσβεων |sail, float κατὰ
 |belief, legal πόλεως εἶπον τῷ Τιμοθέῳ |sail away |homeward
 |decision
 ὥς |peace οὔσης· ὁ δ' ἅμα |sail away τοὺς τῶν
 Ζακυνθίων |exile, |put ashore, put off ἤν |place αὐτῶν.
 |refugee

truly good; built four-square in hands and feet and mind, a work without a flaw.' Do you know the poem?" —Jowett, "Plat." i. 153. But whether this Scopas is the Scopas of our text and a hero of Jason's is not clear.

6.2

B. C. 374. The Lacedaemonians and their allies were collecting in Phocia, and the Thebans, after retreating into their own territory, were guarding the approaches. At this juncture the Athenians, seeing the Thebans growing strong at their expense without contributing a single penny to the maintenance of the fleet, while they themselves, what with money contributions, and piratical attacks from Aegina, and the garrisoning of their territory, were being pared to the bone, conceived a desire to cease from war. In this mood they sent an embassy to Lacedaemon and concluded peace.

B. C. 374-373. This done, two of the ambassadors, in obedience to a decree of the state, set sail at once from Laconian territory, bearing orders to Timotheus to sail home, since peace was established. That officer, while obeying his orders, availed himself of the homeward voyage to land certain Zacynthian

*vocabulary***ἐλαχὺς** small; comp.: less ~light**ἑξήκοντα** sixty**ἐπιμελέομαι** take care of, oversee**ἐφίστημι** set; (mp) come/be near,
direct, stop ~station**κατασκευάζω** equip, build**μισθοφόρος** mercenary**ναύαρχος** admiral**ναυτικός** of ships ~navy**πεντακόσιοι** 500**στρατεύω** make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion**συντάσσω** gather, assemble ~syntax**χίλιοι** (ι) thousand ~kilo-**χρήσιμος** useful

Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Ζακύνθιοι πέμψαντες πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἔλεγον οἷα πεπονθότες εἶεν ὑπὸ τοῦ Τιμοθέου, εὐθὺς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀδικεῖν τε ἡγοῦντο τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ναυτικὸν πάλιν κατεσκεύαζον καὶ συνετάττοντο εἰς ἑξήκοντα ναῦς ἀπ' αὐτῆς τε τῆς Λακεδαίμονος καὶ Κορίνθου καὶ Λευκάδος καὶ Ἀμβρακίας καὶ Ἥλιδος καὶ Ζακύνθου καὶ Ἀχαΐας καὶ Ἐπιδαύρου καὶ Τροιζῆνος καὶ Ἑρμιόνης καὶ Ἀλιῶν.

Ἐπιστήσαντες δὲ ναύαρχον Μνάσιππον ἐκέλευον τῶν τε ἄλλων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῶν κατ' ἐκείνην τὴν θάλατταν καὶ στρατεύειν ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν. ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ πρὸς Διονύσιον διδάσκοντες ὥς καὶ ἐκείνῳ χρήσιμον εἴη τὴν Κέρκυραν μὴ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίοις εἶναι.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Μνάσιππος, ἐπεὶ συνελέγη αὐτῷ τὸ ναυτικόν, ἔπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Κέρκυραν· εἶχε δὲ καὶ μισθοφόρους σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατευομένοις οὐκ ἐλάττους χιλίων καὶ πεντακοσίων.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Ζακύνθιοι πέμψαντες πρὸς
 τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἔλεγον οἷα πεπονθότες εἶεν ὑπὸ
 τοῦ Τιμοθέου, εὐθὺς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι |be, do wrong; |wrong someone
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ναυτικὸν πάλιν |equip, build καὶ
 |gather, assemble εἰς |sixty ναῦς ἀπ' αὐτῆς τε τῆς
 Λακεδαίμονος καὶ Κορίνθου καὶ Λευκάδος καὶ Ἀμβρακίας
 καὶ Ἥλιδος καὶ Ζακύνθου καὶ Ἀχαΐας καὶ Ἐπιδαύρου καὶ
 Τροιζῆνος καὶ Ἐρμιόνης καὶ Ἀλιῶν.

|set; (mp) come; |admiral Μνάσιππον ἐκέλευον τῶν τε
 |near, direct, stop
 ἄλλων |take care of, τῶν κατ' ἐκείνην τὴν θάλατταν καὶ
 |oversee
 |make an expedition, ἵ, ῥκυραν. ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ πρὸς Διονύσιον
 |war, campaign
 |teach ὥς καὶ ἐκείνῳ |useful εἶη τὴν Κέρκυραν μὴ
 ὑπ' Ἀθηναίοις εἶναι.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Μνάσιππος, ἐπεὶ |collect, αὐτῷ τὸ
 |assemble
 ναυτικόν, |sail, float εἰς τὴν Κέρκυραν· εἶχε δὲ καὶ
 |mercenary σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος μετ' αὐτοῦ
 |make an expedition, war, |small χιλίων καὶ |500
 |campaign

exiles on their native soil, whereupon the Zacynthian city party sent to Lacedaemon and complained of the treatment they had received from Timotheus; and the Lacedaemonians, without further consideration, decided that the Athenians were in the wrong, and proceeded to equip another navy, and at length collected from Laconia itself, from Corinth, Leucas, Ambracia, Elis, Zacynthus, Achaia, Epidaurus, Troezen, Hermione, and Halieis, a force amounting to sixty sail. In command of this squadron they appointed Mnasippus admiral, with orders to attack Corcyra, and in general to look after their interests in those seas. They, moreover, sent an embassy to Dionysius, instructing him that his interests would be advanced by the withdrawal of Corcyra from Athenian hands.

B. C. 373. Accordingly Mnasippus set sail, as soon as his squadron was ready, direct to Corcyra; he took with him, besides his troops from Lacedaemon, a body of mercenaries, making a total in all of no less than fifteen hundred men. His disembarked, and soon became master

vocabulary

ἄγρᾱ hunting, prey
ἄγρέω come!
ἄγρός field, wild ~agriculture
ἄλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἀνδράποδον -ς slave ~androgynous
ἀνθοσμίας -ου (m, 1) flower scented
ἀπέχω ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance
ἀποβαίνω leave, get off; turn out ~basis
ἀποτέμνω cut off, sever ~tonsure
βόσκημα fed livestock
δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill
εἰσάγω lead in ~demagogue
ἐνθεν thence, whence
ἐντεῦθεν thence
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart ~thesis
ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐξεργάζομαι accomplish; undo
ἐφορμέω be anchored, blockade
κατασκευάζω equip, build

καταστρατοπεδεύω encamp, station
κωλύω (ῶ) hinder, prevent
λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge ~limnic
λόφος neck, crest on a helmet, hilltop
μεγαλοπρεπής befitting greatness
ναυτικός of ships ~navy
οἰκέω inhabit ~economics
οἴκησις -εως (f) habitation
πάμπολυς very great
προαισθάνομαι forbode, know beforehand
προσπλέω sail toward, against
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm; (pl noun) 200 meters
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy
τροφή softness, luxury
φυτεύω plant, grow, cause, prepare ~physics
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπέβη, ἐκράτει τε τῆς γῆς καὶ ἐδήου
 ἐξεργασμένην μὲν παγκάλως καὶ πεφυτευμένην
 τὴν χώραν, μεγαλοπρεπεῖς δὲ οἰκῆσεις καὶ οἰνῶνας
 κατεσκευασμένους ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν· ὥστ' ἔφασαν τοὺς
 στρατιώτας εἰς τοῦτο τρυφῆς ἔλθειν ὥστ' οὐκ ἐθέλειν
 πίνειν, εἰ μὴ ἀνθοσμίας εἶη. καὶ ἀνδράποδα δὲ καὶ
 βοσκήματα πάμπολλα ἡλίσκετο ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν.

Ἐπειτα δὲ κατεστρατοπεδεύσατο τῷ μὲν πεζῷ ἐπὶ λόφῳ
 ἀπέχοντι τῆς πόλεως ὡς πέντε στάδια, πρὸ τῆς χώρας
 ὄντι, ὅπως ἀποτέμνοιτο ἐντεῦθεν, εἴ τις ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν
 τῶν Κερκυραίων ἐξίει· τὸ δὲ ναυτικὸν εἰς τὰπὶ θάτερα
 τῆς πόλεως κατεστρατοπέδευσεν, ἔνθεν ὥςτ' ἂν τὰ
 προσπλέοντα καὶ προαισθάνεσθαι καὶ διακωλύειν. πρὸς
 δὲ τούτοις καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι, ὁπότε μὴ χειμῶν κωλύει,
 ἐφώρμει.

Ἐπολιόρκει μὲν δὴ οὕτω τὴν πόλιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι
 ἐκ μὲν τῆς γῆς οὐδὲν ἐλάμβανον διὰ τὸ κρατεῖσθαι κατὰ
 γῆν, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ οὐδὲν εἰσήγετο αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ

Ἐπεὶ δὲ |leave, get off; turn out| *ράτει τε τῆς γῆς καὶ* |δηιόω?: harm, kill; or δηιόω?: harm, kill|
|accomplish; undo| *μὲν παγκάλως καὶ* |plant, grow, cause, prepare|
τὴν χώραν, |befitting greatness| *δὲ οἰκήσεις καὶ οἰνῶνας*
|equip, build| *ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν· ὥστ' ἔφασαν τοὺς*
|soldier, mercenary| *εἰς τοῦτο* |softness, luxury| *ἐλθεῖν ὥστ' οὐκ ἐθέλειν*
|drink| , *εἰ μὴ* |flower scented| *εἷη.* καὶ |slave| *δὲ καὶ*
|fed livestock| *πάμπολλα* |be captured'| : *τῶν ἀγρῶν.*

Ἐπειτα δὲ |encamp, station| *τῷ μὲν* |on foot;| |neck, crest on a| |footsoldier| |helmet, hilltop|
|ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance| *ὥς πέντε στάδια, πρὸ τῆς χώρας*
όντι, ὅπως |cut off, sever| |thence| , *εἴ τις ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν*
τῶν Κερκυραίων ἐξίει· τὸ δὲ ναυτικὸν εἰς τὰπὶ θάτερα
τῆς πόλεως |encamp, station| , *ἔνθεν ὥετ' ἂν τὰ*
|sail toward, against| ` |forbode, know be-forehand| *καὶ διακωλύειν. πρὸς*
δὲ τούτοις καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ |harbor, refuge| |when| *μὴ* |winter, storm| |hinder, prevent|
|be anchored, blockade|
|besiege| *μὲν δὴ οὕτω τὴν πόλιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι*
ἐκ μὲν τῆς γῆς οὐδὲν ἐλάμβανον διὰ τὸ κρατεῖσθαι κατὰ
γῆν, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ οὐδὲν |lead in| *αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ*

of the island, the country district falling a prey to the spoiler. It was in a high state of cultivation, and rich with fruit-trees, not to speak of magnificent dwelling-houses and wine-cellars fitted up on the farms: so that, it was said, the soldiers reached such a pitch of luxury that they refused to drink wine which had not a fine bouquet. A crowd of slaves, too, and fat beasts were captured on the estates.

The general's next move was to encamp with his land forces about three-quarters of a mile from the city district, so that any Corcyraean who attempted to leave the city to go into the country would certainly be cut off on that side. The fleet he stationed on the other side of the city, at a point where he calculated on detecting and preventing the approach of convoys. Besides which he established a blockade in front of the harbour when the weather permitted. In this way the city was completely invested.

The Corcyraeans, on their side, were in the sorest straits. They could get nothing from their soil owing to the vice in which they were gripped by land, whilst owing to the predominance of the enemy at sea nothing could be imported. Accordingly they sent to the Athenians and begged for

vocabulary

ἀντιπέρα (αᾶ) on the other side of
 ~pierce
ἀποβάλλω throw away, lose
ἀπορία difficulty, bottleneck ~pierce
βλάπτω break, make fail
διακομίζω carry over
ἑξακόσιοι 600
ἑξήκοντα sixty
ἐπιμελέομαι take care of, oversee
ἰσχυρός (ῥ) strong, forceful, violent
ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops

καθίγω come down, (a day) to fall,
 arrive; be proper
κόλπος bosom, lap-fold; gulf
κολπώω swell, fold
παράπλοος -υ coasting
πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops
 ~pelt
προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach;
 attach, offer ~ballistic
στερέω steal, take
ψηφίζω count, vote

ναυκρατεῖσθαι, ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν·

Καὶ πέμποντες πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους βοηθεῖν τε ἐδέοντο καὶ ἐδίδασκον ὥς μέγα μὲν ἀγαθὸν ἀποβάλοιεν ἄν, εἰ Κερκύρας στερηθεῖεν, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις μεγάλην ἂν ἰσχὺν προσβάλοιεν· ἐξ οὐδεμιᾶς γὰρ πόλεως πλήν γε Ἀθηνῶν οὔτε ναῦς οὔτε χρήματα πλείω ἂν γενέσθαι. ἔτι δὲ κεῖσθαι τὴν Κέρκυραν ἐν καλῷ μὲν τοῦ Κορινθιακοῦ κόλπου καὶ τῶν πόλεων αἱ ἐπὶ τοῦτον καθήκουσιν, ἐν καλῷ δὲ τοῦ τὴν Λακωνικὴν χώραν βλάπτειν, ἐν καλλίστῳ δὲ τῆς τε ἀντιπέρας Ἡπείρου καὶ τοῦ εἰς Πελοπόννησον ἀπὸ Σικελίας παράπλου.

Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνόμισαν ἰσχυρῶς ἐπιμελητέον εἶναι, καὶ στρατηγὸν πέμπουσι Κτησικλέα εἰς ἑξακοσίους ἔχοντα πελταστάς, Ἀλκέτου δὲ ἐδεήθησαν συνδιαβιβάσαι τούτους.

Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν νυκτὸς διακομισθέντες πρὸς τῆς χώρας εἰσῆλθον εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ καὶ ἐξήκοντα ναῦς

ναυκρατεῖσθαι, ἐν πολλῇ |difficulty, ῆ, ςαν·
|bottleneck

Καὶ πέμποντες πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους |rescue τε ἐδέοντο

καὶ |teach ὥς μέγα μὲν ἀγαθὸν |throw away, losẽ , εἰ

Κερκύρας |steal, take , τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις μεγάλην ἄν |strength; body of
|troops

|hit, attack, approach; ἵδεμιᾶς γὰρ πόλεως |except γε Ἀθηνῶν
|attach, offer

οὔτε ναῦς οὔτε |possession, ἔχουσι ἄν γενέσθαι. ἔτι δὲ |lie

money, busi-

ness
τὴν Κέρκυραν ἐν καλῷ μὲν τοῦ Κορινθιακοῦ κόλπου καὶ

τῶν πόλεων αἱ ἐπὶ τοῦτον |come down, (a day) τὸ ᾧ δὲ τοῦ
|fall, arrive; be proper

τὴν Λακωνικὴν |place |break, make fail αλλίστῳ δὲ τῆς

τε ἀντιπέρας Ἡπείρου καὶ τοῦ εἰς Πελοπόννησον ἀπὸ

Σικελίας |coasting .

Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι |consider |strong, force-
customary; |ful, violent
|believe

|take care of, εἶναι, καὶ στρατηγὸν πέμπούσι Κτησικλέα
|oversee

εἰς |600 ἔχοντα |light troops , Ἀλκέτου δὲ ἐδεήθησαν

συνδιαβιβάσαι τούτους.

Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν νυκτὸς |carry over που τῆς |place

εἰσῆλθον εἰς τὴν πόλιν. |count, vote δὲ καὶ |sixty ναῦς

their assistance. They urged upon them that it would be a great mistake if they suffered themselves to be robbed of Corcyra. If they did so, they would not only throw away a great advantage to themselves, but add a considerable strength to their enemy; since, with the exception of Athens, no state was capable of furnishing a larger fleet or revenue. Moreover, Corcyra lay favourably for commanding the Corinthian gulf and the cities which line its shores; it was splendidly situated for injuring the rural districts of Laconia, and still more splendidly in relation to the opposite shores of the continent of Epirus, and the passage between Peloponnesus and Sicily.

This appeal did not fall on deaf ears. The Athenians were persuaded that the matter demanded their most serious attention, and they at once despatched Stesicles as general, with about six hundred peltasts. They also requested Alcetas to help them in getting their troops across. Thus under cover of night the whole body were conveyed across to a point in the open country, and found their way into the city. Nor was that all. The Athenians passed a decree to

*vocabulary***ἄκέομαι** heal, fix**ἀναγκάζω** force, compel**ἀναλόω** (αἶ) consume, spend on**ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp**αὐτόθεν** from that place**αὐτομολέω** desert**ἐβδομήκοντα** 70**εἰκῇ** haphazardly; in vain**νέω** spin; swim ~neuro**πεινάω** be hungry**περιπλέω** sail around ~float**προσλαμβάνω** add, borrow, take hold, help**στρατηγία** office of command, strategy
~strategy**συγγνώμη** sympathy, leniency**συγκροτέω** clap together, assemble**σφόδρα** very much**τριήραρχος** captain of a trireme**φαῦλος** trifling**χειροτονέω** raise a hand to vote

πληροῦν, Τιμόθεον δ' αὐτῶν στρατηγὸν ἐχειροτόνησαν.

Ὁ δ' οὐ δυνάμενος αὐτόθεν τὰς ναῦς πληρῶσαι, ἐπὶ νήσων πλεύσας ἐκείθεν ἐπειρᾶτο συμπληροῦν, οὐ φαῦλον ἡγούμενος εἶναι ἐπὶ συγκεκριμένης ναῦς εἰκῇ περιπλεύσαι.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι νομίζοντες αὐτὸν ἀναλοῦν τὸν τῆς ὥρας εἰς τὸν περίπλουν χρόνον, συγγνώμην οὐκ ἔσχον αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ παύσαντες αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας Ἰφικράτην ἀνθαιροῦνται.

Ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ κατέστη στρατηγός, μάλα ὀξέως τὰς ναῦς ἐπληροῦτο καὶ τοὺς τριηράρχους ἠνάγκαζε. προσέλαβε δὲ παρὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ ποῦ τις ναῦς περὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἔπλει καὶ τὴν Πάραλον καὶ τὴν Σαλαμινίαν, λέγων ὡς ἐὰν τὰκεῖ καλῶς γένηται, πολλὰς αὐτοῖς ναῦς ἀποπέμψοι. καὶ ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ αἱ ἅπασαι περὶ ἑβδομήκοντα.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι οὕτω σφόδρα ἐπείνων ὥστε διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν αὐτομολούντων

|fill, fulfill , Τιμόθεον δ' αὐτῶν στρατηγὸν |raise a hand to vote

Ὁ δ' οὐ δυνάμενος |from that place ναῦς |fill, fulfill ,

ἐπὶ νήσων |sail, float |from |try, test συμπληροῦν, οὐ
there,
then
|trifling ἡγούμενος εἶναι ἐπὶ |συγκροτέω?: clap together, |haphazardly; in
|assemble; or συγκροτέω?: vain
|clap together, assemble
|sail around

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι |consider cus- ἵπτον |consume, τὸν τῆς
|tomary; believe |spend on
|season, time. ὃν περίπλουν χρόνον, |sympathy, οὐκ ἔσχον
|leniency
αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ |stop αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας Ἰφικράτην
ἀνθαιροῦνται.

Ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ |set down, land; ιτηγός, μάλα |sharp; fast... ναῦς
|become, be
|fill, fulfill καὶ τοὺς |captain of a |force, |add, borrow,
|trireme |compel |take hold, help
παρὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ ποὺ τις ναῦς περὶ τὴν Ἀττικὴν
|sail, καὶ τὴν Πάραλον καὶ τὴν Σαλαμινίαν, λέγων ὡς ἐὰν
|float
τάκεῖ καλῶς γένηται, πολλὰς αὐτοῖς ναῦς |send away . καὶ
ἐγένοντο αὐτῷ αἱ ἅσαι περὶ |70

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι οὕτω |very much

|be hungry ὥστε διὰ τὸ |numerical -su-|desert
|periority

man sixty ships of war, and elected Timotheus admiral. The latter, being unable to man the fleet on the spot, set sail on a cruise to the islands and tried to make up the complements of his crews from those quarters. He evidently looked upon it as no light matter to sail round Peloponnesus as if on a voyage of pleasure, and to attack a fleet in the perfection of training. To the Athenians, however, it seemed that he was wasting the precious time seasonable for the coastal voyage, and they were not disposed to condone such an error, but deposed him, appointing Iphicrates in his stead. The new general was no sooner appointed than he set about getting his vessels manned with the utmost activity, putting pressure on the trierarchs. He further procured from the Athenians for his use not only any vessels cruising on the coast of Attica, but the *Paralus* and *Salaminia* also, remarking that, if things turned out well yonder, he would soon send them back plenty of ships. Thus his numbers grew to something like seventy sail.

Meanwhile the Corcyraeans were sore beset with famine: desertion became every day more frequent, so much so that Mnasippus caused proclamation to be made by herald that

vocabulary

ἄημι blow

ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp

ἀπορέω be confused, distressed

ἀργύριον small coin

ἄτε as if; since

αὐτομολέω desert

ἀφοράω look away, at ~panorama

ἄω aor: to sate ~sate

διαπόντιος beyond the sea

ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow

ἐνδοθεν from within

ἐξοπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite

ἐπεκτρέχω raid

καθοράω look down ~panorama

κατακόπτω cut down, shatter

κηρύσσω be a henchman, summon
people

μαστιγώω (i) whip

μισθός reward, wages

μισθοφόρος mercenary

ὀφείλω owe, should, if only

πέρνημι export, sell as a slave ~porno

πρόσθεν before (time, space)

προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree;
side with ~thesis

πύργος ramparts, tower; line of troops

σπείρω sow ~diaspora

στρατεία expedition, campaign

τελευτάω bring about, finish ~apostle

τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment ~apostle

φυλακή guard, prison, watch

~phylactery

χειρόν worse, more base, inferior,
weaker

ἐκήρυξεν ὁ Μνάσιππος πεπραῖσθαι ὅστις αὐτομολοίῃ.
ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἦττον ἡῦτομόλουν, τελευτῶν καὶ μαστιγῶν
ἀπέπεμπεν. οἱ μέντοι ἔνδοθεν τοὺς γε δούλους
οὐκ ἐδέχοντο πάλιν εἰς τὸ τεῖχος, ἀλλὰ πολλοὶ ἕξω
ἀπέθνησκον.

Ὁ δ' αὖ Μνάσιππος ὁρῶν ταῦτα, ἐνόμιζέ τε ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη
ἔχειν τὴν πόλιν καὶ περὶ τοὺς μισθοφόρους ἐκαινούργει,
καὶ τοὺς μὲν τινὰς αὐτῶν ἀπομίσθους ἐπεποιήκει, τοῖς
δὲ μένουσι καὶ δυοῖν ἤδη μηνοῖν ὥφειλε τὸν μισθόν, οὐκ
ἀπορῶν, ὡς ἐλέγετο, χρημάτων· καὶ γὰρ τῶν πόλεων αἱ
πολλαὶ αὐτῷ ἀργύριον ἀντὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἔπεμπον, ἅτε καὶ
διαποντίου τῆς στρατείας οὔσης.

Κατιδόντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τάς
τε φυλακὰς χεῖρον ἢ πρόσθεν φυλαττομένας ἐσπαρμένους
τε κατὰ τὴν χώραν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ἐπεκδραμόντες τοὺς
μὲν τινὰς αὐτῶν ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ κατέκοψαν.

Αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Μνάσιππος, αὐτός τε ἕξωπλίζετο καὶ

|be a henchman, ^πνάσιππος |export, sell ὅστις |desert
 |summon people |as a slave
 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἦττον |desert , τελευτῶν καὶ |whip

|send away οἱ |however ἔνδοθεν τοὺς γε |born enslaved,
 |servile
 οὐκ |accept, re- πάλιν εἰς τὸ |outdoor wall ἃ πολλοὶ ἕξω
 |ceive, await
 ἀπέθνησκον.

Ὁ δ' αὖ Μνάσιππος ὁρῶν ταῦτα, |consider . . . cus- ν οὐκ ἤδη
 |tomary; believe
 ἔχειν τὴν πόλιν καὶ περὶ τοὺς |mercenary ἐκαινούργει,
 καὶ τοὺς μὲν τινὰς αὐτῶν ἀπομίθους ἐπεποιήκει, τοῖς
 δὲ μένουσι καὶ δυοῖν ἤδη μηνοῖν |owe, should, if reward, , οὐκ
 |only |wages
 ἀπορῶν, ὡς ἐλέγετο, |possession, ... γὰρ τῶν πόλεων αἱ
 |money, busi-
 |ness
 πολλὰ αὐτῷ |small coin ἀντὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἔπεμπον, ἅτε καὶ
 |beyond the sea ἡς |expedition, οὔσης.
 |campaign

|look down δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν |wall, οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τὰς
 |tower
 τε |guard, |worse, more, base ἢ |guard; watch |sow
 |prison,
 |watch
 τε κατὰ τὴν |place τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, |raid τοὺς
 μὲν τινὰς αὐτῶν ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ |cut down, shatter

|perceive δὲ ὁ Μνάσιππος, αὐτός τε |prepare, arm καὶ

all deserters would be sold there and then; and when that had no effect in lessening the stream of runaways, he ended by driving them back with the lash. Those within the walls, however, were not disposed to receive these miserable slaves within the lines, and numbers died outside. Mnasippus, not blind to what was happening, soon persuaded himself that he had as good as got the city into his possession: and he began to try experiments on his mercenaries. Some of them he had already paid off; others still in his service had as much as two months' pay owing to them by the general, who, if report spoke true, had no lack of money, since the majority of the states, not caring for a campaign across the seas, sent him hard cash instead of men. But now the beleaguered citizens, who could espy from their towers that the outposts were less carefully guarded than formerly, and the men scattered about the rural districts, made a sortie, capturing some and cutting down others. Mnasippus, perceiving the attack, donned his armour, and, with all the heavy troops he had,

vocabulary

ἄθροός grouped
ἄθυμος (ῥ) having low morale ~fume
ἄκοντίζω throw, (+gen) at ~acute
ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
ἄκρος at the edge, extreme ~acute
ἀναστρέφω act: overturn; mid: find
 oneself in ~atrophy
ἀσθενής weak
βακτηρία cane, wand
ἐγγύς near
ἐκτρέχω run out
ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue
ἐπαναχωρέω retreat, return ~heir
ἐπιδιώκω chase after
ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
ἔσχατος farthest, last
ἥκιστος least; above all
λοχαγέω (ᾱ) lead a company

λοχαγός (ᾱ) captain
μισέω (ι) hate, wish to prevent
 ~misogyny
μισθοφόρος mercenary
μνημα -τος (n, 3) reminder, memorial
 ~mnemonic
ὀκτώ eight ~octopus
ὀπλίτης -ου (ι, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
παρατάσσω place beside
πατάσσω beat (heart); strike
πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
συμφέρω bring together; be expedient;
 agree; (mp) happen ~bear
συνεξέρχομαι go out with
ταξίαρχος military rank
φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle
 ~phalanx
φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive

ὅσους εἶχεν ὀπλίτας ἅπασιν ἐβοήθει, καὶ τοὺς λοχαγοὺς
καὶ τοὺς ταξιάρχους ἐξάγειν ἐκέλευε τοὺς μισθοφόρους.

Ἀποκριναμένων δέ τινων λοχαγῶν ὅτι οὐ ράδιον εἴη μὴ
διδόντας τὰπιτήδεια πειθομένους παρέχειν, τὸν μὲν τινα
βακτηρίᾳ, τὸν δὲ τῷ στύρακι ἐπάταξεν. οὕτω μὲν δὴ
ἀθύμως ἔχοντες καὶ μισοῦντες αὐτὸν συνεξήλθον πάντες·
ὅπερ ἥκιστα εἰς μάχην συμφέρει.

Ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ παρετάξατο, αὐτὸς μὲν τοὺς κατὰ τὰς πύλας
τῶν πολεμίων τρεψάμενος ἐπεδίωκεν. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς
τοῦ τείχους ἐγένοντο, ἀνεστρέφοντό τε καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν
μνημάτων ἔβαλλον καὶ ἠκόντιζον· ἄλλοι δ' ἐκδραμόντες
καθ' ἑτέρας πύλας ἐπιτίθενται ἀθρόοι τοῖς ἐσχάτοις·

Οἱ δ' ἐπ' ὀκτὼ τεταγμένοι, ἀσθενὲς νομίσαντες τὸ
ἄκρον τῆς φάλαγγος ἔχειν, ἀναστρέφειν ἐπειρῶντο.
ὥς δ' ἤρξαντο ἐπαναχωρεῖν, οἱ μὲν πολέμοι ὥς
φεύγουσιν ἐπέθεντο, οἱ δ' οὐκέτι ἐπανεστρεψαν·
καὶ οἱ ἐχόμενοι δ' αὐτῶν εἰς φυγὴν ὥρμων.

ὅσους εἶχεν |hoplite, heavy |sin ἐβόηθει, καὶ τοὺς |captain
|infantryman
καὶ τοὺς |military rank |lead out ἐκέλευε τοὺς |mercenary .

Ἀποκριναμένων δέ τινων λοχαγῶν ὅτι οὐ ῥάδιον εἴη μὴ
διδόντας |fit, suitable πειθομένους παρέχειν, τὸν μὲν τινα
|cane, wand, τὸν δὲ τῷ στύρακι |beat (heart); strike . μὲν δὴ
|having low morale :αὶ |hate αὐτὸν |go out with πάντες·

ὅπερ |least; εἰς μάχην |bring together; be expedi-
|above |ent; agree; (mp) happen
|all

Ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ |place beside , αὐτὸς μὲν τοὺς κατὰ τὰς |gate
τῶν πολεμίων τρεψάμενος |chase after . οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς
τοῦ τείχους ἐγένοντο, |act: overturn; mid: καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν
|find oneself in
|reminder, ἔβαλλον καὶ |throw, (+gen) αὐτοὶ δ' |run out
|memorial
καθ' ἑτέρας |gate ἐπιτίθενται |grouped τοῖς |farthest

Οἱ δ' ἐπ' |eight τεταγμένοι, |weak νομίσαντες τὸ
ἄκρον τῆς |rank of battle ἔχουν, |act: overturn; mid: |irῶντο.
|find oneself in
ὥς δ' ἤρξαντο |retreat, return , οἱ μὲν πολέμοι ὥς
φεύγουσιν ἐπέθεντο, οἱ δ' οὐκέτι ἐπανέστρεψαν·
καὶ οἱ ἐχόμενοι δ' αὐτῶν εἰς |flight, means μων.
|of escape

rushed to the rescue, giving orders to the captains and brigadiers to lead out the mercenaries. Some of the captains answered that it was not so easy to command obedience when the necessities of life were lacking; whereat the Spartan struck one man with his staff, and another with the butt of his spear. Without spirit and full of resentment against their general, the men mustered—a condition very unfavourable to success in battle. Having drawn up the troops, the general in person repulsed the division of the enemy which was opposite the gates, and pursued them closely; but these, rallying close under their walls, turned right about, and from under cover of the tombs kept up a continuous discharge of darts and other missiles; other detachments, dashing out at other gates, meanwhile fell heavily on the flanks of the enemy. The Lacedaemonians, being drawn up eight deep, and thinking that the wing of their phalanx was of inadequate strength, essayed to wheel around; but as soon as they began the movement the Corcyraeans attacked them as if they were fleeing, and they were then unable to recover themselves, while the troops next in position abandoned themselves to flight. Mnasippus, unable to succour those who were

vocabulary

ἀγοραῖος frequenting the market
ἄθροος grouped
ἄθυμία (ῥ) despondency
ἀνδράποδον -ς slave ~androgynous
ἀποστρέφω turn back, turn off course
 ~atrophy
ἐλαχὺς small; comp.: less ~light
ἐπέξειμι attack, prosecute
ἐρρωμένος vigorous, powerful
θεράπων -οντος (m, 3) helper,

henchman, servant ~therapy
καταντικρύ (ῑῶ) right down from
κινδυνεύω encounter danger; (+inf)
 there is a danger that
ὄφελος -εος (n, 3) a use, a help
πιέζω press, squeeze ~piezoelectric
πρόκειμαι be placed by; be devoted to
τροπαῖον victory monument
ὑπόσπονδος under truce
χαράκωμα palisade

Ὁ δὲ Μνάσιππος τοῖς μὲν πιεζομένοις οὐκ ἐδύνατο βοηθεῖν διὰ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ καταντικρὺ προσκειμένους, ἀεὶ δ' ἐλείπετο σὺν ἐλάττοσι. τέλος δὲ οἱ πολέμοι ἀθρόοι γενόμενοι πάντες ἐπετίθεντο τοῖς περὶ τὸν Μνάσιππον, ἥδη μάλα ὀλίγοις οὖσι. καὶ οἱ πολῖται ὀρώντες τὸ γιγνόμενον ἐπεξῆσαν.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκείνον ἀπέκτειναν, ἐδίωκον ἥδη ἅπαντες. ἐκινδύνευσαν δ' ἂν καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλεῖν σὺν τῷ χαρακώματι, εἰ μὴ οἱ διώκοντες τὸν ἀγοραῖόν τε ὄχλον ἰδόντες καὶ τὸν τῶν θεραπόντων καὶ τὸν τῶν ἀνδραπόδων, οἰηθέντες ὄφελός τι αὐτῶν εἶναι, ἀπεστρέφοντο.

Καὶ τότε μὲν τροπαῖόν τε ἴστασαν οἱ Κερκυραῖοι τοὺς τε νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπεδίδοσαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐρρωμενέστεροι ἐγεγέννηντο, οἱ δ' ἔξω ἐν πάσῃ δὴ ἀθυμία ἦσαν. καὶ γὰρ ἐλέγετο ὅτι Ἴφικράτης τε ὅσον οὐκ ἦδη παρείη, καὶ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι δὲ τῷ ὄντι ναῦς ἐπλήρουν.

Ὁ δὲ Μνάσιππος τοῖς μὲν |press, squeeze οὐκ ἐδύνατο |rescue

διὰ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ |right down from| -σκευμένους, αἰὶ δ' |leave

σὺν |small . |end δὲ οἱ πολέμιοι |grouped γεινόμενοι

πάντες | put on, apply; (mid) ἐπὶ τὸν Μνάσιππον, ἤδη μάλα
| undertake, attack

ὀλίγοις οὖσι. καὶ οἱ | townsman, free-
man, compatriot

attack,
prosecute

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκείνον | kill , | chase ἤδη πάντες.

encounter danger; (+inf) there is a dàn- army camp ger that	ἐλεῖν σὺν
--	-----------

τῶν	palisade	,	εἰ μὴ οἱ	chase	τὸν	frequenting the market
-----	----------	---	----------	-------	-----	---------------------------

τρε |mob, crowd; trouble... τὸν τῶν |companion καὶ τὸν

τῶν | slave , οἰθηέντες | a use, a help αὐτῶν εἶναι,

|turn back

Καὶ τότε μὲν τροπαῖόν τε ἴστασαν οἱ Κερκυραῖοι τοὺς τε

|corpse |under truce |repay ἔκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν ἐν

τῇ πόλει | vigorous, powerful ἐγγένηντο, οἱ δ' ἔξω ἐν πάσῃ δὴ

ἀθυμία ἦσαν. καὶ γὰρ ἐλέγετο ὅτι Ἰφικράτης τε ὅσον οὐκ

ἤδη παρείη, καὶ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι δὲ τῷ ὄντι ναῦς fill, fulfill

being pressed owing to the attack of the enemy immediately in front, found himself left from moment to moment with decreasing numbers. At last the Corcyraeans collected, and with one united effort made a final rush upon Mnasippus and his men, whose numbers were now considerably reduced. At the same instant the townsmen, eagerly noticing the posture of affairs, rushed out to play their part. First Mnasippus was slain, and then the pursuit became general; nor could the pursuers well have failed to capture the camp, barricade and all, had they not caught sight of the mob of traffickers with a long array of attendants and slaves, and thinking that here was a prize indeed, desisted from further chase.

The Corcyraeans were well content for the moment to set up a trophy and to give back the enemy's dead under a flag of truce; but the after-consequences were even more important to them in the revival of strength and spirits which were sunk in despondency. The rumour spread that Iphicrates would soon be there—he was even at the doors; and in fact the Corcyraeans themselves were manning a fleet. So Hypermenes,

vocabulary

ἀνδράποδον -ς slave ~androgynous
ἀποπλέω sail away ~float
ἀποσώζω save from
ἀσθενέω be weak, sick
γεμίζω load, fill
διαφυλάσσω guard, observe
ἐπιβάτης -ου (m, 1) marine, passenger
ἑστία hearth ~Hestia
ἱστίον sail ~stand
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy

καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
κώπη handle; oar ~capture
ναυμαχία naval warfare
ναυτικός of ships ~navy
περιπλέω sail around ~float
περισώζω save alive
σίτος grain, bread, food ~parasite
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy
ταράσσω mess things up ~trachea
τριήρης trireme ~row
χαράκωμα palisade

Ὑπερμένης δέ, ὅς ἐτύγχανεν ἐπιστολιαφόρος τῷ Μνασίππῳ ὢν, τό τε ναυτικὸν πᾶν ὅσον ἦν ἐκεῖ συνεπλήρωσε, καὶ περιπλεύσας πρὸς τὸ χαράκωμα τὰ πλοῖα πάντα γεμίσας τῶν τε ἀνδραπόδων καὶ τῶν χρημάτων ἀπέστελλεν· αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τε τοῖς ἐπιβάταις καὶ τοῖς περισωθείσι τῶν στρατιωτῶν διεφύλαττε τὸ χαράκωμα·

Τέλος δὲ καὶ οὗτοι μάλα τεταραγμένοι ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὰς τριήρεις ἀπέπλεον, πολὺν μὲν σῖτον, πολὺν δὲ οἶνον, πολλὰ δὲ ἀνδράποδα καὶ ἀσθενοῦντας στρατιώτας καταλιπόντες· δεινῶς γὰρ ἐπεφόβηντο μὴ καταληφθεῖεν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. καὶ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν εἰς Λευκάδα ἀπεσώθησαν.

Ὁ δὲ Ἰφικράτης ἐπεὶ ἤρξατο τοῦ περίπλου, ἅμα μὲν ἔπλει, ἅμα δὲ πάντα ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν παρεσκευάζετο· εὐθὺς μὲν γὰρ τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία αὐτοῦ κατέλιπεν, ὥς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν πλέων· καὶ τοῖς ἀκατίοις δέ, καὶ εἰ φορὸν πνεῦμα εἶη, ὀλίγα ἐχρήτο· τῇ δὲ κώπῃ τὸν πλοῦν

Ὑπερμένης δέ, ὃς ἐτύγγανεν ἐπιστολιαφόρος τῷ
Μνασίππῳ ὦν, τό τε ναυτικὸν πᾶν ὅσον ἦν ἐκεῖ
συνεπλήρωσε, καὶ |sail around πρὸς τὸ |palisade

τὰ |ship πάντα |load, fill τῶν τε |slave καὶ τῶν

|possession, |send; put on clothes ὃ δὲ σύν τε τοῖς |marine,
|money, |passenger
|business
καὶ τοῖς περισωθείσι τῶν |soldier, |guard, τὸ
|mercenary |observe
|palisade

|end δὲ καὶ οὗτοι μάλα |mess things up |go up, embark...ῖ

τὰς |trireme |sail away , πολὺν μὲν |grain, πολὺν δὲ
|bread,
οἶνον, πολλὰ δὲ |slave καὶ ἀσθενούντας |food |soldier,
|mercenary

|leave behind, δεινῶς γὰρ |scare, scare μὴ |seize, understand, catch,
|abandon |away |overtake; (mp) happen
ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ |island. καὶ ἐκείνοι μὲν εἰς

Λευκάδα |save from

Ὁ δὲ Ἴφικράτης ἐπεὶ ἤρξατο τοῦ περίπλου, ἅμα μὲν

ἔπλει, ἅμα δὲ πάντα ὅσα εἰς |naval |prepare, render
|warfare

εὐθὺς μὲν γὰρ τὰ μεγάλα ἰστία αὐτοῦ |leave behind, ὡς ἐπὶ
|abandon

|naval πλέων· καὶ τοῖς ἀκατίοις δέ, καὶ εἰ φορὸν
|warfare

πνεῦμα εἶη, ὀλίγα ἐχρήτο· τῇ δὲ |handle; οἶον τλοῦν

who was second in command to Mnasippus and the bearer of his despatches, manned every vessel of the fleet as full as it would hold, and then sailing round to the entrenched camp, filled all the transports with prisoners and valuables and other stock, and sent them off. He himself, with his marines and the survivors of his troops, kept watch over the entrenchments; but at last even this remnant in the excess of panic and confusion got on board the men of war and sailed off, leaving behind them vast quantities of corn and wine, with numerous prisoners and invalided soldiers. The fact was, they were sorely afraid of being caught by the Athenians in the island, and so they made safely off to Leucas.

Meanwhile Iphicrates had commenced his voyage of circumnavigation, partly voyaging and partly making every preparation for an engagement. He at once left his large sails behind him, as the voyage was only to be the prelude of a battle; his flying jibs, even if there was a good breeze, were but little used, since by making

vocabulary

ἀμείνων comparative of ἀγαθός, noble
ἀντίπρωρος with the prow toward
ἀριστάω eat lunch ~aristocrat
ἀριστοποιέω (ᾱ) make breakfast
δειπνοποιέω make dinner
ἐλασσώ diminish, degrade
ἐλαττώ diminish, degrade
ἐπιστρέφω turn towards ~atrophy
ζημία loss, penalty ~zeal
ἡσυχία peace and quiet
ἰστός mast, loom ~stand
καθοράω look down ~panorama
κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
ὁμαλός smooth ~homoerotic

ὅπη wherever, however
ὅπου where
προσέχω belong to, it beseems
σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark
 ~semaphore
σημεῖον sign
σκοπέω behold, consider
σπουδή zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
 hastily ~repudiate
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
τελευταῖος last, final
τριήρης trireme ~row
ὕψηλός high
φυλακή guard, prison, watch
 ~phylactery
χωρίον area; downwards

ποιούμενος ἄμεινόν τε τὰ σώματα ἔχειν τοὺς ἄνδρας καὶ ἄμεινον τὰς ναῦς πλεῖν ἐποίει.

Πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ὅπη μέλλοι ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι τὸ στράτευμα ἢ δειπνοποιεῖσθαι, ἐπανήγαγεν ἂν τὸ κέρας ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ χωρία· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπιστρέψας ἂν καὶ ἀντιπρώρους καταστήσας τὰς τριήρεις ἀπὸ σημείου ἀφίει ἀνθαμιλλᾶσθαι εἰς τὴν γῆν, μέγα δὴ νικητήριον ἦν τὸ πρώτους καὶ ὕδωρ λαβεῖν καὶ εἷ του ἄλλου ἐδέοντο, καὶ πρώτους ἀριστήσαι· τοῖς δ' ὑστάτοις ἀφικομένοις μεγάλη ζημία ἦν τό τε ἐλαττοῦσθαι πᾶσι τούτοις καὶ ὅτι ἀνάγεσθαι ἅμα ἔδει, ἐπεὶ σημῆνιε· συνέβαινε γὰρ τοῖς μὲν πρώτοις ἀφικνουμένοις καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἅπαντα ποιεῖν, τοῖς δὲ τελευταίοις διὰ σπουδῆς.

Φυλακάς γε μὴν, εἰ τύχοι ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ ἀριστοποιούμενος, τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὥσπερ προσήκει, καθίστη, ἐν δὲ ταῖς ναυσὶν αἰρόμενος αὖ τοὺς ἰστοὺς ἀπὸ τούτων ἐσκοπεῖτο. πολὺ οὖν ἐπὶ πλέον οὗτοι καθεώρων ἢ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ὁμαλοῦ, ἀφ' ὑψηλοτέρου καθορώντες. ὅπου δὲ δειπνοποιεῖτο καὶ

ποιούμενος |better τε τὰ σώματα ἔχειν τοὺς ἄνδρας καὶ

|better τὰς ναῦς πλεῖν ἐποίει.

|often δὲ καὶ |wherever, ᾗτοι |make breakfast τὸ
|however

|army ἣ |make dinner , ἐπανήγαγεν ἂν τὸ |horn;
|military
ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς κατὰ ταῦτα τὰ |area; downwards|turn towards ἂν
|unit

καὶ |with the prow toward . τήσας τὰς |trireme ἀπὸ σημείου

ἀφίει ἀνθαμιλλᾶσθαι εἰς τὴν γῆν, μέγα δὲ νικητήριον ἦν

τὸ πρώτους καὶ ὕδωρ λαβεῖν καὶ εἷ του ἄλλου ἐδέοντο,

καὶ πρώτους |eat lunch τοῖς δ' ὑστάτοις ἀφικομένοις

μεγάλη |loss, ᾗν τό τε ἐλαττοῦσθαι πᾶσι τούτοις καὶ ὅτι
|penalty

|lead up; ἤμα ἔδει, ἐπεὶ |give orders to; ἔβαινε γὰρ τοῖς μὲν
|(mp) set sail |show; mark

πρώτοις ἀφικνουμένοις καθ' |peace and quiet . α ποιεῖν, τοῖς

δὲ |last, final διὰ |zeal; (dat) with
|difficulty, hastily

|guard, γε μήν, εἰ τύχοι ἐν τῇ πολεμῷ |make breakfast ,
|prison,

|watch τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ γῇ, ὥσπερ |belong to, καθίστη, ἐν δὲ ταῖς
|it beseems

ναυσὶν αἰρόμενος αὖ τοὺς |loom ἀπὸ τούτων |behold,
|consider

πολὺ οὖν ἐπὶ πλεόν οὗτοι |look down ἣ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ |smooth ,

ἀφ' |high |look down . |where δὲ |make dinner καὶ

his progress depend on sheer rowing, he hoped at once to improve the physique of his men and the speed of his attack. Often when the squadron was about to put into shore for the purpose of breakfast or supper, he would seize the moment, and draw back the leading wing of the column from the land off the point in question; and then facing round again with the triremes posted well in line, prow for prow, at a given signal let loose the whole fleet in a stoutly contested race for the shore. Great was the triumph in being the first to take in water or whatever else they might need, or the first to breakfast; just as it was a heavy penalty on the late-comers, not only to come short in all these objects of desire, but to have to put out to sea with the rest as soon as the signal was given; since the first-comers had altogether a quiet time of it, whilst the hindmost must get through the whole business in hot haste. So again, in the matter of outposts, if he chanced to be getting the morning meal on hostile territory, pickets would be posted, as was right and proper, on the land; but, apart from these, he would raise his masts and keep look-out men on the maintops. These commanded of course a far wider prospect from their lofty perches than the outposts on the level ground. So too, when he dined or slept he

vocabulary

ἀναγκαῖος coerced, coercing, slavery
ἀναπαύω cause to cease ~pause
ἀριστάω eat lunch ~aristocrat
ἀσκέω work on
αὔρα breeze ~air
βοήθεια help
δειπνέω eat, dine
ἐντεῦθεν thence
ἐπίσταμαι know how, understand
 ~station
εὐδία fair weather
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
θέω run, run for
ἰχθύς -ος (m) fish ~ichthyology
καθεύδω lie down
κάω burn ~caustic
κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit

~ceratopsia

ναυμαχία naval warfare
ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
νύκτωρ by night
ὀρμίζω anchor, beach
παραπλέω sail past ~float
περαίνω finish, accomplish
πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
σημεῖον sign
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
σφάγιος slaughter
τοτέ then ... now ...
ὕστεραῖος the next; later
φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle
 ~phalanx
φάος φῶς (n, 3) light; salvation; (pl)
 eyes ~photon
φθάνω (ᾶ) do first, outstrip

καθεύδοι, ἐν μὲν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ νύκτωρ πῦρ οὐκ ἔκαε, πρὸ δὲ τοῦ στρατεύματος φῶς ἐποίει, ἵνα μηδεὶς λάθῃ προσιών. πολλάκις δέ, εἰ εὐδία εἴη, εὐθὺς δειπνήσας ἀνήγετο· καὶ εἰ μὲν αὔρα φέροι, θέοντες ἅμα ἀνεπαύοντο· εἰ δὲ ἐλαύνειν δέοι, κατὰ μέρος τοὺς ναύτας ἀνέπαινον.

Ἐν δὲ τοῖς μεθ' ἡμέραν πλοῖς ἀπὸ σημείων τοτὲ μὲν ἐπὶ κέρως ἦγε, τοτὲ δ' ἐπὶ φάλαγγος· ὥστε ἅμα μὲν ἔπλεον, ἅμα δὲ πάντα ὅσα εἰς ναυμαχίαν καὶ ἡσκηκότες καὶ ἐπιστάμενοι εἰς τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὡς ᾔοντο, κατεχομένην θάλατταν ἀφικνοῦντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν πολλὰ ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ ἡρίστων καὶ ἐδείπνουν· διὰ δὲ τὸ τἀναγκαῖα μόνον πράττειν καὶ τὰς βοηθείας ἔφθανεν ἀναγόμενος καὶ ταχὺ ἐπέβαινε.

Περὶ δὲ τὸν Μνασίππου θάνατον ἐτύγχανεν ὢν τῆς Λακωνικῆς περὶ τὰς Σφαγίας. εἰς τὴν Ἡλείαν δὲ ἀφικόμενος καὶ παραπλεύσας τὸ τοῦ Ἀλφειοῦ στόμα ὑπὸ τὸν Ἴχθυον καλούμενον ὠρμίσατο. τῇ δ' ὕστεραία ἐντεύθεν ἀνήγετο ἐπὶ τῆς Κεφαλληνίας, οὕτω καὶ τεταγμένος

|lie down , ἐν μὲν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ |by night πῦρ οὐκ |burn ,
 πρὸ δὲ τοῦ |army φῶς ἐποίει, ἵνα μηδεὶς λάθῃ
 |approach . |often δέ, εἰ εὐδία εἶη, εὐθὺς |eat, dine
 ἀνήγετο· καὶ εἰ μὲν αὔρα φέροι, |run ἅμα |cause to cease
 εἰ δὲ ἐλαύνειν δέοι, κατὰ μέρος τοὺς |sailor |cause to cease
 Ἐν δὲ τοῖς μεθ' ἡμέραν πλοῖς ἀπὸ |sign |then ..., now ...
 ἐπὶ |horn; ἦγε, |then ...now ...|rank of battle ὥστε ἅμα μὲν
 |military
 |unit ἔπλεον, ἅμα δὲ πάντα ὅσα εἰς |naval καὶ |work on
 |warfare
 καὶ ἐπιστάμενοι εἰς τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὡς ᾤοντο,
 |restrain; stop; continue; |in ἀφικνοῦντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν πολλὰ
 |keep; take possession
 ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ |eat lunch καὶ |eat, dine διὰ δὲ τὸ
 ἀναγκαῖα μόνον πράττειν καὶ τὰς |help |be first
 ἀναγόμενος καὶ ταχὺ |finish,
 |accomplish
 Περὶ δὲ τὸν Μνασίππου θάνατον ἐτύγγανεν ὢν τῆς
 Λακωνικῆς περὶ τὰς |slaughter . εἰς τὴν Ἠλείαν δὲ
 ἀφικόμενος καὶ |sail past τὸ τοῦ Ἀλφειοῦ στόμα ὑπὸ
 τὸν |fish καλούμενον |anchor, . τῇ δ' |the next;|thence
 |beach |later
 ἀνήγετο ἐπὶ τῆς Κεφαλληνίας, οὕτω καὶ τεταγμένος

had no fires burning in the camp at night, but only a beacon kindled in front of the encampment to prevent any unseen approach; and frequently in fine weather he put out to sea immediately after the evening meal, when, if the breeze favoured, they ran along and took their rest simultaneously, or if they depended on oars he gave his mariners repose by turns. During the voyage in daytime he would at one time signal to "sail in column," and at another signal "abreast in line." So that whilst they prosecuted the voyage they at the same time became (both as to theory and practice) well versed in all the details of an engagement before they reached the open sea—a sea, as they imagined, occupied by their foes. For the most part they breakfasted and dined on hostile territory; but as he confined himself to bare necessities he was always too quick for the enemy. Before the hostile reinforcement would come up he had finished his business and was out to sea again.

At the date of Mnasippus's death he chanced to be off Sphagiae in Laconian territory. Reaching Elis, and coasting past the mouth of the Alpheus, he came to moorings under Cape Ichthus, as it is called. The next day he put out from that port for Cephallenia, so drawing up his

vocabulary

ἀναπαύω cause to cease ~pause
ἀνεπιστήμων ignorant, unskilled
ἀπάτη trick, fraud, deceit
 ~apatosaurus
ἀσκέω work on
αὐτόπτης -ου (m, 1) eyewitness
βραδύς slow, dull, late ~Sp.~gordo
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
καταστρέφω overturn, subdue
 ~catastrophe
καταφανής clearly seen
μελετάω pursue, attend to, exercise

ναυμαχέω fight at sea
ναυμαχία naval warfare
ὅθεν whence
προσπλέω sail toward, against
πύθω (ῶ) rot ~putrid
σαφής clear, understandable
σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark
 ~semaphore
σκέπτομαι look, look at, watch
 ~skeptic
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
τριήρης trireme ~row
ὑποπτεύω guess, observe, be
 suspicious of

καὶ τὸν πλοῦν ποιούμενος ὥς, εἰ δέοι, πάντα ὅσα χρή
 παρεσκευασμένος ναυμαχούη. καὶ γὰρ τὰ περὶ τοῦ
 Μνασίππου αὐτόπτου μὲν οὐδενὸς ἡκηκόει, ὑπώπτει δὲ
 μὴ ἀπάτης ἔνεκα λέγοιτο, καὶ ἐφυλάττετο· ἐπεὶ μέντοι
 ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Κεφαλληνίαν, ἐνταῦθα δὴ σαφῶς ἐπίθεται,
 καὶ ἀνέπανε τὸ στράτευμα.

Οἶδα μὲν οὖν ὅτι ταῦτα πάντα, ὅταν οἶωνται ναυμαχήσιν
 ἄνθρωποι, καὶ ἀσκεῖται καὶ μελετᾶται· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο
 ἐπαινῶ, ὅτι ἐπεὶ ἀφικέσθαι ταχὺ ἔδει ἔνθα τοῖς πολεμίοις
 ναυμαχήσιν ᾔετο, ἡὔρετο ὅπως μήτε διὰ τὸν πλοῦν
 ἀνεπιστήμονας εἶναι τῶν εἰς ναυμαχίαν μήτε διὰ τὰ ταῦτα
 μελετᾶν βραδύτερόν τι ἀφικέσθαι.

Καταστρεψάμενος δὲ τὰς ἐν τῇ Κεφαλληνίᾳ πόλεις
 ἔπλευσεν εἰς Κέρκυραν. ἐκεῖ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἀκούσας ὅτι
 προσπλέοιεν δέκα τριήρεις παρὰ Διονυσίου, βοηθήσουσαι
 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν καὶ σκεψάμενος τῆς
 χώρας ὅθεν τοὺς τε προσπλέοντας δυνατόν ἦν ὁρᾶν καὶ
 τοὺς σημαίνοντας εἰς τὴν πόλιν καταφανεῖς εἶναι, ἐνταῦθα

καὶ τὸν πλοῦν ποιούμενος ὥς, εἰ δέοι, πάντα ὅσα χρὴ

|prepare, render |fight at sea . καὶ γὰρ τὰ περὶ τοῦ

Μνασίππου |eyewitness μὲν οὐδενὸς ἠκηκόει, |guess, observe,
|be suspicious of

μὴ |trick, ἔνεκα λέγοιτο, καὶ |guard; watch ἐπεὶ μέντοι
|fraud

ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Κεφαλληνίαν, |there, here ` , |clear, under-[^]ετο,
|standable

καὶ |cause to cease|army .

Οἶδα μὲν οὖν ὅτι ταῦτα πάντα, ὅταν οἴωνται |fight at sea

ἄνθρωποι, καὶ |work on καὶ |pursue, attend ἰλλὰ τοῦτο
|to, exercise

|concur , ὅτι ἐπεὶ ἀφικέσθαι ταχὺ ἔδει ἔνθα τοῖς πολεμίοις

|fight at sea ὥρετο, ἤυρετο ὅπως μήτε διὰ τὸν πλοῦν

|ignorant, εἶναι τῶν εἰς |naval μήτε διὰ τὸ ταῦτα
|unskilled |warfare

|pursue, |slow, dull, late . ι ἀφικέσθαι.
|attend to,
|exercise

|overturn, subdue δὲ τὰς ἐν τῇ Κεφαλληνίᾳ πόλεις

ἔπλευσεν εἰς Κέρκυραν. ἐκεῖ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἀκούσας ὅτι

|sail toward, against . |trireme παρὰ Διονυσίου, |rescue

τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν καὶ |look, look at, watch

χώρας |whence ὅς τε |sail toward, |powerful, ἦν ὁρᾶν καὶ
|against |possible

τοὺς |give orders to; εἰς τὴν πόλιν |clearly seen εἶναι, |there, here
|show; mark

line and conducting the voyage that he might be prepared in every detail to engage if necessary. The tale about Mnasippus and his demise had reached him, but he had not heard it from an eye-witness, and suspected that it might have been invented to deceive him and throw him off his guard. He was therefore on the look-out. It was, in fact, only on arrival in Cephallenia that he learned the news in an explicit form, and gave his troops rest.

I Am well aware that all these details of practice and manouvring are customary in anticipation of a sea-fight, but what I single out for praise in the case before us is the skill with which the Athenian admiral attained a twofold object. Bearing in mind that it was his duty to reach a certain point at which he expected to fight a naval battle without delay, it was a happy discovery on his part not to allow tactical skill, on the one hand, to be sacrificed to the pace of sailing, nor, on the other, the need of training to interfere with the date of arrival.

After reducing the towns of Cephallenia, Iphicrates sailed to Corcyra. There the first news he heard was that the triremes sent by Dionysius were expected to relieve the Lacedaemonians. On receipt of this information he set off in person and surveyed the country, in order to find a spot from which it would be possible to see the vessels approaching and to signal to the city. Here he stationed his look-out men.

vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω follow

ἀκρωτηριάζω cut off, amputate

ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix

ἀπαντάω encounter, come upon

ἀποφεύγω avoid, escape, go free

δρόμος running, racing ground

~hippodrome

εἰσβαίνω enter, board ~basis

ἐκβαίνω come forth, disembark ~basis

ἐκπλέω sail away ~float

ἔλκος -εος (n, 3) wound ~ulcer

ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape

ἐνταῦθα there, here

καίπερ even if

κατάγω lead down/home; land

~demagogue

καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy

κηρύσσω be a henchman, summon people

λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge

~limnic

μέμφομαι blame; reject

ὅμως anyway, nevertheless

ὀρμέω be anchored

προαγορεύω declare, predict, order

προεῖπον foretell, proclaim, order before

προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect ~legion

προσπλέω sail toward, against

προστάσσω post at, attach to, command

σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark ~semaphore

σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope

σπουδή zeal; (dat) with difficulty, hastily ~repudiate

συμβουλευώ give advice; (mid) consult ~volunteer

συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis

τριήραρχος captain of a trireme

τριήρης trireme ~row

κατέστησε τοὺς σκοπούς.

Κακείνοις μὲν συνέθετο προσπλέοντων τε καὶ ὁρμούντων ὥς δέοι σημαίνειν· αὐτὸς δὲ τῶν τριηράρχων προσέταξεν εἴκοσιν, οὓς δεήσοι, ἐπεὶ κηρύξειεν, ἀκολουθεῖν· εἰ δέ τις μὴ ἀκολουθήσοι, προείπε μὴ μέμψεσθαι τὴν δίκην. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐσημάνθησαν προσπλέουσai καὶ ἐκηρύχθη, ἀξία ἐγένετο θέας ἢ σπουδή· οὐδεὶς γὰρ ὅστις οὐ δρόμῳ τῶν μελλόντων πλεῖν εἰσέβη εἰς τὰς ναῦς.

Πλεύσας δὲ ἔνθα ἦσαν αἱ πολέμαι τριήρεις, καταλαμβάνει ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων τριήρων εἰς τὴν γῆν τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐκβεβηκότας, Μελάνιππος μέντοι ὁ Ῥόδιος τοῖς τε ἄλλοις συνεβούλευε μὴ μένειν ἐνταῦθα καὶ αὐτὸς πληρωσάμενος τὴν ναῦν ἐξέπλει. ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν καίπερ ἀπαντῶν ταῖς Ἰφικράτους ναυσὶν ὅμως ἀπέφυγεν· αἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Συρακουσῶν νῆες ἅπασαι ἐάλωσαν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν.

Ὁ μέντοι Ἰφικράτης τὰς μὲν τριήρεις ἀκρωτηριασάμενος ἔλκων κατηγάγετο εἰς τὸν τῶν Κερκυραίων λιμένα, τῶν

κατέστησε τοὺς |lookout

Κακείνοις μὲν |hearken, |sail toward, against καὶ |be anchored
|mark

ὥς δέοι |give orders to; |πὸς δὲ τῶν |captain of a |post at, attach
|show; mark |trireme |to, command

εἴκοσιν, οὓς δεῖσοι, ἐπεὶ |be |a|follow εἰ δέ τις
|henchman,

μὴ |follow , προείπε |summon |blame; reject τὴν δίκην. ἐπεὶ δ'
|people

|give orders to; |sail toward, against |be a henchman, |ἐγένετο
|show; mark |summon people

θέας ἢ |zeal; (dat) |with γὰρ ὅστις οὐ |running ὧν μελλόντων
|difficulty, hastily

πλεῖν |enter, εἰς τὰς ναῦς.
|board

Πλεύσας δὲ ἔνθα ἦσαν αἱ πολέμαιι τριήρεις, |seize, understand, catch,
|overtake; (mp) happen

ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων τριήρων εἰς τὴν γῆν τοὺς ἄνδρας

|come forth , Μελάνιππος μέντοι ὁ Ῥόδιος τοῖς τε ἄλλοις

|give advice; μὴ μένειν |there, here αὐτὸς πληρωσάμενος
(mid) consult

τὴν ναῦν |sail away ἐκείνος μὲν οὖν |even if |encounter, come upon

ταῖς Ἰφικράτους ναυσὶν ὅμως |avoid, escape, εἰ δὲ ἀπὸ
|go free

Συρακουσῶν νῆες ἅπασαι |be captured ὑποῖς ἀνδράσιν.

Ὁ μὲντοι Ἰφικράτης τὰς μὲν τριήρεις |cut off, amputate

ἔλκων |lead down/home; land ὧν Κερκυραίων λιμένα, τῶν

A code of signals was agreed upon to signify "vessels in sight," "mooring," etc.; which done he gave his orders to twenty of his captains of men of war who were to follow him at a given word of command. Any one who failed to follow him must not grumble at the penalty; that he warned them. Presently the vessels were signalled approaching; the word of command was given, and then the enthusiasm was a sight to see—every man of the crews told off for the expedition racing to join his ship and embark. Sailing to the point where the enemy's vessels lay, he had no difficulty in capturing the crews, who had disembarked from all the ships with one exception. The exception was that of Melanippus the Rhodian, who had advised the other captains not to stop at this point, and had then manned his own vessel and sailed off. Thus he encountered the ships of Iphicrates, but contrived to slip through his fingers, while the whole of the Syracusan vessels were captured, crews and all.

Having cut the beaks off the prows, Iphicrates bore down into the harbour of Corcyra with the captured triremes in tow. With the captive crews themselves he came to an agreement

vocabulary

ἀέκων unwilling
ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
ἄλκιμος brave; sturdily made
 ~Alexander
ἀποτίνω (ι) pay back
ἀργύριον small coin
αὐθαίρετος self-selected, self-incurred
γεωργέω farm, till land
δείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
διατρέφω support, maintain
ἐγγυητής -οῦ (m, 1) guarantor
έκων willingly, on purpose; giving in too easily
ένενήκοντα ninety
έπικουρέω fight in another's cause

~cereal
καρτερός strong, staunch
λύπη distress
ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
ναυτικός of ships ~navy
όπλίτης -ου (ι, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite
πάμπολυς very great
πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops
 ~pelt
προσλαμβάνω add, borrow, take hold, help
πωλέω sell
σχεδόν near, approximately at
 ~ischemia
φίλιος friendly
χωρίον area; downwards

δὲ ἀνδρῶν συνέβη ἐκάστῳ τακτὸν ἀργύριον ἀποτεῖσαι, πλὴν Κρινίππου τοῦ ἄρχοντος· τοῦτον δ' ἐφύλαττεν, ὥς ἢ πραξόμενος πάμπολλα χρήματα ἢ ὥς πωλήσων. κακείνος μὲν ὑπὸ λύπης αὐθαιρέτῳ θανάτῳ ἀποθνήσκει, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἀφήκε, Κερκυραίους ἐγγυητὰς δεξάμενος τῶν χρημάτων.

Καὶ τοὺς μὲν ναύτας γεωργοῦντας τοῖς Κερκυραίοις τὸ πλεῖστον διέτρεφε, τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν ὀπλίτας ἔχων διέβαινεν εἰς τὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν· καὶ ἐκεῖ ταῖς μὲν φιλίαις πόλεσιν ἐπεκούρει, εἴ τίς τι δέοιτο, Θυριεῦσι δέ, μάλα καὶ ἀνδράσιν ἀλκίμοις καὶ χωρίον καρτερὸν ἔχουσιν, ἐπολέμει.

Καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Κερκύρας ναυτικὸν προσλαβὼν, σχεδὸν περὶ ἐνενήκοντα ναῦς, πρῶτον μὲν εἰς Κεφαλληνίαν πλεύσας χρήματα ἐπράξατο, τὰ μὲν παρ' ἐκόντων, τὰ δὲ παρ' ἀκόντων· ἔπειτα δὲ παρεσκευάζετο τὴν τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν κατ' ἐκείνα πόλεων πολεμίων οὐσῶν τὰς μὲν ἐθελούσας

δὲ ἀνδρῶν |agree; occur
 ἐκάστῳ τακτὸν |small coin |pay back
 |except Κρινίππου τοῦ ἄρχοντος· τοῦτον δ' |guard; watch
 ὥς ἢ πραξόμενος πάμπολλα |possession, money;sell
 |business
 κακείνος μὲν ὑπὸ |distress |self-selected, |self-incurred
 ἰανάτῳ ἀποθνήσκει,
 τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἀφήκε, Κερκυραίους |guarantor
 δεξάμενος τῶν |possession, money, busi-
 |ness
 Καὶ τοὺς μὲν |sailor |farm, till land τοῖς Κερκυραίοις τὸ
 πλεῖστον |support, maintain, τοὺς δὲ |light troops καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν
 νεῶν |hoplite, heavy in-|pass over, cross γὴν Ἀκαρνανίαν· καὶ
 |fantryman
 ἐκεῖ ταῖς μὲν |friendly πόλεσιν ἐπεκούρει, εἴ τίς τι δέοιτο,
 Θυριεῦσι δέ, μάλα καὶ ἀνδράσιν |brave; καὶ |area; downwards
 |strong, staunch ἔχουσιν, |make war |sturdily made
 Καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Κερκύρας ναυτικὸν |add, borrow;about
 |take hold, help
 περὶ |ninety ναῦς, πρῶτον μὲν εἰς Κεφαλληνίαν
 |sail, float |possession, money, busi-
 |ness
 δὲ παρ' ἀκόντων· ἔπειτα δὲ |prepare, render τήν τε τῶν
 Λακεδαίμονίων |place κακῶς ποιεῖν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν
 κατ' ἐκεῖνα πόλεων πολεμίων οὐσῶν τὰς μὲν ἐθελούσας

that each should pay a fixed sum as ransom, with one exception, that of Crinippus, their commander. Him he kept under guard, with the intention apparently of exacting a handsome sum in his case or else of selling him. The prisoner, however, from vexation of spirit, put an end to his own life. The rest were sent about their business by Iphicrates, who accepted the Corcyraeans as sureties for the money. His own sailors he supported for the most part as labourers on the lands of the Corcyraeans, while at the head of his light infantry and the hoplites of the contingent he crossed over into Acarnania, and there lent his aid to any friendly state that needed his services; besides which he went to war with the Thyrians, a sturdy race of warriors in possession of a strong fortress.

B. C. 372. Having attached to his squadron the navy also of Corcyra, with a fleet numbering now about ninety ships he set sail, in the first instance to Cephallenia, where he exacted money—which was in some cases voluntarily paid, in others forcibly extorted. In the next place he began making preparations partly to harass the territory of the Lacedaemonians, and partly to win over voluntarily the other states in that quarter which were hostile to Athens; or in case of refusal to go to war with them.

vocabulary

αἰσχύνω (ῶ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar
ἀντίπαλος rival; balanced
διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
εἴτε if, whenever; either/or
ἐκπίπτω fall out of ~petal
ἐκπίτνω fall out of
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
ἥκιστος least; above all
θρασύς brave, strong

ἰκετεύω approach to beg
καταμελέω pay attention to
καταφεύγω resort to, flee to, appeal to
 ~fugitive
περιοράω look around; watch; permit
προσλαμβάνω add, borrow, take hold, help
στρατηγία office of command, strategy
 ~strategy
σύμβουλος adviser
σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy
φρόνιμος sensible, prudent

προσλαμβάνειν, τοῖς δὲ μὴ πειθομένοις πολεμεῖν.

Ἐγὼ μὲν δὴ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίαν τῶν Ἰφικράτους οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐπαινῶ, ἔπειτα καὶ τὸ προσελέσθαι κελεῦσαι ἐαυτῷ Καλλίστρατόν τε τὸν δημηγόρον, οὐ μάλα ἐπιτήδειον ὄντα, καὶ Χαβρίαν, μάλα στρατηγὸν νομιζόμενον. εἴτε γὰρ φρονίμους αὐτοὺς ἡγούμενος εἶναι συμβούλους λαβεῖν ἐβούλετο, σῶφρόν μοι δοκεῖ διαπράξασθαι, εἴτε ἀντιπάλους νομίζων, οὕτω θρασέως μήτε καταραθιμῶν μήτε καταμελῶν μηδὲν φαίνεσθαι, μεγαλοφρονούντος ἐφ' ἐαυτῷ τοῦτό μοι δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς εἶναι. κακείνους μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἔπραττεν.

6.3

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐκπεπτωκότας μὲν ὁρῶντες ἐκ τῆς Βοιωτίας Πλαταιᾶς, φίλους ὄντας, καὶ καταπεφευγότας πρὸς αὐτούς, ἰκετεύοντας δὲ Θεσπιᾶς μὴ σφᾶς περιδεῖν ἀπόλιδας γενομένους, οὐκέτι ἐπῆνουν τοὺς Θηβαίους, ἀλλὰ πολεμεῖν μὲν αὐτοῖς τὰ μὲν ἡσχύνοντο, τὰ δὲ

|add, borrow, take, τοῖς δὲ μὴ πειθομένοις |make war
|hold, help

Ἐγὼ μὲν δὴ ταύτην τὴν |office of com- ὦν Ἴφικράτους
|mand, strategy

οὐχ |least; |concur , ἔπειτα καὶ τὸ προσελέσθαι κελεύσαι
|above

ἑαυτῷ |all Καλλίστρατόν τε τὸν δημηγόρον, οὐ μάλα

|fit, suitable ὄντα, καὶ Χαβρίαν, μάλα στρατηγὸν

|consider custom-|if, whenever;|sensible, αὐτοὺς ἡγούμενος
|ary; believe |either/or |prudent

εἶναι |adviser λαβεῖν ἐβούλετο, |sensible, μοι δοκεῖ
|prudent

|travel over, accom-|if, |rival; |consider , custom-|brave,
|plish |when|balanced |ary; believe |strong

|neither |αταραθνῶν |ever; |neither |αταμελῶν μηδὲν φαίνεσθαι,
|ei-
|ther/or

μεγαλοφρονούντος ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ τοῦτό μοι δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς

εἶναι. κακείνους μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἔπραττεν.

6.3

Οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐκπεπτωκότες μὲν ὁρῶντες ἐκ τῆς

Βοιωτίας Πλαταιᾶς, φίλους ὄντας, καὶ |resort to, flee to, ap-
|peal to

πρὸς αὐτούς, |approach to beg` Θεσπιᾶς μὴ σφᾶς περιδεῖν

ἀπόλιδας γενομένους, |no more |concur τοὺς Θηβαίους,

ἀλλὰ |make war μὲν αὐτοῖς τὰ μὲν |spoil, , τὰ δὲ
|disgrace

The whole conduct of the campaign reflects, I think, the highest credit on Iphicrates. If his strategy was admirable, so too was the instinct which led him to advise the association with himself of two such colleagues as Callistratus and Chabrias—the former a popular orator but no great friend of himself politically, the other a man of high military reputation. Either he looked upon them as men of unusual sagacity, and wished to profit by their advice, in which case I commend the good sense of the arrangement, or they were, in his belief, antagonists, in which case the determination to approve himself a consummate general, neither indolent nor incautious, was bold, I admit, but indicative of a laudable self-confidence. Here, however, we must part with Iphicrates and his achievements to return to Athens.

6.3

The Athenians, forced to witness the expatriation from Boeotia of their friends the Plataeans (who had sought an asylum with themselves), forced also to listen to the supplications of the Thespieans (who begged them not to suffer them to be robbed of their city), could no longer regard the Thebans with favour; though, when it came to a direct declaration of war, they were checked in

*vocabulary***ἀκολουθέω** follow**ἀρχαῖος** ancient, from the beginning
~oligarch**ἀφανίζω** do away with, make off with;
(pass) disappear**βάρβαρος** non-Greek**ἐκπέμπω** send forth ~pomp**κοινωνέω** associate with**λογίζομαι** reckon, consider**ναυτικός** of ships ~navy**πιστός** faithful; trustworthy**προσέρχομαι** come forward, surrender,
come in**στρατεύω** make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy**ὑπέχω** promise; hold out one's hand;
submit to**ψηφίζω** count, vote

ἀσυμφόρως ἔχειν ἐλογίζοντο· κοινωνεῖν γε μὴν αὐτοῖς ὧν ἔπραττον οὐκέτι ἤθελον, ἐπεὶ ἐώρων στρατεύοντάς τε αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ φίλους ἀρχαίους τῇ πόλει Φωκέας, καὶ πόλεις πιστάς τ' ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον πολέμῳ καὶ φίλας ἑαυτοῖς ἀφανίζοντας.

Ἐκ τούτων δὲ ψηφισάμενος ὁ δῆμος εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, πρῶτον μὲν εἰς Θήβας πρέσβεις ἔπεμψε παρακαλοῦντας ἀκολουθεῖν, εἰ βούλονται, εἰς Λακεδαίμονα περὶ εἰρήνης· ἔπειτα δὲ ἐξέπεμψαν καὶ αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις. ἦν δὲ τῶν αἰρεθέντων Καλλίας Ἰππονίκου, Αὐτοκλῆς Στρομβιχίδου, Δημόστρατος Ἀριστοφώντος, Ἀριστοκλῆς, Κηφισόδοτος, Μελάνωπος, Λύκαιθος.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ προσῆλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους· καὶ Καλλίστρατος δὲ ὁ δημηγόρος παρῆν· ὑποσχόμενος γὰρ Ἰφικράτει, εἰ αὐτὸν ἀφείη, ἢ χρήματα πέμψειν τῷ ναυτικῷ ἢ εἰρήνην ποιήσειν, οὕτως Ἀθήνησί τε ἦν καὶ ἔπραττε περὶ εἰρήνης· ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέστησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε

ἀσυνφόρως ἔχειν |reckon, consider| associate with μὴν αὐτοῖς
 ὧν ἔπραττον |no more| θελον, ἐπεὶ ἐώρων |make an expedition, war, campaign|
 αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ φίλους |ancient, from the beginning| πόλει Φωκέας, καὶ πόλεις
 |faithful; trustworthy| ἔν τῳ πρὸς τὸν |non-Greek| πολέμῳ καὶ φίλας
 ἑαυτοῖς |do away with, make off with; (pass) disappear|
 Ἐκ τούτων δὲ |count, vote| ὁ |district, peace| ποιεῖσθαι,
 πρῶτον μὲν εἰς Θήβας πρέσβεις ἐπέμψεν |mon-people| summon, exhort, (pass) repent
 |follow|, εἰ βούλονται, εἰς Λακεδαίμονα περὶ |peace|
 ἔπειτα δὲ |send forth| καὶ αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις. ἦν δὲ τῶν
 αἰρεθέντων Καλλίας Ἰππονίκου, Αὐτοκλῆς Στρομβιχίδου,
 Δημόστρατος Ἀριστοφώντος, Ἀριστοκλῆς, Κηφισόδοτος,
 Μελάνωπος, Λύκαιθος.
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ |come forward, sur-render, come in| τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε τῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους· καὶ Καλλίστρατος
 δὲ ὁ δημηγόρος παρῆν· |promise| γὰρ Ἰφικράτει, εἰ
 αὐτὸν |throw, lease, up|, re-use money, busi-ness| εἰν τῳ ναυτικῷ ἢ |peace|
 ποιήσειν, οὕτως Ἀθήνησί τε ἦν καὶ ἔπραττε περὶ |peace|
 ἐπεὶ δὲ |set down, land; become, be| τὶ τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε

part by a feeling of shame, and partly by considerations of expediency. Still, to go hand in hand with them, to be a party to their proceedings, this they absolutely refused, now that they saw them marching against time-honoured friends of the city like the Phocians, and blotting out states whose loyalty in the great Persian war was conspicuous no less than their friendship to Athens. Accordingly the People passed a decree to make peace; but in the first instance they sent an embassy to Thebes, inviting that state to join them if it pleased them on an embassy which they proposed to send to Lacedaemon to treat of peace. In the next place they despatched such an embassy on their own account. Among the commissioners appointed were Callias the son of Hipponicus, Autocles the son of Strombichides, Demonstratus the son of Aristophon, Aristocles, Cephisodotus, Melanopus, and Lycaethus.

B. C. 371. (These were formally introduced to the Deputies of the Lacedaemonians and the allies.) Nor ought the name of Callistratus to be omitted. That statesman and orator was present. He had obtained furlough from Iphicrates on an undertaking either to send money for the fleet or to arrange a peace. Hence his arrival in Athens and transactions in behalf of peace. After being introduced to the assembly of the

vocabulary

ἄχθομαι be burdened with
γένυς jaw
δηλώω show, disclose
διαλλαγῇ change, interchange;
 agreement
διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
διατελέω accomplish; keep doing
 ~apostle
δίς twice
ἔζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit
 up ~sit

εἰκός likely
ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἐπιθυμέω (ὕ) wish, covet
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
ἡσυχία peace and quiet
πατρώιος of the father(s), ancestral
 ~paternal
πατρῷος of the father(s), ancestral
πρόσθεν before (time, space)
προστίθῃμι add; impose; (mp) agree;
 side with ~thesis
σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy

τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, πρῶτος ἔλεξεν αὐτῶν Καλλίας ὁ δαδούχος. ἦν δ' οὗτος οἶος μὴδὲν ἦττον ἡδεσθαι ὑφ' αὐτοῦ ἢ ὑπ' ἄλλων ἐπαινούμενος· καὶ τότε δὴ ἤρξατο ὧδέ πως.

ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τὴν μὲν προξενίαν ὑμῶν οὐκ ἐγὼ μόνος, ἀλλὰ καὶ πατὴρ πατὴρ πατρώαν ἔχων παρεδίδου τῷ γένει. βούλομαι δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ὑμῖν δηλώσαι, ὥς ἔχουσα ἡ πόλις διατελεῖ πρὸς ἡμᾶς. ἐκείνη γάρ, ὅταν μὲν πόλεμος ᾖ, στρατηγούς ἡμᾶς αἰρεῖται, ὅταν δὲ ἡσυχίας ἐπιθυμήσῃ, εἰρηνοποιούς ἡμᾶς ἐκπέμπει. καὶ γὰρ πρόσθεν δις ἤδη ἦλθον περὶ πολέμου καταλύσεως, καὶ ἐν ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς πρεσβείαις διεπραξάμην καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἡμῖν εἰρήνην· νῦν δὲ τρίτον ἤκω, καὶ ἡγοῦμαι πολὺν δικαιοτάτα νῦν ἂν διαλλαγῆς τυχεῖν.

Ὅρῳ γὰρ οὐκ ἄλλα μὲν ὑμῖν, ἄλλα δὲ ἡμῖν δοκοῦντα, ἀλλ' ὑμᾶς τε ἀχθομένους καὶ ἡμᾶς τῇ Πλαταιῶν καὶ Θεσπιῶν ἀναιρέσει. πῶς οὖν οὐκ εἰκὸς τὰ αὐτὰ γιγνώσκοντας φίλους μᾶλλον ἀλλήλοις ἢ πολεμούς εἶναι; καὶ σωφρόνων

τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, πρῶτος ἔλεξεν
αὐτῶν Καλλίας ὁ δαδούχος. ἦν δ' οὗτος οἶος μὴδὲν ἥττον

|ῥδομαι?: ˈbe...pleased, ˈenjoy; --or|concur καὶ τότε δὴ
|ῥδομαι?: be pleased, enjoy
ῥξατο |thus |somehow

ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τὴν μὲν προξενίαν ὑμῶν οὐκ
ἐγὼ μόνος, ἀλλὰ καὶ πατὴρ πατρώαν ἔχων

|hand over τῷ γένει. βούλομαι δὲ καὶ τοῦτο ὑμῖν |show, ,
|disclose
ὥς ἔχουσα ἢ πόλις διατελεῖ πρὸς ἡμᾶς. ἐκείνη γάρ,

|whenever πόλεμος ἦ, στρατηγούς ἡμᾶς αἰρεῖται, |whenever

|peace and|wish, covet , εἰρηνοποιούς ἡμᾶς |send forth . καὶ γὰρ
|quiet

πρόσθεν |twice, ὅδη ἦλθον περὶ πολέμου καταλύσεως, καὶ

ἐν |both ταῖς πρεσβείαις |travel over, ac- καὶ ὑμῖν
|comply

καὶ ἡμῖν |peace νῦν δὲ |third ἤκω, καὶ ἡγοῦμαι πολὺ

δικαιότατα νῦν ἂν |change; τυχεῖν.
|agreement

Ὅρῳ γὰρ οὐκ ἄλλα μὲν ὑμῖν, ἄλλα δὲ ἡμῖν δοκοῦντα, ἀλλ'

ὑμᾶς τε |be burdened with ἡμᾶς τῇ Πλαταιῶν καὶ Θεσπιῶν

ἀναιρέσει. |how? why? ὑκ |likely τὰ αὐτὰ γινώσκοντας

φίλους μᾶλλον ἀλλήλοις ἢ πολεμίους εἶναι; καὶ |sensible,
|prudent

Lacedaemonians and to the allies, Callias, who was the dadouchos (or torch-holder) in the mysteries, made the first speech. He was a man just as well pleased to praise himself as to hear himself praised by others. He opened the proceedings as follows:

"Lacedaemonians, the duty of representing you as proxenos at Athens is a privilege which I am not the first member of my family to enjoy; my father's father held it as an heirloom of our family and handed it down as a heritage to his descendants. If you will permit me, I should like to show you the disposition of my fatherland towards yourselves. If in times of war she chooses us as her generals, so when her heart is set upon quiet she sends us out as her messengers of peace. I myself have twice already stood here to treat for conclusion of war, and on both embassies succeeded in arranging a mutually agreeable peace. Now for the third time I am come, and I flatter myself that to-day again I shall obtain a reconciliation, and on grounds exceptionally just. My eyes bear witness that our hearts are in accord; you and we alike are pained at the effacement of Plataeae and Thespieae. Is it not then reasonable that out of agreement should spring concord rather than discord? It is never the

vocabulary

ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
 ἄρρητος unspoken, unspeakable
 ~rhetoric
 ἀφθονία abundance
 δείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out
 δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill
 δήπου perhaps; is it not so?
 δωρέω give ~donate
 ἐπιστρεφής attentive; strict
 ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute ~bear

θαυμαστός wonderful; admirable
 καταλύω unyoke; destroy ~loose
 ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
 πόρω aor. give, pf. be fated
 πρόγονος elder, ancestor ~genus
 πρόσω forward, in the future; far
 ῥήτωρ public speaker
 τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
 ὑμέτερος (ῶ) yours

μὲν δῆπου ἐστὶ μὴδὲ εἰ μικρὰ τὰ διαφέροντα εἶη πόλεμον
ἀναιρεῖσθαι· εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ ὁμογνωμονοῖμεν, οὐκ ἂν πάννυ
τῶν θαυμαστῶν εἶη μὴ εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι;

Δίκαιον μὲν οὖν ἦν μὴδὲ ὄπλα ἐπιφέρειν ἀλλήλοις ἡμᾶς,
ἐπεὶ λέγεται μὲν Τριπτόλεμος ὁ ἡμέτερος πρόγονος
τὰ Δήμητρος καὶ Κόρης ἄρρητα ἱερὰ πρώτοις ξένοις
δειξαι Ἡρακλεῖ τε τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀρχηγέτῃ καὶ Διοσκούριον
τοῖν ὑμετέρων πολίταιν, καὶ τοῦ Δήμητρος δὲ καρποῦ
εἰς πρώτην τὴν Πελοπόννησον σπέρμα δωρήσασθαι.
πῶς οὖν δίκαιον ἢ ὑμᾶς, παρ' ὧν ἐλάβετε σπέρματα,
τὸν τούτων ποτὲ καρπὸν ἐλθεῖν δηλώσοντας, ἡμᾶς τε,
οἷς ἐδώκαμεν, μὴ οὐχὶ βούλεσθαι ὥς πλείστην τούτοις
ἀφθονίαν τροφῆς γενέσθαι; εἰ δὲ ἄρα ἐκ θεῶν πεπρωμένον
ἐστὶ πολέμους ἐν ἀνθρώποις γίνεσθαι, ἡμᾶς δὲ χρὴ
ἄρχεσθαι μὲν αὐτοῦ ὥς σχολαίτατα, ὅταν δὲ γένηται,
καταλύεσθαι ἢ δυνατόν τάχιστα.

Μετὰ τοῦτον Αὐτοκλῆς, μάλα δοκῶν ἐπιστρεφῆς εἶναι
ρήτωρ, ᾧδε ἡγόρευεν· ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὅτι μὲν ἂ

μὲν |perhaps; is it|and not;|small τὰ |carry on; dif- εἶη πόλεμον
 |not so? |not even |fer; excel
 |take up εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ ὁμογνωμονοῖμεν, οὐκ ἂν |altogether, very
 τῶν θαυμαστῶν εἶη μὴ |peace ποιεῖσθαι;

Δίκαιον μὲν οὖν ἦν |and |tool |bestow, ἀλλήλοις ἡμᾶς,
 |not; |impute
 ἐπεὶ λέγεται μὲν |not |οὐκ ἔστι πόλεμος ὁ |our, my |elder,
 |even |ancestor
 τὰ Δήμητρος καὶ Κόρης |unspoken, ἢ ἀπρόσβλητος ξένοις
 |unspeakable
 |show Ἡρακλεῖ τε τῷ |yours ἀρχηγέτῃ καὶ Διοσκούρῳ
 τοῖν |yours |townsman, free- τοῦ Δήμητρος δὲ |wrist;
 |man, compatriot |fruit,
 εἰς πρώτην τὴν Πελοπόννησον |seed δωρήσασθαι.
 |grain

|how? why? ἵκαιον ἦ ὑμᾶς, παρ' ὧν ἐλάβετε |seed
 τὸν τούτων ποτὲ |wrist; ἐλθεῖν |δηλώω?: harm. kill; ἢ τε,
 |fruit, |δηλώω?: harm. kill
 οἷς ἐδώκαμεν, μὴ οὐκ ἐβούλεσθαι ὥς πλείστην τούτοις
 |abundance τροφῆς γενέσθαι; εἰ δὲ ἄρα ἐκ θεῶν πεπρωμένον
 ἐστὶ πολέμους ἐν ἀνθρώποις γίγνεσθαι, ἡμᾶς δὲ χρὴ
 ἄρχεσθαι μὲν αὐτοῦ ὥς σχολαίτατα, ὅταν δὲ γένηται,
 |unyoke; ἢ |powerful, γάχιστα.
 |destroy |possible

Μετὰ τοῦτον Αὐτοκλῆς, μάλα δοκῶν |attentive; εἶναι
 |strict
 |public , |thus |speak in assem- ἐς Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ὅτι μὲν ἂ
 |speaker |bly, give counsel

part, I take it, of wise men to raise the standard of war for the sake of petty differences; but where there is nothing but unanimity they must be marvellous folk who refuse the bond of peace. But I go further. It were just and right on our parts even to refuse to bear arms against each other; since, as the story runs, the first strangers to whom our forefather Triptolemus showed the unspeakable mystic rites of Demeter and Core, the mother and the maiden, were your ancestors;—I speak of Heracles, the first founder of your state, and of your two citizens, the great twin sons of Zeus—and to Peloponnesus first he gave as a gift the seed of Demeter's corn-fruits. How, then, can it be just or right either that you should come and ravage the corn crops of those from whom you got the sacred seed of corn, or that we should not desire that they to whom the gift was given should share abundantly of this boon? But if, as it would seem, it is a fixed decree of heaven that war shall never cease among men, yet ought we—your people and our people—to be as slow as possible to begin it, and being in it, as swift as possible to bring it to an end.”

After him Autocles spoke: he was of repute as a versatile lawyer and orator, and addressed the meeting as follows: "Lacedaemonians, I do not conceal from

vocabulary

ἄγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
αἵτιος blameworthy; the cause
 ~etiology
αἰτίος blameworthy; the cause
 ~etiology
ἀκολουθέω follow
ἀναγκάζω force, compel
αὐτόνομος autonomous
βιόω live; (mp) make a living ~biology
διαμένω continue, persevere
ἐμποδών getting in the way
ἐπιμελέομαι take care of, oversee
εὐμενής kind
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism

καίτοι and yet; and in fact; although
καταχεύω pour onto
νόμιμος customary, legal, natural
ὅποι to which place
πολιτεία (i) citizenship; government
προσήκω belong to, it beseems
προστάσσω post at, attach to, command
στρατεύω make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy
συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis
τυραννίς -δος (f) tyranny
φιλία friendship ~philanthropy
φίλιος friendly

μέλλω λέγειν οὐ πρὸς χάριν ὑμῖν ῥηθήσεται οὐκ ἀγνοῶ· ἀλλὰ δοκεῖ μοι, οἵτινες βούλονται, ἣν ἂν ποιήσωνται φιλίαν, ταύτην ὥς πλείστον χρόνον διαμένειν, διδακτέον εἶναι ἀλλήλους τὰ αἷτια τῶν πολέμων. ὑμεῖς δὲ αἰὲ μὲν φατε· αὐτονόμους τὰς πόλεις χρή εἶναι, αὐτοὶ δ' ἐστὲ μάλιστα ἐμποδὼν τῇ αὐτονομίᾳ. συντίθεσθε μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τὰς συμμαχίδας πόλεις τοῦτο πρῶτον, ἀκολουθεῖν ὅποι ἂν ὑμεῖς ἡγήσθε.

Καίτοι τί τοῦτο αὐτονομία προσήκει; ποιείσθε δὲ πολεμίους οὐκ ἀνακοινούμενοι τοῖς συμμαχοῖς, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτους ἡγείσθε· ὥστε πολλάκις ἐπὶ τοὺς εὐμενεστάτους ἀναγκάζονται στρατεύειν οἱ λεγόμενοι αὐτόνομοι εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ τὸ πάντων ἐναντιώτατον αὐτονομία, καθίστατε ἔνθα μὲν δεκαρχίας, ἔνθα δὲ τριακονταρχίας· καὶ τούτων τῶν ἀρχόντων ἐπιμελείσθε οὐχ ὅπως νομίμως ἄρχωσιν, ἀλλ' ὅπως δύνωνται βία κατέχειν τὰς πόλεις. ὥστ' εἰκάτε τυραννίσι μᾶλλον ἢ πολιτείαις ἡδόμενοι.

Καὶ ὅτε μὲν βασιλεὺς προσέταπτεν αὐτονόμους τὰς πόλεις

μέλλω λέγειν οὐ πρὸς |grace ὑμῖν ῥηθήσεται οὐκ |be ignorant of
 ἀλλὰ δοκεῖ μοι, οἷτινες βούλονται, ἦν ἂν ποιήσωνται
 φιλίαν, ταύτην ὡς πλείστον χρόνον |continue, , |teach
 |persevere
 εἶναι ἀλλήλους τὰ αἷτια τῶν πολέμων. ὑμεῖς δὲ ἀεὶ μέν
 φατε· |autonomous τὰς πόλεις |must, εἶναι, αὐτοὶ δ' ἐστὲ
 |should
 μάλιστα |getting in the way νομία. |hearken, mark ὧν γὰρ πρὸς
 τὰς συμμαχίδας πόλεις τοῦτο πρῶτον, |follow |to which place
 ὑμεῖς ἡγήσθε.

|and yet; and in οὗτο αὐτονομία |belong to, ποιείσθε δὲ
 |fact; although |it beseems
 πολεμίους οὐκ ἀνακοινούμενοι τοῖς συμμάχοις, καὶ ἐπὶ
 τούτους ἡγήσθε· ὥστε |often ἐπὶ τοὺς |kind
 |force, compel |make an expedition, |όμενοι |autonomous εἶναι.
 |war, campaign
 ἔτι δὲ τὸ πάντων |opposite αὐτονομία, |set down, land;
 |become, be
 ἔνθα μὲν δεκαρχίας, ἔνθα δὲ τριακονταρχίας· καὶ τούτων
 τῶν ἀρχόντων |take care of, οὐχ ὅπως |customary, ἔχωσιν,
 |oversee |legal, natural
 ἀλλ' ὅπως δύνωνται βία κατέχειν τὰς πόλεις. ὥστ'

|seem, |tyranny μάλλον ἢ |citizenship; |ῥδομαι?: be pleased, enjoy; or
 |seem |government |ῥδομαι?: be pleased, enjoy
 |likely,
 |beseem
 καὶ ὅτε μὲν βασιλεὺς |post at, attach |autonomous τὰς πόλεις
 |to, command

myself that what I am about to say is not calculated to please you, but it seems to me that, if you wish the friendship which we are cementing to last as long as possible, we are wise to show each other the underlying causes of our wars. Now, you are perpetually saying that the states ought to be independent; but it is you yourselves who most of all stand in the way of independence—your first and last stipulation with the allied states being that they should follow you whithersoever you choose to lead; and yet what has this principle of follow my leader got to do with independent action? Again, you pick quarrels without consulting your allies, and lead them against those whom you account enemies; so that in many cases, with all their vaunted independence, they are forced to march against their greatest friends; and, what is still more opposed to independence than all else, you are for ever setting up here your decarchies and there your thirty commissioners, and your chief aim in appointing these officers and governors seems to be, not that they should fulfil their office and govern legally, but that they should be able to keep the cities under their heels by sheer force. So that it looks as if you delighted in despotisms rather than free constitutions. Let us go back to the date at which the Persian king enjoined the independence

vocabulary

ἀμάρτημα -τος (n, 3) failure, fault
ἀναμάρτητος blameless
αὐτόνομος autonomous
ἄχθομαι be burdened with
γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
διατελέω accomplish; keep doing
 ~apostle
ἐγγίγνομαι live in ~genus
ἐνίοτε sometimes

ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
 ~trophy
εὖπορος easily passed; rich
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
κολάζω punish
οὐδέποτε never
παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake,
 associate with
πλεονεκτέω be greedy, take advantage
σιωπή silence

εἶναι, μάλα γιγνώσκοντες ἐφαίνεσθε ὅτι εἰ μὴ ἐάσοιεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἄρχειν τε ἐαυτῆς καὶ οἷς ἂν βούληται νόμοις χρῆσθαι, οὐ ποιήσουσι κατὰ τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα· ἐπεὶ δὲ παρελάβετε τὴν Καδμείαν, οὐδ' αὐτοῖς Θηβαίοις ἐπετρέπετε αὐτονόμους εἶναι. δεῖ δὲ τοὺς μέλλοντας φίλους ἔσεσθαι οὐ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων μὲν ἀξιοῦν τῶν δικαίων τυγχάνειν, αὐτοὺς δὲ ὅπως ἂν πλείστα δύνωνται πλεονεκτοῦντας φαίνεσθαι.

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν σιωπὴν μὲν παρὰ πάντων ἐποίησεν, ἡδομένους δὲ τοὺς ἀχθομένους τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐποίησε. μετὰ τοῦτον Καλλίστρατος ἔλεξεν· ἀλλ' ὅπως μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οὐκ ἐγγεγένηται ἁμαρτήματα καὶ ἀφ' ἡμῶν καὶ ἀφ' ὑμῶν ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ ἂν ἔχειν μοι δοκῶ εἰπεῖν· οὐ μέντοι οὕτω γιγνώσκω ὥς τοῖς ἁμαρτάνουσιν οὐδέποτε ἔτι χρηστέον· ὁρῶ γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα. δοκοῦσι δέ μοι καὶ εὐπορώτεροι ἐνίοτε γίγνεσθαι ἄνθρωποι ἁμαρτάνοντες, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐὰν κολασθῶσιν ὑπὸ τῶν

εἶναι, μάλα γινγνώσκοντες ἐφαίνεσθε ὅτι εἰ μὴ |let (+acc+inf), leave;
|leave alone, not
οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἄρχειν τε αὐτῆς καὶ |worry about

οἷς ἂν βούληται νόμοις χρῆσθαι, οὐ ποιήσουσι κατὰ τὰ

βασιλέως |writing, letter ἐπεὶ δὲ |receive, undertake, associate with
Καδμείαν,

οὐδ' αὐτοῖς Θηβαίοις |entrust, |autonomous εἶναι. δεῖ δὲ
|decide, allow

τοὺς μέλλοντας φίλους ἔσεσθαι οὐ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων μὲν

|consider wor-·καίων τυγχάνειν, αὐτοὺς δὲ ὅπως ἂν πλείιστα
|thy, fitting

δύνωνται |be greedy, take ad- φαίνεσθαι.
|vantage

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν |silence μὲν παρὰ πάντων ἐποίησεν,

|ῥδομαι?: be pleased, enjoy;|be burdened with ἵς Λακεδαιμονίοις
or ῥδομαι?: be pleased, en-

|joy
ἐποίησε. μετὰ τοῦτον Καλλίστρατος ἔλεξεν· ἀλλ'

ὅπως μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οὐκ |live in

|failure, fault καὶ ἀφ' ἡμῶν καὶ ἀφ' ὑμῶν ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ

ἂν ἔχειν μοι δοκῶ εἰπεῖν· οὐ |however ὕτῳ γινγνώσκω

ὥς τοῖς |miss, fail, lose; |never ἔτι χρηστέον· ὁρῶ
|sin

γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα |blameless |accomplish;
|keep doing

δοκοῦσι δέ μοι καὶ |easily passed; |sometimes, |εσθαι ἀνθρωποι
|rich

|miss, fail, lose; ἀλλως τε καὶ ἐὰν |punish ὑπὸ τῶν
|sin

of the states. At that time you made no secret of your conviction that the Thebans, if they did not suffer each state to govern itself and to use the laws of its own choice, would be failing to act in the spirit of the king's rescript. But no sooner had you got hold of Cadmeia than you would not suffer the Thebans themselves to be independent. Now, if the maintenance of friendship be an object, it is no use for people to claim justice from others while they themselves are doing all they can to prove the selfishness of their aims."

These remarks were received in absolute silence, yet in the hearts of those who were annoyed with Lacedaemon they stirred pleasure. After Autocles spoke Callistratus: "Trespases, men of Lacedaemon, have been committed on both sides, yours and ours, I am free to confess; but still it is not my view that because a man has done wrong we can never again have dealings with him. Experience tells me that no man can go very far without a slip, and it seems to me that sometimes the transgressor by reason of his transgression becomes more tractable, especially if he be chastened through the

vocabulary

ἀγνώμων headstrong, unfeeling
ἀμάρτημα -τος (n, 3) failure, fault
ἀναλίσκω (αἶ) consume, spend on
ἄνευ away from; not having; not
 needing ~Sp. sin
ἀντίτυπος (adj) repelling; (noun)
 model, mold
ἀποτρέπω divert from ~trophy
αὐτόνομος autonomous
γούν at least then
δαπάνη cost, funds, extravagance
δήπου perhaps; is it not so?

διαβάλλω throw across; slander
 ~ballistic
ἐλπίζω (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)
 cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary
ἐνθυμέομαι (ῥ) take to heart
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
μέτριος medium, moderate
παιδεύω raise; train
πλεονεκτέω be greedy, take advantage
σπουδάζω be busy, earnest ~repudiate
φίλιος friendly
φλυαρέω talk foolishly

ἀμαρτημάτων, ὥς ἡμεῖς.

Καὶ ὑμῖν δὲ ἔγωγε ὁρῶ διὰ τὰ ἀγνωμόνως πραχθέντα ἔστιν ὅτε πολλὰ ἀντίτυπα γιγνόμενα· ὧν ἦν καὶ ἡ καταληφθεῖσα ἐν Θήβαις Καδμεία· νῦν γοῦν, ὥς ἐσπουδάσατε αὐτονόμους τὰς πόλεις γενέσθαι, πᾶσαι πάλιν, ἐπεὶ ἡδικήθησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ἐπ' ἐκείνοις γεγένηνται. ὥστε πεπαιδευμένους ἡμᾶς ὥς τὸ πλεονεκτεῖν ἀκερδές ἐστι νῦν ἐλπίζω πάλιν μετρίους ἐν τῇ πρὸς ἀλλήλους φιλίᾳ ἔσεσθαι.

Ἄ δὲ βουλόμενοί τινες ἀποτρέπειν τὴν εἰρήνην διαβάλλουσιν, ὥς ἡμεῖς οὐ φιλίας δεόμενοι, ἀλλὰ φοβούμενοι μὴ Ἀνταλκίδας ἔλθῃ ἔχων παρὰ βασιλέως χρήματα, διὰ τοῦθ' ἤκομεν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὥς φλυαροῦσι. βασιλεὺς μὲν γὰρ δήπου ἔγραψε πάσας τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι πόλεις αὐτονόμους εἶναι· ἡμεῖς δὲ ταῦτ' ἐκείνῳ λέγοντές τε καὶ πράττοντες τί ἂν φοβοίμεθα βασιλέα; ἢ τοῦτο οἶεταί τις, ὥς ἐκείνος βούλεται χρήματα ἀναλώσας ἄλλους μεγάλους ποιῆσαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἄνευ δαπάνης ἃ ἔγνω

|failure, fault , ὥς ἡμεῖς.

Καὶ ὑμῖν δὲ ἔγωγε ὁρῶ διὰ τὰ |headstrong, πραχθέντα
|unfeeling
ἔστιν ὅτε πολλὰ |(adj) repelling; να· ὦν ἦν καὶ
|(noun) model, mold
ἣ |seize, understand, catch, Θήβαις Καδμεία· νῦν |at least then
|overtake; (mp) happen
ὥς |be busy, earnest |autonomous τὰς πόλεις γενέσθαι,
πᾶσαι πάλιν, ἐπεὶ ἡδικήθησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ἐπ' ἐκείνοις
γεγένηνται. ὥστε |raise; train ἡμᾶς ὥς τὸ |be greedy, take
|advantage
ἀκερδὲς ἐστι νῦν |(mid, pf) hope, ex-|medium, ἐν τῇ πρὸς
|pect; (act) cause to|moderate
ἀλλήλους |friendly' ἰεῖναι. do so (rare)

Ἄ δὲ βουλόμενοί τινες |divert from τὴν |peace

|throw across; ὥς ἡμεῖς οὐ |friendly δεόμενοι, ἀλλὰ
|slander

|scare, scare μὴ Ἀνταλκίδας ἔλθῃ ἔχων παρὰ βασιλέως
|away

|possession, οὐ τοῦθ' |be present, |take to heart ὥς |talk foolishly
|money, busi- |have
|ness arrived
|βασιλεὺς μὲν γὰρ |per- |write; πάσας τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι
|haps; is |scratch
πόλεις |autonomous it not
|so? ἡμεῖς δὲ ταῦτα ἐκείνῳ λέγοντές

τε καὶ πράττοντες τί ἂν |scare, scare βασιλέα; ἢ τοῦτο
|away

οἶεταί τις, ὥς ἐκείνος βούλεται |possession, |consume,
|money, |spend on
|business
|αἰλλοὺς μεγάλους ποιῆσαι μᾶλλον ἢ |away |cost, funds, γνῶ
|from; |extravagance
|not
|hav-
|ing;
|not
|need-
|ing

error he has committed, as has been the case with us. And so on your own case I see that ungenerous acts have sometimes reaped their own proper reward: blow has been met by counter-blow; and as a specimen I take the seizure of the Cadmeia in Thebes. To-day, at any rate, the very cities whose independence you strove for have, since your unrighteous treatment of Thebes, fallen one and all of them again into her power. We are schooled now, both of us, to know that grasping brings not gain. We are prepared, I hope, to be once more moderate under the influence of a mutual friendship. Some, I know, in their desire to render our peace abortive accuse us falsely, as though we were come hither, not seeking friendship, but because we dread the arrival of some Antalcidas with moneys from the king. But consider, what arrant nonsense they talk! Was it not, pray, the great king who demanded that all the states in Hellas should be independent? and what have we Athenians, who are in full agreement with the king, both in word and deed, to fear from him? Or is it conceivable that he prefers spending money in making others great to finding his favourite projects realised without expense?

"Well! what

vocabulary

ἀπορέω be confused, distressed
 ἄρεστός satisfactory, pleasing
 βλάπτω break, make fail
 δήπου perhaps; is it not so?
 εἰκότως like; fairly
 ἐπιδείκνυμι (ῥ) display, exhibit
 ἐπιμνήσκωμαι remember, speak
 about ~mnemonic
 ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
 εὐδηλος very clear

λυπέω (ῥ) annoy, distress
 ὀρθός upright, straight; correct, just
 ~orthogonal
 ὀρθόω stand up
 περισώζω save alive
 πόθεν from where?
 πότε when?
 προσδοκάω expect
 προσδοκέω be thought besides
 σύμφορος accompanying; suitable
 ὑμέτερος (ῥ) yours

ἄριστα εἶναι, ταῦτα ἐαυτῷ πεπραῆχθαι;

Εἶεν. τί μὴν ἤκομεν; ὅτι μὲν οὖν οὐκ ἀποροῦντες, γνοίητε ἂν, εἰ μὲν βούλεσθε, πρὸς τὰ κατὰ θάλατταν ἰδόντες, εἰ δὲ βούλεσθε, πρὸς τὰ κατὰ γῆν ἐν τῷ παρόντι. τί μὴν ἐστίν; εὐδηλον ὅτι εἰ τῶν συμμάχων τινὲς οὐκ ἀρεστὰ πράττουσιν ἡμῖν ἢ ὑμῖν ἀρεστά. ἴσως δὲ καὶ βουλοίμεθ' ἂν ὧν ἔνεκα περιεσώσατε ἡμᾶς ἃ ὀρθῶς ἔγνωμεν ὑμῖν ἐπιδείξαι.

Ἵνα δὲ καὶ τοῦ συμφόρου ἔτι ἐπιμνησθῶ, εἰσὶ μὲν δήπου πασῶν τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν τὰ ὑμέτερα, αἱ δὲ τὰ ἡμέτερα φρονοῦσαι, καὶ ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει οἱ μὲν λακωνίζουσιν, οἱ δὲ ἀττικίζουσιν. εἰ οὖν ἡμεῖς φίλοι γενοίμεθα, πόθεν ἂν εἰκότως χαλεπὸν τι προσδοκήσαιμεν; καὶ γὰρ δὴ κατὰ γῆν μὲν τίς ἂν ὑμῶν φίλων ὄντων ἱκανὸς γένοιτο ἡμᾶς λυπῆσαι; κατὰ θάλατταν γε μὴν τίς ἂν ὑμᾶς βλάψαι τι ἡμῶν ὑμῖν ἐπιτηδείων ὄντων;

Ἀλλὰ μέντοι ὅτι μὲν πόλεμοι αἰεὶ ποτε γίνονται καὶ ὅτι

ἄριστα εἶναι, ταῦτα ἑαυτῷ πεπράχθαι;

Εἶεν. τί μὴν |be present, |have arrived, μὲν οὖν οὐκ |be confused, |distressed, γνοίητε
 ἄν, εἰ μὲν βούλεσθε, πρὸς τὰ κατὰ θάλατταν ἰδόντες, εἰ
 δὲ βούλεσθε, πρὸς τὰ κατὰ γῆν ἐν τῷ παρόντι. τί μὴν
 ἔστιν; |very clear ὅτι εἰ τῶν συμμάχων τινὲς οὐκ |satisfactory, |pleasing
 πράττουσιν ἡμῖν ἢ ὑμῖν |satis- |factory, |equal δὲ καὶ βουλοίμεθ'
 ἂν ὧν |because, that |τῶσατε ἡμᾶς ἃ ὀρθῶς ἔγνωμεν ὑμῖν
 |display, |exhibit

Ἵνα δὲ καὶ τοῦ |accompanying; |remember, , εἰςὶ μὲν |perhaps; is
 |suitable |speak about |it not so?
 πασῶν τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν τὰ |yours , αἱ δὲ τὰ |our, my
 |think, be wise αἱ ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει οἱ μὲν λακωνίζουσιν, οἱ
 δὲ ἀττικίζουσιν. εἰ οὖν ἡμεῖς φίλοι γενοίμεθα, |from where?

|like; |hard to bear . προσδοκήσαιμεν; καὶ γὰρ δὴ κατὰ
 |fairly
 γῆν μὲν τίς ἂν ὑμῶν φίλων ὄντων |sufficient; |fit, |ιτο ἡμᾶς
 |empowered
 |annoy, , κατὰ θάλαττάν γε μὴν τίς ἂν ὑμᾶς |break, make fail
 |distress
 ἡμῶν ὑμῖν |fit, suitable ὄντων;

Ἀλλὰ |however ὅτι μὲν πόλεμοι αἰεί ποτε γίνονται καὶ ὅτι

is it really that has brought us here? No especial need or difficulty in our affairs. That you may discover by a glance at our maritime condition, or, if you prefer, at the present posture of our affairs on land. Well, then, how does the matter stand? It is obvious that some of our allies please us no better than they please you; and, possibly, in return for your former preservation of us, we may be credited with a desire to point out to you the soundness of our policy.

”But, to revert once more to the topic of expediency and common interests. It is admitted, I presume, that, looking at the states collectively, half support your views, half ours; and in every single state one party is for Sparta and another for Athens. Suppose, then, we were to shake hands, from what quarter can we reasonably anticipate danger and trouble? To put the case in so many words, so long as you are our friends no one can vex us by land; no one, whilst we are your supports, can injure you by sea. Wars like tempests gather and grow to a head from time to time, and again they are dispelled. That we all know.

vocabulary

ἄγων -ος (m, 3) gathering place

~agony

ἀγωνιστής -οῦ (m, 1) competitor

ἀναμένω wait for ~remain

ἀναστρέφω act: overturn; mid: find oneself in ~atrophy

ἀνήκεστος not to be cured, soothed, appeased

ἀπεῖπον refuse, renounce, declare

ἀποβάλλω throw away, lose

ἄπορος impassable, difficult

ἀραρίσκω join, fit, furnish ~arthritis

ἄρδω give water

ἄσκησις -εως (f) exercise, training

διπλάσιος twofold, double

ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise

ἐπιθυμέω (ō) wish, covet

ἐπίσταμαι know how, understand
~station

ἐπιτυχάνω meet, attain

ἔρρω go (neg. connotation) ~serve

εὐτυχέω be lucky, prosper, succeed

ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near, direct, stop ~station

ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat

ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene

καταλύω unyoke; destroy ~loose

μηδέποτε never

παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly

παρέρχομαι pass, escape

πότε when?

ῥώννυμι (ō) strengthen; (pf pass) be strong, eager, healthy

ῥώομαι move nimbly, rush, stream

καταλύονται πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα, καὶ ὅτι ἡμεῖς, ἂν μὴ νῦν, ἀλλ' αὐθὶς ποτε εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσομεν. τί οὖν δεῖ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον ἀναμένειν, ἕως ἂν ὑπὸ πλήθους κακῶν ἀπέιπωμεν, μᾶλλον ἢ οὐχ ὥς τάχιστα πρὶν τι ἀνήκεστον γενέσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι;

Ἄλλὰ μὴν οὐδ' ἐκείνους ἔγωγε ἐπαινῶ οἵτινες ἀγωνιστὰι γινόμενοι καὶ νενικηκότες ἤδη πολλάκις καὶ δόξαν ἔχοντες οὕτω φιλονεικοῦσιν ὥστε οὐ πρότερον παύονται, πρὶν ἂν ἡττηθέντες τὴν ἄσκησιν καταλύσωσιν, οὐδέ γε τῶν κυβευτῶν οἵτινες αὖ ἐὰν ἔν τι ἐπιτύχωσι, περὶ διπλασίων κυβεύουσιν· ὁρῶ γὰρ καὶ τῶν τοιούτων τοὺς πλείους ἀπόρους παντάπασι γιγνομένους.

Ἄ χρὴ καὶ ἡμᾶς ὁρῶντας εἰς μὲν τοιοῦτον ἀγῶνα μηδέποτε καταστῆναι, ὥστ' ἢ πάντα λαβεῖν ἢ πάντ' ἀποβαλεῖν, ἕως δὲ καὶ ἐρρώμεθα καὶ εὐτυχοῦμεν, φίλους ἀλλήλοις γενέσθαι. οὕτω γὰρ ἡμεῖς τ' ἂν δι' ὑμᾶς καὶ ὑμεῖς δι' ἡμᾶς ἔτι μείζους ἢ τὸν παρελθόντα χρόνον ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἀναστρεφοίμεθα.

|unyoke;
 |destroy πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα, καὶ ὅτι ἡμεῖς, ἂν μὴ
 νῦν, ἀλλ' |back, . again, |peace |wish, covet . τί οὖν δεῖ
 |moreover
 ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον |wait for , ἕως ἂν ὑπὸ |numerical . . ακῶν
 |superiority
 |refuse, re- ἱλλον ἢ οὐχ ὡς τάχιστα πρὶν τι |incurable
 |nounce, declare
 γενέσθαι τὴν |peace ποιήσασθαι;
 Ἀλλὰ μὴν οὐδ' ἐκείνους ἔγωγε |concur οἵτινες |competitor
 γενόμενοι καὶ |win, defeat ἤδη |often καὶ δόξαν ἔχοντες
 οὕτω φιλονεικοῦσιν ὥστε οὐ πρότερον |stop , πρὶν
 ἂν |(pass) be weaker, be |exercise, |unyoke; destroy, οὐδέ γε τῶν
 |overcome; (active) |training
 |defeat κυβεύτων οἵτινες αὐτὰν ἐν τι |meet, attain , περὶ |twofold,
 |double
 κυβεύουσιν· ὁρῶ γὰρ καὶ τῶν τοιούτων τοὺς πλείους
 |impass- |altogether; γιγνομένους.
 |able, |yes, certainly
 |difficult Ἄ |must, . . αὶ ἡμᾶς ὁρῶντας εἰς μὲν τοιοῦτον |gathering
 |should |place
 |never |set down, land; ὥστ' ἢ πάντα λαβεῖν ἢ πάντ'
 |become, be
 |throw away, lose ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἐρρώμεθα καὶ |be lucky, pros-
 |per, succeed
 φίλους ἀλλήλοις γενέσθαι. οὕτω γὰρ ἡμεῖς τ'
 ἂν δι' ὑμᾶς καὶ ὑμεῖς δι' ἡμᾶς ἔτι μείζους ἢ τὸν
 |pass, escape χρόνον ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι |act: overturn; mid:
 |find oneself in

Some future day, if not to-day, we shall crave, both of us, for peace. Why, then, need we wait for that moment, holding on until we expire under the multitude of our ills, rather than take time by the forelock and, before some irremediable mischief betide, make peace? I cannot admire the man who, because he has entered the lists and has scored many a victory and obtained to himself renown, is so eaten up with the spirit of rivalry that he must needs go on until he is beaten and all his training is made futile. Nor again do I praise the gambler who, if he makes one good stroke of luck, insists on doubling the stakes. Such conduct in the majority of cases must end in absolute collapse. Let us lay the lesson of these to heart, and forbear to enter into any such lists as theirs for life or death; but, while we are yet in the heyday of our strength and fortune, shake hands in mutual amity. So assuredly shall we through you and you through us attain to an unprecedented pinnacle of glory throughout Hellas."

The arguments of the speakers were approved, and

*vocabulary***ἄημι** blow**ἀντιλογία** argument**ἀπογράφω** copy, register**ἄρμοστής** -οῦ (m, 1) governor**αὐτόνομος** autonomous**διαλύω** break up; relax, weaken**ἐξάγω** lead out ~demagogue**ναυτικός** of ships ~navy**ὄμνυμι** (ὕ) swear**προσέρχομαι** come forward, surrender, come in**σπονδή** libation, treaty ~spontaneous**συμμαχέω** be an ally**ὕστεραῖος** the next; later**ψηφίζω** count, vote

Δοξάντων δὲ τούτων καλῶς εἰπεῖν, ἐψηφίσαντο καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην, ἐφ' ᾧ τοὺς τε ἄρμοστὰς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ἐξάγειν, τὰ τε στρατόπεδα διαλύειν καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ καὶ τὰ πεζικά, τὰς τε πόλεις αὐτονόμους ἔαν. εἰ δέ τις παρὰ ταῦτα ποιοίῃ, τὸν μὲν βουλόμενον βοηθεῖν ταῖς ἀδικουμέναις πόλεσι, τῷ δὲ μὴ βουλομένῳ μὴ εἶναι ἔνορκον συμμαχεῖν τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις.

Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὤμοσαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν συμμάχων, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι κατὰ πόλεις ἕκαστοι. ἀπογραφάμενοι δ' ἐν ταῖς ὁμωμοκυῖαις πόλεσι καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι, προσελθόντες πάλιν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ πρέσβεις αὐτῶν ἐκέλευον μεταγράφειν ἀντὶ Θηβαίων Βοιωτοὺς ὁμωμοκότας. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι μεταγράψει μὲν οὐδὲν ὦν τὸ πρῶτον ὤμοσάν τε καὶ ἀπεγράψαντο· εἰ μέντοι μὴ βούλουντο ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς εἶναι, ἐξαλείφειν ἂν ἔφη, εἰ κελεύοιεν.

Οὕτω δὴ εἰρήνην τῶν ἄλλων πεποιημένων, πρὸς δὲ Θηβαίους μόνους ἀντιλογίας οὔσης, οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι οὕτως

Δοξάντων δὲ τούτων καλῶς εἰπεῖν, |count, vote καὶ

οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι |accept, receive, |peace , ἐφ' ᾧ τοὺς τε
|await

|governor ἐκ τῶν πόλεων |lead out , τά τε |army camp

|break up; re- τὰ ναυτικά καὶ τὰ πεζικά, τὰς τε πόλεις
|lax, weaken

|autonomous ἔαν. εἰ δέ τις παρὰ ταῦτα ποιούῃ, τὸν μὲν

βουλόμενον |rescue ταῖς |be, do wrong; πόλεσι, τῷ δὲ μὴ
|wrong someone

βουλομένῳ μὴ εἶναι ἔνορκον |be an ally τοῖς |be, do wrong;
|wrong someone

Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὥμοσαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν

καὶ τῶν συμμάχων, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι κατὰ

πόλεις ἕκαστοι. |copy, register δ' ἐν ταῖς |swear

πόλεσι καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι, |come forward, sur- ἄλιν τῇ |the next; later
|render, come in

οἱ πρέσβεις αὐτῶν ἐκέλευον μεταγράφειν ἀντὶ Θηβαίων

Βοιωτοὺς |swear . ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος |to separate; reject; (mp) an-
|swer, defend oneself

μεταγράψει μὲν οὐδὲν ὧν τὸ πρῶτον ὥμοσάν τε καὶ

|copy, register εἰ |however, μὴ βούλονται ἐν ταῖς |libation,
|treaty

εἶναι, ἐξαλείφειν ἂν ἔφη, εἰ κελεύοιεν.

Οὕτω δὲ |peace τῶν ἄλλων πεποιημένων, πρὸς δὲ

Θηβαίους μόνους |argument οὔσης, οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι οὕτως

the Lacedaemonians passed a resolution to accept peace on a threefold basis: the withdrawal of the governors from the cities, the disbanding of armaments naval and military, and the guarantee of independence to the states. "If any state transgressed these stipulations, it lay at the option of any power whatsoever to aid the states so injured, while, conversely, to bring such aid was not compulsory on any power against its will." On these terms the oaths were administered and accepted by the Lacedaemonians on behalf of themselves and their allies, and by the Athenians and their allies separately state by state. The Thebans had entered their individual name among the states which accepted the oaths, but their ambassadors came the next day with instructions to alter the name of the signatories, substituting for Thebans Boeotians. But Agesilaus answered to this demand that he would alter nothing of what they had in the first instance sworn to and subscribed. If they did not wish to be included in the treaty, he was willing to erase their name at their bidding. So it came to pass that the rest of the world made peace, the sole point of dispute being confined to the Thebans; and

vocabulary

ἄθυμος (ῥ) having low morale ~fume
 ἀναγκάζω force, compel
 ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
 ἄρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor
 αὐτόνομος autonomous
 δεκατεύω take a tenth
 διαλύω break up; relax, weaken
 ἐπερωτάω consult, ask
 μεταπέμπω send; (mid) summon
 ~pomp
 ναός (ᾱ) temple, shrine ~nostalgia
 οἴκοι at home ~economics
 ὅπως as many as, how many, how

great

ὄρκος what is sworn by, witness, oath
 ~orc
 παντελής complete, absolute
 περιαγγέλλω send orders, messages
 around
 στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
 συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:
 meet, fall in with ~ballistic
 ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
 ὕστερον later
 φρουρά guard duty, a watch
 φρουρός watcher, guard

εἶχον τὴν γνώμην ὥς νῦν Θηβαίους τὸ λεγόμενον δὴ δεκατευθῆναι ἐλπίς εἴη, αὐτοὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι παντελῶς ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ἀπῆλθον.

6.4

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τὰς τε φρουρὰς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ἀπήγον καὶ Ἰφικράτην καὶ τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμποντο, καὶ ὅσα ὕστερον ἔλαβε μετὰ τοὺς ὅρκους τοὺς ἐν Λακεδαίμονι γενομένους, πάντα ἠνάγκασαν ἀποδοῦναι.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέντοι ἐκ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων τοὺς τε ἄρμους καὶ τοὺς φρουροὺς ἀπήγαγον, Κλεόμβροτον δὲ ἔχοντα τὸ ἐν Φωκεῦσι στράτευμα καὶ ἐπερωτῶντα τὰ οἴκοι τέλη τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, Προθόου λέξαντος ὅτι αὐτῷ δοκοίη διαλύσαντας τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους καὶ περιαγγείλαντας ταῖς πόλεσι συμβαλέσθαι εἰς τὸν ναὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ὅπόσον βούλοιτο ἐκάστη πόλις, ἔπειτα εἰ μή τις ἐρῇ αὐτονόμους τὰς πόλεις εἶναι, τότε πάλιν

εἶχον τὴν γνώμην ὥς νῦν Θηβαίους τὸ λεγόμενον δὴ

|take a tenth |hope εἴη, αὐτοὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι |complete,
|absolute

|having low morale ἰπῆλθον.

6.4

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τὰς τε φρουρὰς ἐκ

τῶν πόλεων |lead away, back Ἰφικράτην καὶ τὰς ναῦς

|send; (mid) summon ὅσα ὕστερον ἔλαβε μετὰ τοὺς |oath

τοὺς ἐν Λακεδαίμονι γενομένους, πάντα |force, compel

|repay

Λακεδαμόνιοι |however ἢ μὲν τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων τοὺς τε

|governor καὶ τοὺς |watcher, |lead away, back ἑομβροτον δὲ
|guard

ἔχοντα τὸ ἐν Φωκεῦσι |army καὶ |consult, ask τὰ

|at |end τί |must, ...εἶν, Προθόου λέξαντος ὅτι αὐτῶ
|home |should

δοκοίη |break up; re- τὸ |army κατὰ τοὺς |oath καὶ
|lax, weaken

|send orders, mes- ταῖς πόλεσι |pit against; compare; mp:|temple
|sages around |meet, fall in with

τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος |as/how many/great ἐκάστη πόλις, ἔπειτα εἰ

μή τις ἐρή |autonomous τὰς πόλεις εἶναι, τότε πάλιν

the Athenians came to the conclusion that there was a fair prospect of the Thebans being now literally decimated. As to the Thebans themselves, they retired from Sparta in utter despondency.

6.4

In consequence of the peace the Athenians proceeded to withdraw their garrisons from the different states, and sent to recall Iphicrates with his fleet; besides which they forced him to restore everything captured subsequently to the late solemn undertaking at Lacedaemon. The Lacedaemonians acted differently. Although they withdrew their governors and garrisons from the other states, in Phocis they did not do so. Here Cleombrotus was quartered with his army, and had sent to ask directions from the home authorities. A speaker, Prothous, maintained that their business was to disband the army in accordance with their oaths, and then to send round invitations to the states to contribute what each felt individually disposed, and lay such sum in the temple of Apollo; after which, if any attempt to hinder the independence of the states on any side were manifested, it would be time enough then again

vocabulary

ἀπροσδόκητος unexpected; unaware
αὐτόνομος autonomous
ἄχθομαι be burdened with
δαιμόνιος voc: you crazy guy
διαλύω break up; relax, weaken
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἐναντιόομαι oppose, contradict
ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
ἔρωτάω ask about something
εὐμενής kind

ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
ἥκιστος least; above all
ὄρεινός mountainous
προσδοκάω expect
πύθω (ῶ) rot ~putrid
στενός narrow
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
στρατιά army ~strategy
φλυαρέω talk foolishly

παρακαλέσαντας, ὅσοι τῇ αὐτονομίᾳ βούλονται βοηθεῖν,
 ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντιουμένους· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ἔφη οἶεσθαι
 τοὺς τε θεοὺς εὐμενεστάτους εἶναι καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἥκιστ'
 ἂν ἄχθεσθαι·

Ἡ δ' ἐκκλησία ἀκούσασα ταῦτα ἐκείνον μὲν φλυαρεῖν
 ἡγήσατο· ἤδη γάρ, ὥς ἔοικε, τὸ δαιμόνιον ἦγεν·
 ἐπέστειλαν δὲ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ μὴ διαλύειν τὸ στράτευμα,
 ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, εἰ μὴ αὐτονόμους
 ἀφίοιεν τὰς πόλεις. ὁ δὲ Κλεόμβροτος, ἐπειδὴ ἐπύθετο τὴν
 εἰρήνην γεγενημένην, πέμψας πρὸς τοὺς ἐφόρους ἡρώτα
 τί χρὴ ποιεῖν· οἱ δ' ἐκέλευσαν αὐτὸν στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς
 Θηβαίους, εἰ μὴ ἀφίοιεν τὰς Βοιωτίας πόλεις αὐτονόμους.
 ἐπεὶ οὖν ἦσθετο οὐχ ὅπως τὰς πόλεις ἀφιέντας, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ
 τὸ στράτευμα διαλύοντας, ὥς ἀντετάττοντο πρὸς αὐτούς,
 οὕτω δὴ ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν. καὶ ἦ μὲν
 οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐμβαλεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν Φωκέων προσεδόκων
 καὶ ἐπὶ στενῷ τινι ἐφύλαττον οὐκ ἐμβάλλει· διὰ Θισβῶν
 δὲ ὀρεινὴν καὶ ἀπροσδόκητον πορευθεὶς ἀφικνέεται εἰς

|summon, exhort, ὅσοι τῇ αὐτονομίᾳ βούλονται |rescue
|(pass) repent

ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς |oppose, contradict οὕτω γὰρ ἂν ἔφη οἶεσθαι

τούς τε θεοὺς |kind εἶναι καὶ τὰς πόλεις |least;
|above
ἂν |be burdened with |all

Ἡ δ' |assembly ἀκούσασα ταῦτα ἐκείνῳ μὲν |talk foolishly

ἡγήσατο· ἤδη γάρ, ὥς |seem, seem αἰμόνιον ἦγεν·
|likely, beseem

|send to, order τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ μὴ |break up; re-|army
|lax, weaken

ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, εἰ μὴ |autonomous

ἀφίοιεν τὰς πόλεις. ὁ δὲ Κλεόμβροτος, ἐπειδὴ ἐπύθετο τὴν

|peace γεγεννημένην, πέμψας πρὸς τοὺς |fair wind; ask
|guardian;

τί |must, ... μείν· οἱ δ' ἐκέλευσαν αὐτὸν |make an expedition, ὅς
|should |hill
|war, campaign

Θηβαίους, εἰ μὴ ἀφίοιεν τὰς Βοιωτίας πόλεις |autonomous

ἐπεὶ οὖν |perceive οὕχ ὅπως τὰς πόλεις ἀφιέντας, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ

τὸ |army |break up; re-, ὥς ἀντετάττοντο πρὸς αὐτούς,
|lax, weaken

οὕτω δὲ ἄγει τὴν |army εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν. καὶ ἦ μὲν

οἱ Θηβαῖοι |throw in; inspire ἐκ τῶν Φωκέων |expect

καὶ ἐπὶ |narrow τινι |guard;
|watch οὐκ |throw in; inspire Ὀισβῶν

δὲ ὁρεινὴν καὶ |unexpected;
|unaware πορευθεῖς |arrive εἰς

to invite all who cared to protect the principle of autonomy to march against its opponents. "In this way," he added, "I think the goodwill of heaven will be secured, and the states will suffer least annoyance." But the Assembly, on hearing these views, agreed that this man was talking nonsense. Puppets in the hands of fate! An unseen power, it would seem, was already driving them onwards; so they sent instructions to Cleombrotus not to disband the army, but to march straight against the Thebans if they refused to recognise the autonomy of the states. (Cleombrotus, it is understood, had, on hearing the news of the establishment of peace, sent to the ephorate to ask for guidance; and then they sent him the above instructions, bidding him under the circumstances named to march upon Thebes.)

The Spartan king soon perceived that, so far from leaving the Boeotian states their autonomy, the Thebans were not even preparing to disband their army, clearly in view of a general engagement; he therefore felt justified in marching his troops into Boeotia. The point of ingress which he adopted was not that which the Thebans anticipated from Phocis, and where they were keeping guard at a defile; but, marching through Thisbae by a

vocabulary

ἀναμνησῶ (+2 acc) remind
 someone ~mnemonic
ἄνευ away from; not having; not
 needing ~Sp. sin
ἀποκρούω drive away
δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill
δηλόω show, disclose
διαλείπω leave a gap, space apart
εἴπερ if indeed
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἐμβολή putting in; incursion, charge
ἐπιθυμέω (ō) wish, covet
ἔσχατος farthest, last

κῆδω distress, hurt; mp: care about
 (+gen) ~heinous
κινδυνεύω encounter danger; (+inf)
 there is a danger that
λόφος neck, crest on a helmet, hilltop
πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσίημι be allowed near
σαυτοῦ yourself
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up
 station ~strategy
τριήρης trireme ~row
ὕστερον later

Κρεῦσιν, καὶ τὸ τεῖχος αἶρει, καὶ τριήρεις τῶν Θηβαίων
δῶδεκα λαμβάνει.

Ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας καὶ ἀναβὰς ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης,
ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἐν Λεύκτροις τῆς Θεσπικῆς. οἱ δὲ
Θηβαῖοι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐπὶ τῷ ἀπαντικρὺ λόφῳ οὐ
πολὺ διαλείποντες, οὐδένας ἔχοντες συμμάχους ἄλλ' ἢ
τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς. ἔνθα δὴ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ οἱ μὲν φίλοι
προσιόντες ἔλεγον·

ὦ Κλεόμβροτε, εἰ ἀφήσεις τοὺς Θηβαίους ἄνευ μάχης,
κινδυνεύσεις ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως τὰ ἔσχατα παθεῖν.
ἀναμνησθήσονται γάρ σου καὶ ὅτε εἰς Κυνὸς κεφαλὰς
ἀφικόμενος οὐδὲν τῆς χώρας τῶν Θηβαίων ἐδήωσας,
καὶ ὅτε ὕστερον στρατεύων ἀπεκρούσθης τῆς ἐμβολῆς,
Ἀγησιλάου αἰὲ ἐμβάλλοντος διὰ τοῦ Κιθαιρῶνος. εἴπερ
οὖν ἢ σαυτοῦ κήδη ἢ τῆς πατρίδος ἐπιθυμείς, ἀκτέον
ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. οἱ μὲν φίλοι τοιαῦτα ἔλεγον·
οἱ δ' ἐναντίοι· νῦν δὴ, ἔφασαν, δηλώσει ὁ ἀνὴρ
εἰ τῷ ὄντι κήδεται τῶν Θηβαίων, ὥσπερ λέγεται.

Κρεῦσιν, καὶ τὸ |outdoor wall ᾧ, καὶ |trireme τῶν Θηβαίων
|twelve λαμβάνει.

Ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας καὶ |go up, embark τῆς θαλάττης,

|encamp or take up sta- ἐν Λεύκτροις τῆς Θεσπικῆς. οἱ δὲ
tion

Θηβαῖοι |encamp or take up sta- ἐπὶ τῷ ἀπαντικρὺ |neck, crest on a hel-
tion met, hilltop

πολὺ |leave a gap, οὐδένας ἔχοντες συμμάχους ἀλλ' ἢ
|space apart

τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς. ἔνθα δὴ τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ οἱ μὲν φίλοι

προσιόντες ἔλεγον·

ὦ Κλεόμβροτε, εἰ |throw, release, use up Θηβαίους |away from; not having;
|not needing

|encounter danger; (+inf) ἵς πόλεως τὰ |farthest παθεῖν.
|there is a danger that

|(+2 acc) remind γάρ σου καὶ ὅτε εἰς |dog |head;
someone |height

|arrive οὐδὲν τῆς |place τῶν Θηβαίων |δηλώω?: harm, kill; or
|δηλώω?: harm, kill

καὶ ὅτε ὕστερον |make an ex-|drive away τῆς |putting in; incursion,
|pedition, war, |charge

Ἀγησιλάου αἰὲ |throw in; inspire ἂ τοῦ Κιθαιρώνος. |if indeed

οὖν ἢ |yourself |distress, τῆς |fatherland |wish, covet, ἀκτέον

ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. οἱ μὲν φίλοι τοιαῦτα ἔλεγον·

οἱ δ' |opposite νῦν δὴ, ἔφασαν, δηλώσει ὁ ἀνὴρ

εἰ τῷ ὄντι |distress τῶν Θηβαίων, ὥσπερ λέγεται.

mountainous and unsuspected route, he arrived before Creusis, taking that fortress and capturing twelve Theban war-vessels besides. After this achievement he advanced from the seaboard and encamped in Leuctra on Thespian territory. The Thebans encamped in a rising ground immediately opposite at no great distance, and were supported by no allies except the Boeotians.

At this juncture the friends of Cleombrotus came to him and urged upon him strong reasons for delivering battle. "If you let the Thebans escape without a battle," they said, "you will run great risks of suffering the extreme penalty at the hands of the state. People will call to mind against you the time when you reached Cynoscephelae and did not ravage a square foot of Theban territory; and again, a subsequent expedition when you were driven back foiled in your attempt to make an entry into the enemy's country—while Agesilaus on each occasion found his entry by Mount Cithaeron. If then you have any care for yourself, or any attachment to your fatherland, march you against the enemy." That was what his friends urged. As to his opponents, what they said was, "Now our fine friend will show whether he really is so concerned on behalf of the

vocabulary

ἀνοιγνυμι (ō) open

ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise

~angel

ἅτε as if; since

αὐτόματος self-willed, accidental

~after

ἀφανής unseen, occult, obscure

ἄω aor: to sate ~sate

βιάζω use force on, violate

ἐνταῦθα there, here

ἐξορμάω veer off course ~hormone

ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable

ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be

overcome; (active) defeat

ἱέρεια priestess ~hieroglyph

κινδυνεύω encounter danger; (+inf)

there is a danger that

κοσμέω marshal, array ~cosmos

κρείσσω more powerful; better

λογίζομαι reckon, consider

μνήμα -τος (n, 3) reminder, memorial

~mnemonic

νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine

νίκη (ι) victory ~Nike

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

παραθαρσύνω encourage

παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon

παροξύνω stimulate, provoke

περιοικίς -δος (f) neighboring,

suburban

προίστημι put forward; (+gen) be

head of, guard ~station

πρόσθεν before (time, space)

προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree;

side with ~thesis

συνάπτω join, partake; adjoin; consult;

fight ~haptic

χρησμός oracular response

Ὁ μὲν δὴ Κλεόμβροτος ταῦτα ἀκούων παρωξύνετο πρὸς τὸ μάχην συνάπτειν. τῶν δ' αὖ Θηβαίων οἱ προεστῶτες ἐλογίζοντο ὥς εἰ μὴ μαχοῖντο, ἀποστήσονται μὲν αἱ περιουκίδες αὐτῶν πόλεις, αὐτοὶ δὲ πολιορκήσονται· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἔξοι ὁ δῆμος ὁ Θηβαίων τὰπιτήδεια, ὅτι κινδυνεύσοι καὶ ἡ πόλις αὐτοῖς ἐναντία γενέσθαι. ἄτε δὲ καὶ πεφευγότες πρόσθεν πολλοὶ αὐτῶν ἐλογίζοντο κρεῖττον εἶναι μαχομένους ἀποθνήσκειν ἢ πάλιν φεύγειν.

Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις παρεθάρρυνε μὲν τι αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁ χρησμὸς ὁ λεγόμενος ὥς δέοι ἐνταῦθα Λακεδαιμονίους ἡττηθῆναι ἔνθα τὸ τῶν παρθένων ἦν μνήμα, αἱ λέγονται διὰ τὸ βιασθῆναι ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων τινῶν ἀποκτεῖναι ἑαυτάς. καὶ ἐκόσμησαν δὴ τοῦτο τὸ μνήμα οἱ Θηβαῖοι πρὸ τῆς μάχης. ἀπηγγέλλετο δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως αὐτοῖς ὥς οἳ τε νεῶ πάντες αὐτόματοι ἀνεώγοντο, αἳ τε ἱέρειαι λέγοιεν ὥς νίκην οἱ θεοὶ φαίνουσιν. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ Ἡρακλείου καὶ τὰ ὄπλα ἔφασαν ἀφανῆ εἶναι, ὥς τοῦ Ἡρακλέους εἰς τὴν μάχην ἐξωρμημένου. οἱ μὲν δὴ τινες λέγουσιν ὥς ταῦτα πάντα

Ὁ μὲν δὴ Κλεόμβροτος ταῦτα ἀκούων |stimulate, |before,
 |provoke |forward
 τὸ μάχην |join, partake; .ad- δ' αὖ Θηβαίων οἱ προεστῶτες
 |join; consult; fight
 |reckon, ὥς εἰ μὴ μαχοῖντο, |stand apart; ex- μὲν αἰ
 |consider |act payment
 |neighboring, αὐτῶν πόλεις, αὐτοὶ δὲ |besiege εἰ δὲ
 |suburban
 μὴ ἔξοι ὁ |district, κοῖ-ζαίων |fit, suitable , ὅτι |encounter danger; (+inf)
 |mon people |there is a danger that
 καὶ ἡ πόλις αὐτοῖς |opposite γενέσθαι. ἅτε δὲ καὶ
 πεφευγότες πρόσθεν πολλοὶ αὐτῶν |reckon, κρεῖττον
 |consider
 εἶναι μαχομένους ἀποθνήσκειν ἢ πάλιν φεύγειν.
 Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις |encourage μὲν τι αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁ |oracular
 |response
 ὁ λεγόμενος ὥς δέοι |there, here ἁκεδαιμονίους |(pass) be weaker, be
 |overcome; (active) de-
 ἔνθα τὸ τῶν |girl, virgin ἦν |reminder, ἡ λέγονται διὰ τὸ
 |memorial feat
 |βιάζω?: use force on; or δαιμονίων τινῶν |kill ἑαυτάς.
 |βιάζω?: use force on
 καὶ |marshal, δὴ τοῦτο τὸ |reminder, ἑ Θηβαῖοι πρὸ τῆς
 |array |memorial
 μάχης. |announce, or- δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως αὐτοῖς ὥς οἷ τε
 |der, promise
 |temple ἑντες |self-willed, ἀνέωγοντο, αἶ τε |priestess ἔγοιεν ὥς
 |accidental
 |victory ἱ θεοὶ φαίνουσιν. ἐκ δὲ τοῦ Ἡρακλείου καὶ τὰ |tool
 ἔφασαν |unseen, ὅς-ι, ὥς τοῦ Ἡρακλέους εἰς τὴν μάχην
 |cult, obscure
 ἐξωρμημένον. οἱ μὲν δὴ τινες λέγουσιν ὥς ταῦτα πάντα

Thebans as he is said to be.”

Cleombrotus, with these words ringing in his ears, felt driven to join battle. On their side the leaders of Thebes calculated that, if they did not fight, their provincial cities would hold aloof from them and Thebes itself would be besieged; while, if the commonalty of Thebes failed to get supplies, there was every prospect that the city itself would turn against them; and, seeing that many of them had already tasted the bitterness of exile, they came to the conclusion that it was better for them to die on the field of battle than to renew that experience. Besides this they were somewhat encouraged by the recital of an oracle which predicted that the Lacedaemonians would be defeated on the spot where the monument of the maidens stood, who, as the story goes, being violated by certain Lacedaemonians, had slain themselves. This sepulchral monument the Thebans decked with ornaments before the battle. Furthermore, tidings were brought them from the city that all the temples had opened of their own accord; and the priestesses asserted that the gods revealed victory. Again, from the Heracleion men said that the arms had disappeared, as though Heracles himself had sallied forth to battle. It is true that another interpretation of these marvels made them out to

vocabulary

ἀγορά open assembly; place of, speech
in ~agora
ἄθροος grouped
ἐκάτερος each of two
ἐπιστρέφω turn towards ~atrophy
καταδιώκω chase hard
κατορθόω erect; accomplish
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
μεσημβρία midday; the south
μισθοφόρος mercenary
ὀπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
ὀρμέω be anchored
παροξύνω stimulate, provoke
πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops

~pelt

περίειμι be superior to; be left over;
still exist
προίστημι put forward; (+gen) be
head of, guard ~station
πρόσθεν before (time, space)
προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree;
side with ~thesis
σκευοφόρος pack animal, porter
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
τελευταῖος last, final
τέχνασμα made thing; trick
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ὑποπίνω (i) sip

τεχνάσματα ἦν τῶν προεστηκότων.

Εἰς δ' οὖν τὴν μάχην τοῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοις πάντα ἐναντία ἐγίνετο, τοῖς δὲ πάντα καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης κατωρθοῦτο. ἦν μὲν γὰρ μετ' ἄριστον τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ ἡ τελευταία βουλή περὶ τῆς μάχης· ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ ὑποπινόντων καὶ τὸν οἶνον παροξύναι τι αὐτοὺς ἔλεγον.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὠπλίζοντο ἑκάτεροι καὶ πρόδηλον ἤδη ἦν ὅτι μάχη ἔσοιτο, πρῶτον μὲν ἀπιέναι ὠρμημένων ἐκ τοῦ Βοιωτίου στρατεύματος τῶν τὴν ἀγορὰν παρεσκευακότων καὶ σκευοφόρων τινῶν καὶ τῶν οὐ βουλομένων μάχεσθαι, περιμόντες κύκλῳ οἳ τε μετὰ τοῦ Ἰέρωνος μισθοφόροι καὶ οἱ τῶν Φωκέων πελτασταὶ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων Ἡρακλεῶται καὶ Φλειάσιοι ἐπιθέμενοι τοῖς ἀπιοῦσιν ἐπέστρεψάν τε αὐτοὺς καὶ κατεδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ τῶν Βοιωτῶν· ὥστε πολὺ μὲν ἐποίησαν μείζον τε καὶ ἀθροώτερον ἢ πρόσθεν τὸ τῶν Βοιωτῶν στράτευμα.

|made thing; trick| τῶν προεστηκότων.

Εἰς δ' οὖν τὴν μάχην τοῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοις πάντα

|opposite| ἐγίνετο, τοῖς δὲ πάντα καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς |fortune, act
|of a god

|erect;
|accomplish| ἦν μὲν γὰρ μετ' ἄριστον τῷ Κλεομβρότῳ

ἢ |last, final| |will, plan| ρὶ τῆς μάχης· ἐν δὲ τῇ |midday; the south

|sip| καὶ τὸν οἶνον |stimulate,
|provoke| τι αὐτοὺς ἔλεγον.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ |prepare, arm| |each of two| καὶ πρόδηλον ἤδη ἦν

ὅτι μάχῃ ἔσοιτο, πρῶτον μὲν |be absent, go
|away, return| ἀμνημένων

ἐκ τοῦ Βοιωτίου |army| τῶν τὴν |assembly

|prepare, render| καὶ |pack animal, porter| ὃν καὶ τῶν

οὐ βουλομένων μάχεσθαι, |be superior to; circle, οἳ τε
|be left over; wheel|
|still exist| μετὰ τοῦ Ἰέρωνος |mercenary| καὶ οἱ τῶν Φωκέων

|light troops| καὶ τῶν |rider| Ἡρακλεῶται καὶ Φλειάσιοι

|put on, apply; (mid)| |be absent, go| |turn towards| τε αὐτοὺς
|undertake, attack| |away, return|

καὶ |chase hard| πρὸς τὸ |army camp| τὸ τῶν

Βοιωτῶν· ὥστε πολὺ μὲν ἐποίησαν μείζον τε καὶ

|grouped| ἣ πρόσθεν τὸ τῶν Βοιωτῶν |army|

be one and all the artifices of the leaders of Thebes. However this may be, everything in the battle turned out adverse to the Lacedaemonians; while fortune herself lent aid to the Thebans and crowned their efforts with success. Cleombrotus held his last council "whether to fight or not," after the morning meal. In the heat of noon a little goes a long way; and the people said that it took a somewhat provocative effect on their spirits.

Both sides were now arming, and there was the unmistakeable signs of approaching battle, when, as the first incident, there issued from the Boeotian lines a long train bent on departure—these were the furnishers of the market, a detachment of baggage bearers, and in general such people as had no inclination to join in the fight. These were met on their retreat and attacked by the mercenary troops under Hiero, who got round them by a circular movement. The mercenaries were supported by the Phocian light infantry and some squadrons of Heracleot and Phliasian cavalry, who fell upon the retiring train and turned them back, pursuing them and driving them into the camp of the Boeotians. The immediate effect was to make the Boeotian portion of the army more numerous and closer packed than before. The next feature of the combat was that

*vocabulary***ἄδύνατος** unable; impossible**ἀσπίς** -δος (f) shield ~spit**ἄτε** as if; since**ἄω** aor: to sate ~sate**βάθος** -ους (n, 3) depth, height**ἕζομαι** act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit**ἐκάτερος** each of two**ἐλαχὺς** small; comp.: less ~light**ἐνωμοτία** army division**ἥκιστος** least; above all**ἵππικός** of horses ~hippo**λογίζομαι** reckon, consider**μελετάω** pursue, attend to, exercise**μεταξύ** between**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle
~hoplite**ὅποῖος** whatever kind**παραχρῆμα** on the spot**πλούσιος** wealth ~plutocrat**προτάσσω** place in front**στρατεύω** make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy**στρατιώτης** -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy**συντάσσω** gather, assemble ~syntax**συστρέφω** get together; condense**φάλαγξ** -γος (f) rank of battle
~phalanx**φρουρά** guard duty, a watch

Ἐπειτα δέ, ἅτε καὶ πεδίου ὄντος τοῦ μεταξύ, προετάξαντο μὲν τῆς ἑαυτῶν φάλαγγος οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς ἱππέας, ἀντετάξαντο δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν. ἦν δὲ τὸ μὲν τῶν Θηβαίων ἱππικὸν μεμελετηκὸς διὰ τε τὸν πρὸς Ὀρχομενίους πόλεμον καὶ διὰ τὸν πρὸς Θεσπιάς, τοῖς δὲ Λακεδαιμονίοις κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον πονηρότατον ἦν τὸ ἱππικόν.

Ἐτρεφον μὲν γὰρ τοὺς ἵππους οἱ πλουσιώτατοι· ἐπεὶ δὲ φρουρὰ φανθείη, τότε ἦκεν ὁ συντεταγμένος· λαβὼν δ' ἂν τὸν ἵππον καὶ ὄπλα ὅποια δοθείη αὐτῷ ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα ἂν ἐστρατεύετο· τῶν δ' αὖ στρατιωτῶν οἱ τοῖς σώμασιν ἀδυνατώτατοι καὶ ἥκιστα φιλότιμοι ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων ἦσαν.

Τοιοῦτον μὲν οὖν τὸ ἱππικὸν ἐκατέρων ἦν. τῆς δὲ φάλαγγος τοὺς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους ἔφασαν εἰς τρεῖς τὴν ἐνωμοτίαν ἄγειν· τοῦτο δὲ συμβαίνειν αὐτοῖς οὐ πλέον ἢ εἰς δώδεκα τὸ βάθος. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι οὐκ ἔλαττον ἢ ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων συνεστραμμένοι ἦσαν, λογιζόμενοι ὥς εἰ νικήσειαν τὸ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα, τὸ ἄλλο πᾶν

Ἐπειτα δέ, ἅτε καὶ |plain, seã τος τοῦ |between, |place in front
 μὲν τῆς ἐαυτῶν |rank of battle Ἰ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς |rider ,
 ἀντετάξαντο δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τοὺς ἐαυτῶν. ἦν δὲ
 τὸ μὲν τῶν Θηβαίων |of horses |pursue, attend διά τε τὸν πρὸς
 |to, exercise
 Ὀρχομενίους πόλεμον καὶ διὰ τὸν πρὸς Θεσπιᾶς, τοῖς δὲ
 Λακεδαιμονίοις κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον |oppressed; knav-^ς,
 |ish; useless
 τὸ |of horses

|nurture μὲν γὰρ τοὺς ἵππους οἱ |wealth ἐπεὶ δὲ
 φρουρὰ φανθείη, τότε ἦκεν ὁ |gather, assemble λαβὼν δ' ἂν
 τὸν ἵππον καὶ |tool |whatever kind, ὑπὸ ἑκ τοῦ |on the spot
 ἂν |make an expedition, δ' αὖ |soldier, οἱ τοῖς σώμασιν
 |war, campaign |mercenary
 |unable; καὶ |least; φιλότιμοι ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων ἦσαν.
 |impossible |above
 |all
 Τοιοῦτον μὲν οὖν τὸ |of horses |each of two ἦν. τῆς δὲ
 |rank of battle ὅς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους ἔφασαν εἰς τρεῖς τὴν
 |army division γένει· τοῦτο δὲ συμβαίνειν αὐτοῖς οὐ πλέον ἢ
 εἰς |twelve τὸ |depth, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι οὐκ ἔλαττον ἢ ἐπὶ
 |height
 |fifty |shield |get together; con- ἦσαν, |reckon,
 |dense |consider
 ὥς εἰ νικήσειαν τὸ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα, τὸ ἄλλο πᾶν

in consequence of the flat space of plain between the opposing armies, the Lacedaemonians posted their cavalry in front of their squares of infantry, and the Thebans followed suit. Only there was this difference—the Theban cavalry was in a high state of training and efficiency, owing to their war with the Orchomenians and again their war with Thespieae, whilst the cavalry of the Lacedaemonians was at its worst at this period. The horses were reared and kept by the wealthiest members of the state; but whenever the ban was called out, an appointed trooper appeared who took the horse with any sort of arms which might be presented to him, and set off on the expedition at a moment's notice. Moreover, these troopers were the least able-bodied of the men: raw recruits set simply astride their horses, and devoid of soldierly ambition. Such was the cavalry of either antagonist.

The heavy infantry of the Lacedaemonians, it is said, advanced by sections three files abreast, allowing a total depth to the whole line of not more than twelve. The Thebans were formed in close order of not less than fifty shields deep, calculating that victory gained over the king's division of the army implied the easy conquest of

vocabulary

ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
ἀποφέρω carry off, carry back ~bear
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
ἐγκλίνω (i) rest on ~incline
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
state ~ballistic
ἐπικρατέω rule over
εὐώνυμος honored; left-hand
ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be
overcome; (active) defeat

λόχος ambush, band, childbirth ~lie
ὅμως anyway, nevertheless
ὀπλίτης -ου (i, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
infantryman ~hoplite
πολέμαρχος chief
σαφής clear, understandable
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:
meet, fall in with ~ballistic
τεκμήριον sign; proof
ώθέω push

εὐχείρωτον ἔσοιτο.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤρξατο ἄγειν ὁ Κλεόμβροτος πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, πρῶτον μὲν πρὶν καὶ αἰσθῆσθαι τὸ μετ' αὐτοῦ στράτευμα ὅτι ἡγοῖτο, καὶ δὴ καὶ οἱ ἵππεις συνεβεβλήκεσαν καὶ ταχὺ ἤττηντο οἱ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων· φεύγοντες δὲ ἐνεπεπτώκεσαν τοῖς ἐαυτῶν ὀπλίταις, ἔτι δὲ ἐνέβαλλον οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων λόχοι. ὅμως δὲ ὥς οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Κλεόμβροτον τὸ πρῶτον ἐκράτουν τῇ μάχῃ σαφεῖ τούτῳ τεκμηρίῳ γνοίῃ τις ἄν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐδύναντο αὐτὸν ἀνελῆσθαι καὶ ζῶντα ἀπενεγκεῖν, εἰ μὴ οἱ πρὸ αὐτοῦ μαχόμενοι ἐπεκράτουν ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ.

Ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἀπέθανε Δείνων τε ὁ πολέμαρχος καὶ Σφοδρίας τῶν περὶ δαμοσίαν καὶ Κλεώνυμος ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἵπποι καὶ οἱ συμφορεῖς τοῦ πολεμάρχου καλούμενοι οἳ τε ἄλλοι ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄχλου ὠθούμενοι ἀνεχώρουν, οἱ δὲ τοῦ εὐωνύμου ὄντες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὥς ἐώρων τὸ δεξιὸν ὠθούμενον, ἐνέκλιναν· ὅμως δὲ πολλῶν τεθνεώτων καὶ ἡττημένοι ἐπεὶ διέβησαν τὴν

εὐχείρωτον ἔσοιτο.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤρξατο ἄγειν ὁ Κλεόμβροτος |before, forward
πολεμίους, πρῶτον μὲν |before, formerly; |perceive τὸ μετ'
αὐτοῦ |army ὅτι ἡγήσατο, καὶ δὴ καὶ οἱ |negated: until rider
|pit against; compare; mp: (pass) be weaker, be over- |μυονίων·
|meet, fall in with |come; (active) defeat
φεύγοντες δὲ ἐνεπεπτώκεσαν τοῖς ἐαυτῶν |hoplite, heavy
|infantryman
δὲ |throw in; inspire ὦν Θηβαίων |ambush, anyway, nevertheless
|band,
μὲν περὶ τὸν Κλεόμβροτον τὸ πρῶτον |childbirth rule τῇ μάχῃ
|clear, under-sign; proof γνοίη τις ἄν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐδύναντο
|standable
αὐτὸν |take up καὶ ζῶντα |carry off , εἰ μὴ οἱ πρὸ αὐτοῦ
μαχόμενοι |rule over ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ.

Ἐπεὶ |however ἀπέθανε Δείνων τε ὁ |chief καὶ
Σφοδρίας τῶν περὶ δαμοσίαν καὶ Κλεώνυμος ὁ υἱὸς
αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἵπποι καὶ οἱ συμφορεῖς τοῦ |chief
καλούμενοι οἱ τε ἄλλοι ὑπὸ τοῦ |mob, |push
|return, , οἱ δὲ τοῦ |honored; left-hand |crowd; trouble
|retreat ὧς ἐώρων τὸ |right-hand |push , |rest on |anyway, nevertheless
πολλῶν τεθνεώτων καὶ | (pass) be weaker, |pass over, cross
|be overcome; (ac-
|tive) defeat

the rest.

Cleombrotus had hardly begun to lead his division against the foe when, before in fact the troops with him were aware of his advance, the cavalry had already come into collision, and that of the Lacedaemonians was speedily worsted. In their flight they became involved with their own heavy infantry; and to make matters worse, the Theban regiments were already attacking vigorously. Still strong evidence exists for supposing that Cleombrotus and his division were, in the first instance, victorious in the battle, if we consider the fact that they could never have picked him up and brought him back alive unless his vanguard had been masters of the situation for the moment.

When, however, Deinon the polemarch and Sphodrias, a member of the king's council, with his son Cleonymus, had fallen, then it was that the cavalry and the polemarch's adjutants, as they are called, with the rest, under pressure of the mass against them, began retreating; and the left wing of the Lacedaemonians, seeing the right borne down in this way, also swerved. Still, in spite of the numbers slain, and broken as they were, as

vocabulary

ἄθυμος (ῥ) having low morale ~fume
ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀφόρητος unendurable; irresistible
ἄχθομαι be burdened with
ἐγγύς near
ἐνθεν thence, whence
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
ἐπικαίριος at a fitting time; serious;
 vital
ἐπτακόσιοι 700
κῆρυξ -κος (m) henchman, functionary
κωλύω (ῥ) hinder, prevent
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite
ὄρθιος shrill; steep, straight
ὀρμέω be anchored
πολέμαρχος chief
σπονδή libation, treaty ~spontaneous
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
σύμπας (ᾱ) all together
συμφορά collecting; accident,
 misfortune
τάφος (f) ditch, trench ~epitaph
τετρακόσιοι 400
τροπαῖον victory monument
ὑπόσπονδος under truce
χίλιοι (ιι) thousand ~kilo-

τάφρον ἢ πρὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔτυχεν οὐσα αὐτοῖς,
 ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα κατὰ χώραν ἔνθεν ὥρμητο. ἦν μέντοι
 οὐ πάνυ ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ, ἀλλὰ πρὸς ὀρθίῳ μᾶλλον τι
 τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἦσαν μὲν τινες τῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ ἀφόρητον τὴν συμφορὰν ἡγούμενοι
 τό τε τροπαῖον ἔφασαν χρῆναι κωλύειν ἰστάναι τοὺς
 πολεμίους, τοὺς τε νεκροὺς μὴ ὑποσπόνδους, ἀλλὰ διὰ
 μάχης πειρᾶσθαι ἀναιρεῖσθαι.

Οἱ δὲ πολέμαρχοι, ὁρῶντες μὲν τῶν συμπάντων
 Λακεδαιμονίων τεθνεώτας ἐγγὺς χιλίους, ὁρῶντες δ'
 αὐτῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, ὄντων τῶν ἐκεῖ ὡς ἑπτακοσίων,
 τεθνηκότας περὶ τετρακοσίους, αἰσθανόμενοι δὲ τοὺς
 συμμάχους πάντας μὲν ἀθύμως ἔχοντας πρὸς τὸ
 μάχεσθαι, ἔστι δὲ οὓς αὐτῶν οὐδὲ ἀχθομένους τῷ
 γεγεννημένῳ, συλλέξαντες τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους
 ἐβουλεύοντο τί χρὴ ποιεῖν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πᾶσιν ἐδόκει
 ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀναιρεῖσθαι, οὕτω δὲ ἔπεμψαν
 κήρυκα περὶ σπονδῶν. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι μετὰ ταῦτα

|ditch ἡ πρὸ τοῦ |army camp ἔτυχεν οὕσα αὐτοῖς,
 ἔθεντο τὰ |tool κατὰ χώραν ἔνθεν ὥρμηντο. ἦν |however
 οὐ |altogether, very γέδω, ἀλλὰ πρὸς |shrill; steep, λόν τι
 |straight
 τὸ |army camp ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἦσαν μὲν τινες τῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ |unendurable; irre-|collecting; ἀξι-ύμενοι
 |sistible |dent, misfortune
 τό τε τροπαῖον ἔφασαν χρῆναι |hinder, ἰστάναι τοὺς
 |prevent
 πολεμίους, τοὺς τε νεκροὺς μὴ |under truce , ἀλλὰ διὰ
 μάχης |try, test |take up

Οἱ δὲ |chief , ὁρῶντες μὲν τῶν |all together
 Λακεδαιμονίων τεθνεώτας |near χιλίους, ὁρῶντες δ'
 αὐτῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, ὄντων τῶν ἐκεῖ ὥς |700 ,
 τεθνηκότας περὶ |400 , |perceive δὲ τοὺς
 συμμάχους πάντας μὲν |having low morale : πρὸς τὸ
 μάχεσθαι, ἔστι δὲ οὓς αὐτῶν οὐδὲ |be burdened with
 γεγενημένῳ, |collect, τοὺς |at a fitting time; se-
 |assemble |rious; vital
 |(mp) to deliberate ' χρὴ ποιεῖν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πᾶσιν ἐδόκει
 |under truce τοὺς νεκροὺς |take up , οὕτω δὲ ἔπεμψαν
 |henchman, - |libation, . οἱ |however
 |functionary |treaty Θηβαῖοι μετὰ ταῦτα

soon as they had crossed the trench which protected their camp in front, they grounded arms on the spot whence they had rushed to battle. This camp, it must be borne in mind, did not lie at all on the level, but was pitched on a somewhat steep incline. At this juncture there were some of the Lacedaemonians who, looking upon such a disaster as intolerable, maintained that they ought to prevent the enemy from erecting a trophy, and try to recover the dead not under a flag of truce but by another battle. The polemarchs, however, seeing that nearly a thousand men of the total Lacedaemonian troops were slain; seeing also that of the seven hundred Spartans themselves who were on the field something like four hundred lay dead; aware, further, of the despondency which reigned among the allies, and the general disinclination on their parts to fight longer (a frame of mind not far removed in some instances from positive satisfaction at what had taken place)—under the circumstances, I say, the polemarchs called a council of the ablest representatives of the shattered army and deliberated as to what should be done. Finally the unanimous opinion was to pick up the dead under a flag of truce, and they sent a herald

vocabulary

ἀγγέλλω carry a message, announce
 ~angel
 ἀναστρέφω act; overturn; mid: find
 oneself in ~atrophy
 διαγωνίζομαι contend against
 ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
 ἐνδον in the house of; within
 ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue
 ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
 ἥβα youth ~Hebe
 κραυγή screaming, shouting
 λιπαρός anointed, shining ~lipid
 λυπέω (ῶ) annoy, distress
 μέχρι as far as, until
 οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper
 οἰκειόω adopt, adapt
 πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
 περίειμι be superior to; be left over;

still exist
 προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect
 ~legion
 προσήκω belong to, it befits
 σιγά silence
 σιγάω (ῖ) be silent
 ταπεινός low
 τελευταῖος last, final
 τεσσαράκοντα forty ~trapezoid
 τετταράκοντα forty
 τροπαῖον victory monument
 ὑπόλοιπος left over
 ὑπόσπονδος under truce
 ὕστεραῖος the next; later
 φαιδρός beaming ~photon
 φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon
 φανερόω demonstrate ~photon
 φρουρά guard duty, a watch
 χορός dance; chorus ~terpsichorean

καὶ τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδωσαν.

Γενομένων δὲ τούτων, ὁ μὲν εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα ἀγγελῶν τὸ πάθος ἀφικνέεται γυμνοπαιδιῶν τε οὔσης τῆς τελευταίας καὶ τοῦ ἀνδρικοῦ χοροῦ ἔνδον ὄντος· οἱ δὲ ἔφοροι ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν τὸ πάθος, ἔλυποῦντο μὲν, ὥσπερ, οἶμαι, ἀνάγκη· τὸν μέντοι χορὸν οὐκ ἐξήγαγον, ἀλλὰ διαγωνίσασθαι εἶων. καὶ τὰ μὲν ὀνόματα πρὸς τοὺς οἰκείους ἐκάστου τῶν τεθνεώτων ἀπέδωσαν· προεῖπαν δὲ ταῖς γυναιξὶ μὴ ποιεῖν κραυγὴν, ἀλλὰ σιγῇ τὸ πάθος φέρειν. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἦν ὄραν, ὧν μὲν ἐτέθνασαν οἱ προσήκοντες, λιπαροὺς καὶ παιδρὸς ἐν τῷ φανερώ ἀναστρεφομένους, ὧν δὲ ζῶντες ἡγγελμένοι ἦσαν, ὀλίγους ἂν εἶδες, τούτους δὲ σκυθρωποὺς καὶ ταπεινοὺς περιόοντας.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου φρουρὰν μὲν ἔφαινον οἱ ἔφοροι ταῖν ὑπολοίπων μόραιν μέχρι τῶν τετταράκοντα ἀφ' ἥβης· ἐξέπεμπον δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἔξω μορῶν μέχρι τῆς αὐτῆς

καὶ τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς |under truce
ἀπέδοσαν.

Γενομένων δὲ τούτων, ὁ μὲν εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα

|carry message, announce last, final |an experience, passion, condition |γυμνοπαιδιῶν τε οὔσης τῆς
καὶ τοῦ ἀνδρικοῦ |dance; chorus |in the house of; within οἱ δὲ

|fair wind; guardian; hill |ἤκουσαν τὸ |an experience, passion, condition |an ex-annoy, distress μὲν, ὥσπερ,
οἶμαι, ἀνάγκη· τὸν μέντοι |dance; chorus |lead out , ἀλλὰ

|contend against εἶων. καὶ τὰ μὲν ὀνόματα πρὸς τοὺς

οἰκείους ἐκάστου τῶν τεθνεώτων ἀπέδοσαν· |prophecy, preselect proclaim;

δὲ ταῖς γυναιξὶ μὴ ποιεῖν |screaming, shouting ἀλλὰ σιγῇ τὸ

|an experience, passion, condition τῇ δ' |the next; later. ὀράν, ὧν μὲν

ἐτέθνασαν οἱ |belong to, it be-shining καὶ |beaming ἐν τῷ
|seems

φανερῶ |act: overturn; mid: find oneself in ὧν δὲ ζῶντες |carry a message, announce αν,

ὀλίγους ἂν εἶδες, τούτους δὲ σκυθρωποὺς καὶ |low

|be superior to; be left over; still exist

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου |guard duty, a watch-μινον οἱ |fair wind; guardian; hill

|left over μόραιν |as far as, until πταράκοντα ἀφ' ἧβης·

|send forth δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἔξω μορῶν |as far as, until' ῆς

to treat for terms. The Thebans after that set up a trophy and gave back the bodies under a truce.

After these events, a messenger was despatched to Lacedaemon with news of the calamity. He reached his destination on the last day of the gymnopaediae, just when the chorus of grown men had entered the theatre. The ephors heard the mournful tidings not without grief and pain, as needs they must, I take it; but for all that they did not dismiss the chorus, but allowed the contest to run out its natural course. What they did was to deliver the names of those who had fallen to their friends and families, with a word of warning to the women not to make any loud lamentations but to bear their sorrow in silence; and the next day it was a striking spectacle to see those who had relations among the slain moving to and fro in public with bright and radiant looks, whilst of those whose friends were reported to be living barely a man was to be seen, and these flitted by with lowered heads and scowling brows, as if in humiliation.

After this the ephors proceeded to call out the ban, including the forty years service men of the two remaining regiments; and they proceeded further to despatch the reserves of the same age belonging to the

vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω follow
ἀσθένεια weakness
διάβασις -εως (f) crossing, passage
 ~basis
διαβιβάζω carry over
διανοέω have in mind
ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
ἐλάχιστος smallest, shortest, fewest
ἐρρωμένος vigorous, powerful
ἥβα youth ~Hebe
ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
θύω (ō) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
ἰσχύω be strong; win
καταλείπω leave behind, abandon
 ~eclipse

κώμη village
μέχρι as far as, until
νίκη (i) victory ~Nike
οὔπω no longer
πρόθυμος (ō) willing, eager ~fume
πρόσθεν before (time, space)
προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree;
 side with ~thesis
στεφανώ crown
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
συστρατεύω join in an expedition
τριήρης trireme ~row

ἡλικίας· τὸ γὰρ πρόσθεν εἰς τοὺς Φωκέας μέχρι τῶν πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα ἀφ' ἧβης ἐστρατεύοντο· καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' ἀρχαῖς δὲ τότε καταλειφθέντας ἀκολουθεῖν ἐκέλευον.

Ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἀγησίλαος ἐκ τῆς ἀσθενείας οὐπω ἴσχυεν· ἡ δὲ πόλις Ἀρχίδαμον τὸν υἱὸν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοῦ ἡγεῖσθαι. προθύμως δ' αὐτῷ συνεστρατεύοντο Τεγεᾶται· ἔτι γὰρ ἔζων οἱ περὶ Στάσιππον, λακωνίζοντες καὶ οὐκ ἐλάχιστον δυνάμενοι ἐν τῇ πόλει. ἐρρωμένως δὲ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεῖς ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν συνεστρατεύοντο· ἀριστοκρατούμενοι γὰρ ἐτύχανον. καὶ Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ Σικυνῶνιοι καὶ Φλειάσιοι καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ μάλα προθύμως ἠκολούθουν, καὶ ἄλλαι δὲ πόλεις ἐξέπεμπον στρατιώτας. ἐπλήρουν δὲ καὶ τριήρεις αὐτοί τε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ Κορίνθιοι, καὶ ἐδέοντο καὶ Σικωνίων συμπληροῦν, ἐφ' ᾧ διεννοοῦντο τὸ στράτευμα διαβιβάζειν.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐθύετο ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι εὐθὺς μὲν μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἔπεμψαν εἰς Ἀθήνας ἄγγελον ἐστεφανωμένον, καὶ ἅμα μὲν τῆς νίκης

|time of life, con- ῥ πρόσθεν εἰς τοὺς Φωκέας |as far as, until ῑτε
|temporaries

καὶ |thirty ἀφ' ἧβης |make an expedition, τοὺς ἐπ' ἀρχαῖς
|war, campaign

δὲ τότε |leave behind, aban- |follow ἐκέλευον.
|don

Ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἀγησίλαος ἐκ τῆς |weakness |no |be strong; win
|longer

δὲ πόλις Ἀρχίδαμον τὸν υἱὸν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοῦ ἡγεῖσθαι.

|willing, δ' αὐτῷ |join in an expedition Τεγεᾶται· ἔτι γὰρ
|eager

ἕζων οἱ περὶ Στάσιππον, λακωνίζοντες καὶ οὐκ |smallest, short-
|est, fewest

δυνάμενοι ἐν τῇ πόλει. |vigorous, δὲ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεῖς
|powerful

ἐκ τῶν |village |join in an expedition ἀριστοκρατούμενοι γὰρ

ἐτύγχανον. καὶ Κορίνθιοι δὲ καὶ Σικυνῶνιοι καὶ Φλειάσιοι

καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ μάλα |willing, |follow , καὶ ἄλλαι δὲ
|eager

πόλεις |send forth |soldier, . |fill, fulfill δὲ καὶ |trireme
|mercenary

αὐτοὶ τε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ Κορίνθιοι, καὶ ἐδέοντο καὶ

Σικυνωνίων συμπληροῦν, ἐφ' ᾧ διανοοῦντο τὸ |army

|carry over .

Καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος |rush; sacrifice ἡ |crossing, . οἱ δὲ
|passage

Θηβαῖοι εὐθὺς μὲν μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἔπεμψαν εἰς Ἀθήνας

|messenger|crown , καὶ ἄμα μὲν τῆς |victory

six regiments already on foreign service. Hitherto the Phocian campaign had only drawn upon the thirty five years-service list. Besides these they now ordered out on active service the troops retained at the beginning of the campaign in attendance on the magistrates at the government offices. Agesilaus being still disabled by his infirmity, the city imposed the duty of command upon his son Archidamus. The new general found eager co-operators in the men of Tegea. The friends of Stasippus at this date were still living, and they were stanch in their Lacedaemonian proclivities, and wielded considerable power in their state. Not less stoutly did the Mantineans from their villages under their aristocratic form of government flock to the Spartan standard. Besides Tegea and Mantinea, the Corinthians and Sicyonians, the Phliasians and Achaeans were equally enthusiastic to joining the campaign, whilst other states sent out soldiers. Then came the fitting out and manning of ships of war on the part of the Lacedaemonians themselves and of the Corinthians, whilst the Sicyonians were requested to furnish a supply of vessels on board of which it was proposed to transport the army across the gulf. And so, finally, Archidamus was able to offer the sacrifices usual at the moment of crossing the frontier. But to return to Thebes.

Immediately after the battle the Thebans sent a messenger to Athens wearing a chaplet. Whilst insisting on the magnitude of the victory they at the

*vocabulary***ἀγγέλλω** carry a message, announce

~angel

ἀκήρυκτος unannounced,

unproclaimed

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of
a city ~acute**ἀνιάω** (i) vex**ἀποβαίνω** leave, get off; turn out

~basis

βοήθεια help**γούν** at least then**δῆλος** visible, conspicuous**διαπορεύω** carry over, through**ἔξειμι** go forth; is possible ~ion**ἐξίημι** send forth, allow forth ~jet**καίπερ** even if**κῆρυξ** -κος (m) henchman, functionary**μέγεθος** -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)

~megaton

ξενικός strange, foreign**ξένιος** of hospitality ~xenophobe**πῇ** where? how?**πολλαχού** in many places**πρόσω** forward, in the future; far**σπουδή** zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
hastily ~repudiate**συλλαμβάνω** seize, capture;
understand ~epilepsy**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion**σφόδρα** very much**τάχος** -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer**τιμωρέω** (i) (+dat) take vengeance,
punish; aid one who has been attacked**τριήρης** trireme ~row**ὕπάγω** lead under the yoke, lead away
from ~demagogue**φθάνω** (ᾱ) do first, outstrip

τὸ μέγεθος ἔφραζον, ἅμα δὲ βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευον, λέγοντες ὥς νῦν ἐξείη Λακεδαιμονίους πάντων ὧν ἐπεποιήκεσαν αὐτοὺς τιμωρήσασθαι.

Τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἡ βουλὴ ἐτύγχανεν ἐν ἀκροπόλει καθημένη. ἐπεὶ δ' ἤκουσαν τὸ γεγεννημένον, ὅτι μὲν σφόδρα ἡνιάθησαν πᾶσι δῆλον ἐγένετο· οὔτε γὰρ ἐπὶ ξένια τὸν κήρυκα ἐκάλεσαν, περί τε τῆς βοηθείας οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίναντο. καὶ Ἀθήνηθεν μὲν οὕτως ἀπῆλθεν ὁ κήρυξ. πρὸς μέντοι Ἰάσονα, σύμμαχον ὄντα, ἔπεμπον σπουδῇ οἱ Θηβαῖοι, κελεύοντες βοηθεῖν, διαλογιζόμενοι πῇ τὸ μέλλον ἀποβήσοιτο.

Ὁ δ' εὐθὺς τριήρεις μὲν ἐπλήρου, ὥς βοηθήσων κατὰ θάλατταν, συλλαβὼν δὲ τό τε ξενικὸν καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν ἱππέας, καίπερ ἀκηρύκτῳ πολέμῳ τῶν Φωκέων χρωμένων, πεζῇ διεπορεύθη εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν, ἐν πολλαῖς τῶν πόλεων πρότερον ὀφθεῖς ἢ ἀγγεληθεῖς ὅτι πορεύοιτο. πρὶν γοῦν συλλέγεσθαι τι πανταχόθεν ἔφθανε πόρρῳ γιγνόμενος, δῆλον ποιῶν ὅτι πολλαχοῦ τὸ τάχος μᾶλλον

τὸ |tall, big |consider , ἅμα δὲ βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευον, λέγοντες

ὥς νῦν ἐξείη Λακεδαιμονίους πάντων ὧν ἐπεποιήκεσαν

αὐτοὺς |take vengeance,
|punish, aid

Τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἡ βουλὴ ἐτύγχανεν ἐν |citadel

|sit ἐπεὶ δ' ἤκουσαν τὸ γεγενημένον, ὅτι μὲν

|very much|vex πᾶσι |visible, , ' ετο· οὔτε γὰρ ἐπὶ
|conspicuous

|of hospital-|henchman, ἴλεσαν, περὶ τε τῆς |help οὐδὲν
|ity |functionary

ἀπεκρίναντο. καὶ Ἀθήνηθεν μὲν οὕτως ἀπῆλθεν ὁ |henchman,
|functionary

πρὸς μέντοι Ἰάσονα, σύμμαχον ὄντα, ἔπεμπον |zeal; (dat)' with diffi-
|culty, hastily

Θηβαῖοι, κελεύοντες βοηθεῖν, διαλογιζόμενοι πῇ τὸ μέλλον

|leave, get off;
|turn out

Ὁ δ' εὐθὺς |trireme μὲν |fill, fulfill , ὥς βοηθήσων κατὰ

θάλατταν, |seize, capture; ἔ τό τε |strange, καὶ τοὺς περὶ
|understand |foreign

αὐτὸν ἰππέας, |even if |unannounced, ἰλέμω τῶν Φωκέων
|unproclaimed

χρωμένων, περὶ |carry over, through , Βοιωτίαν, ἐν πολλαῖς

τῶν πόλεων πρότερον ὀφθεῖς ἢ |carry a message, πορεύοιτο.
|announce

πρὶν |at least|collect, τι πανταχόθεν |be first |forward, in the fu-
|then |assemble |future; far

γιγνόμενος, |visible, ἵν ὅτι |in many places |speed μᾶλλον
|conspicuous

same time called upon the Athenians to send them aid, for now the opportunity had come to wreak vengeance on the Lacedaemonians for all the evil they had done to Athens. As it chanced, the senate of the Athenians was holding a session on the Acropolis. As soon as the news was reported, the annoyance caused by its announcement was unmistakeable. They neither invited the herald to accept of hospitality nor sent back one word in reply to the request for assistance. And so the herald turned his back on Athens and departed.

But there was Jason still to look to, and he was their ally. To him then the Thebans sent, and earnestly besought his aid, their thoughts running on the possible turn which events might take. Jason on his side at once proceeded to man a fleet, with the apparent intention of sending assistance by sea, besides which he got together his foreign brigade and his own cavalry; and although the Phocians and he were implacable enemies, he marched through their territory to Boeotia. Appearing like a vision to many of the states before his approach was even announced—at any rate before levies could be mustered from a dozen different points—he had stolen a march upon them and was a long way ahead, giving proof that expedition is

vocabulary

ἀναγκάζω force, compel

ἀντιπρόσωπος facing

ἄνωθεν from above, the beginning

ἀποτρέπω divert from ~trophy

βιόω live; (mp) make a living ~biology

διακινδυνεύω (ō) take risks

διαμάχομαι fight hard, contend

διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish

~practice

ἐκγίγνομαι be born; be by birth

~genus

ἐπιλανθάνω mp: forget ~Lethe

ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat

καταπράσσω accomplish, build ~practice

νίκη (i) victory ~Nike

ξενικός strange, foreign

πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition

στερέω steal, take

στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy

τῆς βίας διαπράττεται τὰ δέοντα.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν, λεγόντων τῶν
Θηβαίων ὡς καιρὸς εἴη ἐπιτίθεσθαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις,
ἄνωθεν μὲν ἐκείνον σὺν τῷ ξενικῷ, σφᾶς δὲ
ἀντιπροσώπους, ἀπέτρεπεν αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἰάσων, διδάσκων
ὡς καλοῦ ἔργου γεγενημένου οὐκ ἄξιον αὐτοῖς εἴη
διακινδυνεύσαι, ὥστε ἢ ἔτι μείζω καταπραῖξαι ἢ
στερηθῆναι καὶ τῆς γεγενημένης νίκης.

Οὐχ ὁρᾶτε, ἔφη, ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς, ἐπεὶ ἐν ἀνάγκῃ ἐγένεσθε,
ἐκρατήσατε; οἷεσθαι οὖν χρὴ καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους ἄν,
εἰ ἀναγκάζονται ἐκγενέσθαι τοῦ ζῆν, ἀπονοηθέντας
διαμάχεσθαι. καὶ ὁ θεὸς δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, πολλάκις χαίρει τοὺς
μὲν μικροὺς μεγάλους ποιῶν, τοὺς δὲ μεγάλους μικροὺς.

Τοὺς μὲν οὖν Θηβαίους τοιαῦτα λέγων ἀπέτρεπε τοῦ
διακινδυνεύειν· τοὺς δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμονίους ἐδίδασκεν οἶον
μὲν εἴη ἡττημένον στράτευμα, οἶον δὲ νενικηκός. εἰ δ'
ἐπιλαθέσθαι, ἔφη, βούλεσθε τὸ γεγενημένον πάθος,

τῆς βίας |travel over, ac- τὰ δέοντα.
|compish

Ἐπεὶ δὲ |arrive εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν, λεγόντων τῶν

Θηβαίων ὡς καιρὸς εἴη |put on, apply; (mid)-ακεδαιμονίοις,
|undertake, attack

|from above, ' ἐκείνον σὺν τῷ |strange,, σφᾶς δὲ
|the beginning |foreign

|facing , |divert from αὐτοὺς ὁ Ἰάσων, |teach

ὡς καλοῦ ἔργου γεγενημένου οὐκ |worthy αὐτοῖς εἴη

|take risks , ὥστε ἡ ἔτι μείζω |accomplish, ἡ
|build

|steal, take καὶ τῆς γεγενημένης |victory

Οὐχ ὁράτε, ἔφη, ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς, ἐπεὶ ἐν |necessity ἐγένεσθε,

|rule , οἶσθαι οὖν |must, ..αὶ Λακεδαιμονίους ἄν,
|should

εἰ |force, compel |be born; be by birth ᾗ, ἀπονοηθέντας

|fight hard, contend. ὁ θεὸς δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, |often |rejoice τοὺς

μὲν |small μεγάλους ποιῶν, τοὺς δὲ μεγάλους |small .

Τοὺς μὲν οὖν Θηβαίους τοιαῦτα λέγων |divert from τοῦ

|take risks τοὺς δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμονίους |teach οἶον

μὲν εἴη |(pass) be|army , οἶον δὲ |win, defeat εἰ δ'
weaker, be

ἐπιλαθέσθαι, ἐφῆ, βούλεσθε τὸ γεγενημένον |an experience, pas-
(active) sion, condition
|defeat

sometimes a better tool to work with than sheer force.

When he arrived in Boeotia the Thebans urged upon him that now was the right moment to attack the Lacedaemonians: he with his foreign brigade from the upper ground, they face to face in front; but Jason dissuaded them from their intention. He reminded them that after a noble achievement won it was not worth their while to play for so high a stake, involving a still greater achievement or else the loss of victory already gained. "Do you not see," he urged, "that your success followed close on the heels of necessity? You ought then to reflect that the Lacedaemonians in their distress, with a choice between life and death, will fight it out with reckless desperation. Providence, as it seems, oftentimes delights to make the little ones great and the great ones small."

By such arguments he diverted the Thebans from the desperate adventure. But for the Lacedaemonians also he had words of advice, insisting on the difference between an army defeated and an army flushed with victory. "If you are minded," he said, "to forget this disaster, my advice to you is to

*vocabulary***ἀκολουθέω** follow**ἀναπαύω** cause to cease ~pause**ἀναπνέω** catch one's breath ~apnea**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise
~angel**δειπνέω** eat, dine**διαλέγω** go through, debate ~legion**διάφορος** different; difference;
disagreeing; balance, bill**ἑσπέρα** evening, west**καθεύδω** lie down**παραγγέλλω** transmit; order, summon,
recommend, encourage**πολέμαρχος** chief**προθυμέομαι** (ὄ) be eager**προξενέω** protect, handle for**σπονδή** libation, treaty ~spontaneous**συμβουλεύω** give advice; (mid) consult
~volunteer**συσκευάζω** pack up**φιλία** friendship ~philanthropy**φίλιος** friendly

συμβουλεύω ἀναπνεύσαντας καὶ ἀναπανσαμένους καὶ
 μείζους γεγεννημένους τοῖς ἀηττήτοις οὕτως εἰς μάχην
 ἰέναι. νῦν δέ, ἔφη, εὖ ἴστε ὅτι καὶ τῶν συμμάχων ὑμῖν
 εἰσὶν οἱ διαλέγονται περὶ φιλίας τοῖς πολεμίους· ἀλλὰ ἐκ
 παντὸς τρόπου πειράσθε σπονδὰς λαβεῖν. ταῦτα δ', ἔφη,
 ἐγὼ προθυμοῦμαι, σῶσαι ὑμᾶς βουλόμενος διὰ τε τὴν τοῦ
 πατρὸς φιλίαν πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ διὰ τὸ προξενεῖν ὑμῶν.

Ἔλεγε μὲν οὖν τοιαῦτα, ἔπραττε δ' ἴσως ὅπως διάφοροι
 καὶ οὗτοι ἀλλήλοις ὄντες ἀμφότεροι ἐκείνου δέοντο. οἱ
 μέντοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἀκούσαντες αὐτοῦ, πράττειν περὶ
 τῶν σπονδῶν ἐκέλευον· ἐπεὶ δ' ἀπηγγέλθη ὅτι εἴησαν
 αἱ σπονδαί, παρήγγειλαν οἱ πολέμαρχοι δειπνήσαντας
 συνεσκευάσθαι πάντας, ὡς τῆς νυκτὸς πορευομένους,
 ὅπως ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πρὸς τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα ἀναβαίνοιεν.
 ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδείπνησαν, πρὶν καθεύδειν παραγγείλαντες
 ἀκολουθεῖν, ἡγοῦντο εὐθὺς ἀφ' ἑσπέρας τὴν διὰ Κρεύσιος,
 τῷ λαθεῖν πιστεύοντες μᾶλλον ἢ ταῖς σπονδαῖς.

Μάλα δὲ χαλεπῶς πορευόμενοι, οἳα δὴ ἐν νυκτί τε καὶ

|give advice;|catch one's breath καὶ |cause to cease καὶ
|(mid) consult

μείζους γεγενημένους τοῖς ἀηττήτοις οὕτως εἰς μάχην

ιέναι. νῦν δέ, ἔφη, εὖ ἴστε ὅτι καὶ τῶν συμμάχων ὑμῖν

εἰσὶν οἱ |go through, debate ` |friendly τοῖς πολεμίοις· ἀλλὰ ἐκ

παντὸς |turn; |try, test |libation, λαβεῖν. ταῦτα δ', ἔφη,
|manner, |treaty

ἐγὼ |be eager, |kind, , σῶσαι ὑμᾶς βουλόμενος διὰ τε τὴν τοῦ
|fashion

πατρὸς φιλίαν πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ διὰ τὸ |protect, ὑμῶν.
|handle for

Ἐλεγε μὲν οὖν τοιαῦτα, ἔπραττε δ' ἴσως ὅπως |different;
|disagreeing

καὶ οὗτοι ἀλλήλοις ὄντες |both ἐκείνου δέοντο. οἱ

|however Ἰακεδαίμονιοι, ἀκούσαντες αὐτοῦ, πράττειν περὶ

τῶν |libation, ἐκέλευον· ἐπεὶ δ' |announce, or- ὅτι εἴησαν
|treaty |der, promise

αἱ |libation, , |transmit; order;|chief |eat, dine
|treaty |summon, recom-

|pack up |mend, encourage πάντας, ὥς τῆς νυκτὸς πορευσομένους,

ὅπως ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πρὸς τὸν Κιθαιρῶνα |go up, embark

ἐπεὶ δ' |eat, dine , |before, |lie down |transmit; order, summon, rec-
|for- |commend, encourage

|follow , ἡγοῦντο εὐφροσύνη· ἐσπέρας τὴν διὰ Κρεύσιος,
|negated: |until

τῷ |escape notice; |τες μᾶλλον ἢ ταῖς |libation,
|(mp+gen) forget |treaty

Μάλα δὲ |hard to bear |ρευόμενοι, οἷα δὲ ἐν νυκτί τε καὶ

take time to recover breath and recruit your energies. When you have grown stronger then give battle to these unconquered veterans. At present," he continued, "you know without my telling you that among your own allies there are some who are already discussing terms of friendship with your foes. My advice is this: by all means endeavour to obtain a truce. This," he added, "is my own ambition: I want to save you, on the ground of my father's friendship with yourselves, and as being myself your representative." Such was the tenor of his speech, but the secret of action was perhaps to be found in a desire to make these mutual antagonists put their dependence on himself alone. Whatever his motive, the Lacedaemonians took his advice, and commissioned him to procure a truce.

As soon as the news arrived that the terms were arranged, the polemarchs passed an order round: the troops were to take their evening meal, get their kit together, and be ready to set off that night, so as to scale the passes of Cithaeron by next morning. After supper, before the hour of sleep, the order to march was given, and with the generals at their head the troops advanced as the shades of evening fell, along the road to Creusis, trusting rather to the chance of their escaping notice, than to the truce itself. It was weary marching in

vocabulary

ἀναμένω wait for ~remain
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
δῆλος visible, conspicuous
διέρχομαι pierce, traverse
ἐνθυμέομαι (ὑ) take to heart
ἔργω bound, fend off; do ~ergonomics
ἡώς ἡῶτι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
καταβάλλω throw down, cast off
 ~ballistic
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
μέχρι as far as, until
μισθοφόρος mercenary
οἴκαδε homeward ~economics

ὁμός same ~homoerotic
ὁμοῦ together
ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
πάροδος (f) detour, side way,
 mountain pass
περιτυγχάνω happen upon
ποῖ whither? how long?
πορθέω sack, ravage, plunder
προάστιον suburb
στενός narrow
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue

ἐν φόβῳ ἀπιόντες καὶ χαλεπὴν ὁδόν, εἰς Αἰγόσθυνα
 τῆς Μεγαρικῆς ἀφικνοῦνται. ἐκεῖ δὲ περιτυγχάνουσι
 τῷ μετὰ Ἀρχιδάμου στρατεύματι. ἔνθα δὴ ἀναμείνας,
 ἕως καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες παρεγένοντο, ἀπῆγε πᾶν
 ὁμοῦ τὸ στράτευμα μέχρι Κορίνθου· ἐκείθεν δὲ τοὺς μὲν
 συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ πολίτας οἵκαδε ἀπήγαγεν.

Ὁ μέντοι Ἰάσων ἀπιὼν διὰ τῆς Φωκίδος Ὑαμπολιτῶν
 μὲν τό τε προάστιον εἶλε καὶ τὴν χώραν ἐπόρθησε
 καὶ ἀπέκτεινε πολλούς· τὴν δ' ἄλλην Φωκίδα διήλθεν
 ἀπραγμόνως. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Ἡράκλειαν κατέβαλε τὸ
 Ἡρακλεωτῶν τείχος, δηλὸν ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο φοβούμενος, μή
 τινες ἀναπεπταμένης ταύτης τῆς παρόδου πορεύσονται
 ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνου δύναμιν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐνθυμούμενος μή
 τινες τὴν Ἡράκλειαν ἐπὶ στενῷ οὖσαν καταλαβόντες
 εἵργοιεν αὐτόν, εἴ ποι βούλοιτο τῆς Ἑλλάδος πορεύεσθαι.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπῆλθε πάλιν εἰς τὴν Θετταλίαν, μέγας μὲν ἦν
 καὶ διὰ τὸ τῷ νόμῳ Θετταλῶν ταγὸς καθεστάναι καὶ διὰ
 τὸ μισθοφόρους πολλοὺς τρέφειν περὶ αὐτόν

ἐν |fear |be absent, away, return |go|hard to bear· ὅν, εἰς Αἰγύσθυνα
 τῆς Μεγαρικῆς |arrive ἐκεῖ δὲ |happen upon
 τῷ μετὰ Ἀρχιδάμου |army ἔνθα δὲ |wait for ,
 ἕως καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες |be beside, attend |lead away, back
 ὁμοῦ τὸ |army |as far as, until ὅ· |from there, then ἔ - μὲν
 συμμάχους ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ |towns- |home- |lead away, back
 |man, |ward
 |freeman,
 Ὅ |however Ἰάσων |be absent, away, return |as far as, until ὅ· |from there, then ἔ - μὲν
 |companion, |freeman,
 |riot
 μὲν τό τε προάστιον εἶλε καὶ τὴν χώραν |sack
 καὶ |kill πολλούς· τὴν δ' ἄλλην Φωκίδα |pierce, |traverse
 ἀπραγμόνως. |arrive δὲ εἰς Ἡράκλειαν |throw down, cast off
 Ἡρακλεωτῶν τεῖχος, |visible, conspicuous |... ὅ· |from there, then ἔ - μὲν
 |conspicuous
 τινες ἀναπεπταμένης ταύτης τῆς |detour, pass. |... ὅ· |from there, then ἔ - μὲν
 ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνου δύναμιν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον |take to heart μὴ
 τινες τὴν Ἡράκλειαν ἐπὶ |narrow οὖσαν |seize, understand, catch, |overtake; (mp) happen
 |bound, fend off; do... ποι βούλοιτο τῆς Ἑλλάδος πορεύεσθαι.
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπῆλθε πάλιν εἰς τὴν Θετταλίαν, μέγας μὲν ἦν
 καὶ διὰ τὸ τῷ νόμῳ Θετταλῶν ταγὸς καθεστάναι καὶ διὰ
 τὸ |mercenary πολλοὺς |nurture περὶ αὐτὸν

the dead of night, making their retreat in fear, and along a difficult road, until they fell in with Archidamus's army of relief. At this point, then, Archidamus waited till all the allies had arrived, and so led the whole of the united armies back to Corinth, from which point he dismissed the allies and led his fellow-citizens home.

Jason took his departure from Boeotia through Phocis, where he captured the suburbs of Hyampolis and ravaged the country districts, putting many to the sword. Content with this, he traversed the rest of Phocis without meddling or making. Arrived at Heraclea, he knocked down the fortress of the Heracleots, showing that he was not troubled by any apprehension lest when the pass was thrown open somebody or other might march against his own power at some future date. Rather was he haunted by the notion that some one or other might one day seize Heraclea, which commanded the pass, and bar his passage into Hellas—should Hellas ever be his goal. At the moment of his return to Thessaly he had reached the zenith of his greatness. He was the lawfully constituted Prince of Thessaly, and he had under him a large mercenary force of infantry and cavalry, and all in the highest

*vocabulary***ἄγων** -ος (m, 3) gathering place

~agony

ἄδηλος invisible, unknown**αἴξ** αἰγός (m) goat**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise

~angel

βόσκημα fed livestock**διανοέω** have in mind**διατίθημι** arrange; set out goods for sale ~thesis**ἐλαχύς** small; comp.: less ~light**ἔπειμι** lie upon; approach ~ion**ἐπέρομαι** ask as well; ask then**εὐκαταφρόνητος** contemptible**ἡγεμών** -όνος (m, 3) leader, guide, chief ~hegemony**θυσία** sacrifice**κηρύσσω** be a henchman, summon people**κράτιστος** best**μέτριος** medium, moderate**μυρίος** (ῥ) 10,000 ~myriad**οἶς** sheep ~ewe**πανήγυρις** -εως (f) gathering**παραγγέλλω** transmit; order, summon, recommend, encourage**στέφανος** ring**στρατεύω** make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy**ὑς** pig ~sow**χίλιοι** (ι) thousand ~kilo-**χρυσόω** (ῥ) make golden, gild

καὶ πεζοὺς καὶ ἱππέας, καὶ τούτους ἐκπεπονημένους ὥς ἂν κράτιστοι εἶεν· ἔτι δὲ μείζων καὶ διὰ τὸ συμμάχους πολλοὺς τοὺς μὲν ἤδη εἶναι αὐτῷ, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἔτι βούλεσθαι γίνεσθαι. μέγιστος δ' ἦν τῶν καθ' αὐτὸν τῷ μῆδ' ὑφ' ἐνὸς εὐκαταφρόνητος εἶναι.

Ἐπιόντων δὲ Πυθίων παρήγγειλε μὲν ταῖς πόλεσι βοῦς καὶ οἷς καὶ αἰγας καὶ ὕς παρασκευάζεσθαι ὥς εἰς τὴν θυσίαν· καὶ ἔφασαν πάνυ μετρίως ἐκάστη πόλει ἐπαγγελλομένῳ γενέσθαι βοῦς μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττους χιλίων, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα βοσκήματα πλείω ἢ μύρια. ἐκήρυξε δὲ καὶ νικητήριον χρυσοῦν στέφανον ἔσεσθαι, ἥτις τῶν πόλεων βοῦν ἡγεμόνα κάλλιστον τῷ θεῷ θρέψειε.

Παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ ὥς στρατευσομένοις εἰς τὸν περὶ τὰ Πύθια χρόνον Θετταλοῖς παρασκευάζεσθαι· διανοεῖτο γάρ, ὥς ἔφασαν, καὶ τὴν πανήγυριν τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς ἀγῶνας αὐτὸς διατιθέναι. περὶ μέντοι τῶν ἱερῶν χρημάτων ὅπως μὲν διανοεῖτο ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἄδηλον· λέγεται δὲ ἐπερομένων τῶν Δελφῶν τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, ἐὰν λαμβάνῃ τῶν τοῦ θεοῦ

καὶ |on foot; foot-|rider , καὶ τούτους ἐκπεπονημένους ὡς
|soldier

ἂν |best εἶεν· ἔτι δὲ μείζων καὶ διὰ τὸ συμμαχούς

πολλοὺς τοὺς μὲν ἤδη εἶναι αὐτῷ, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἔτι

βούλεσθαι γίνεσθαι. μέγιστος δ' ἦν τῶν καθ' αὐτὸν τῷ

|and ἥτ'; ἔ not|contemptible εἶναι.
|even

|lie upon; approach ἦν |transmit; order, `summon, `όλεσι βούς
|recommend, encourage

καὶ |sheep αὶ |goat καὶ ὕς |prepare, render ὡς εἰς

τὴν |sacrifice καὶ ἔφασαν |alto- |medium, ἐκάστη πόλει
|gether, |moderate

ἐπαγγελλομένῳ γενέσθαι βούς μὲν οὐκ |small χιλίων,
|very

τὰ δὲ ἄλλα |fed livestock πλείω ἢ μύρια. |be a hench`man, `
|summon people

νικητήριον χρυσοῦν |ring ἔσεσθαι, ἥτις τῶν πόλεων

βοῦν |leader κάλλιστον τῷ θεῷ |nurture .

|transmit; order, `summon, |make an expedition, εἰς τὸν περὶ τὰ
|recommend, encourage |war, campaign

Πύθια χρόνον Θετταλοῖς |prepare, render διανοεῖτο γάρ,

ὡς ἔφασαν, καὶ τὴν |gathering τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς |gathering
|place

αὐτὸς |arrange; set . out|however ὧν ἱερῶν χρημάτων ὅπως
|goods for sale

μὲν διανοεῖτο ἔτι καὶ νῦν |invisible, λέγεται δὲ |ask as well;
|unknown |ask then

τῶν Δελφῶν τί |must, .. μίην, εἰλ λαμβάνη τῶν τοῦ θεοῦ
|should

perfection of training. For this twofold reason he might claim the title great. But he was still greater as the head of a vast alliance. Those who were prepared to fight his battles were numerous, and he might still count upon the help of many more eager to do so; but I call Jason greatest among his contemporaries, because not one among them could afford to look down upon him.

B. C. 370. The Pythian games were now approaching, and an order went round the cities from Jason to make preparation for the solemn sacrifice of oxen, sheep and goats, and swine. It was reported that although the requisitions upon the several cities were moderate, the number of beeves did not fall short of a thousand, while the rest of the sacrificial beasts exceeded ten times that number. He issued a proclamation also to this effect: a golden wreath of victory should be given to whichever city could produce the best-bred bull to head the procession in honour of the god. And lastly there was an order issued to all the Thessalians to be ready for a campaign at the date of the Pythian games. His intention, as people said, was to act as manager of the solemn assembly and games in person. What the thought was that passed through his mind with reference to the sacred money, remains to this day uncertain; only, a tale is rife to the effect that in answer to the inquiry of the Delphians, "What ought we to do, if he takes any of the treasures of

vocabulary

ἀναπηδάω leap up, start up
 ἀποσφάζω cut the throat
 ἀποφεύγω avoid, escape, go free
 δῆλος visible, conspicuous
 διανοέω have in mind
 δοκιμασία examination, scrutiny
 δορυφόρος spear-bearer
 Ἕλλην Greek
 ἐξέτασις scrutiny
 ἐρρωμένος vigorous, powerful
 ἵππικός of horses ~hippo
 ἰσχυρός (ῥ) strong, forceful, violent
 κατακόπτω cut down, shatter
 λόγχη spear point; lot

μέλω concern, interest, be one's
 responsibility
 νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
 ὅποι to which place
 παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
 πλήσσω hit ~plectrum
 πρόσσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
 προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender,
 come in
 τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt
 τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
 τύπτω beat, smite ~stupid
 τύραννος tyrant

χρημάτων, ἀποκρίνασθαι τὸν θεὸν ὅτι αὐτῷ μελήσει.

Ὁ δ' οὖν ἀνὴρ τηλικούτος ὢν καὶ τοσαῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα
διανοούμενος, ἐξέτασιν πεποιηκῶς καὶ δοκιμασίαν
τοῦ Φεραίων ἱππικοῦ, καὶ ἤδη καθήμενος καὶ
ἀποκρινόμενος, εἴ τις δεόμενός του προσίοι, ὑπὸ
νεανίσκων ἑπτὰ προσελθόντων ὡς διαφερομένων τι
ἀλλήλοις ἀποσφάττεται καὶ κατακόπτεται.

Βοηθησάντων δὲ ἔρρωμένως τῶν παραγενομένων
δορυφόρων εἰς μὲν ἔτι τύπτων τὸν Ἰάσονα λόγχῃ
πληγεῖς ἀποθνήσκει· ἕτερος δὲ ἀναβαίνων ἐφ' ἵππον
ἐγκαταληφθεὶς καὶ πολλὰ τραύματα λαβὼν ἀπέθανεν·
οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἀναπηδήσαντες ἐπὶ τοὺς παρεσκευασμένους
ἵππους ἀπέφυγον· ὅποι δὲ ἀφίκοντο τῶν Ἑλληνίδων
πόλεων, ἐν ταῖς πλείσταis ἐτιμῶντο. ᾧ καὶ δῆλον ἐγένετο
ὅτι ἰσχυρῶς ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες αὐτὸν μὴ τύραννος
γένοιτο.

Ἀποθανόντος μέντοι ἐκείνου Πολύδωρος ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ

χρημάτων, ἀποκρίνασθαι τὸν θεὸν ὅτι αὐτῷ |be in/on the mind

Ὁ δ' οὖν ἀνὴρ τηλικούτος ὢν καὶ |so much καὶ τοιαῦτα

διανοούμενος, |scrutiny πεποιηκὼς καὶ |examination,
|scrutiny

τοῦ Φεραίων |of horses, καὶ ἤδη |sit καὶ

ἀποκρινόμενος, εἴ τις δεόμενός του προσίοι, ὑπὸ

νεανίσκων |seven |come forward, surrender, |carry on; differ; τι
|come in |excel

ἀλλήλοισι |cut the throat καὶ |cut down, shatter

|rescue δὲ |vigorous, τῶν |be beside, attend
|powerful

|spear-brearing εἰς μὲν ἔτι |smite τὸν Ἰάσονα |spear
|point;

|hit ἀποθνήσκει· ἕτερος δὲ |go up, embark ὅτ' ἵππων
|lot

ἐγκαταληφθεὶς καὶ πολλὰ |injury λαβὼν ἀπέθανεν·

οἱ δ' ἄλλοι |leap up, start up ἐπὶ τοὺς |prepare, render

ἵππους |avoid, escape, |to which place... οἰντο τῶν Ἑλληνίδων
|go free

πόλεων, ἐν ταῖς πλείσταις |honor ὧ καὶ |visible, , , το
|conspicuous

ὅτι |strong, force- ἔσαν οἱ |Greek αὐτὸν μὴ |tyrant
|ful, violent

γένοιτο.

Ἀποθανόντος |however ἡκεῖνου Πολύδωρος ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ

the god?" the god made answer, "He would see to that himself." This great man, his brain teeming with vast designs of this high sort, came now to his end. He had ordered a military inspection. The cavalry of the Pheraeans were to pass muster before him. He was already seated, delivering answers to all petitioners, when seven striplings approached, quarrelling, as it seemed, about some matter. Suddenly by these seven the Prince was despatched; his throat gashed, his body gored with wounds. Stoutly his guard rushed to the rescue with their long spears, and one of the seven, while still in the act of aiming a blow at Jason, was thrust through with a lance and died; a second, in the act of mounting his horse, was caught, and dropped dead, the recipient of many wounds. The rest leaped on the horses which they had ready waiting and escaped. To whatever city of Hellas they came honours were almost universally accorded them. The whole incident proves clearly that the Hellenes stood in much alarm of Jason. They looked upon him as a tyrant in embryo.

So Jason was dead; and his brothers Polydorus and

*vocabulary***ἄδικος** unfair; obstinate, bad**αὐτοχειρία** murder done by one's own hand**αὐτοχείριος** with one's own hand**ἐνιαυτός** cycle of a year**καθεύδω** lie down**καταλύω** unyoke; destroy ~loose**κατασκευάζω** equip, build**κράτιστος** best**ληιστής** -οῦς (m, 3) bandit**ληστής** -οῦ (m, 1) bandit**νύκτωρ** by night**ὀκτώ** eight ~octopus**ὅμοιος** like ~homoerotic**παραλαμβάνω** receive, undertake, associate with**πολύφρων** very smart, sensible, discreet ~frenzy**πρόφασις** -εως (f) pretext; motive; prediction ~fame**τιμωρέω** (i) (+dat) take vengeance,

punish; aid one who has been attacked

τυραννίς -δος (f) tyranny**φανερός** visible, conspicuous ~photon**φυγὰς** -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee
~fugitive

καὶ Πολύφρων ταγοὶ κατέστησαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Πολύδωρος, πορευομένων ἀμφοτέρων εἰς Λάρισαν, νύκτωρ καθεύδων ἀποθνήσκει ὑπὸ Πολύφρονος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, ὥς ἐδόκει· ὁ γὰρ θάνατος αὐτοῦ ἐξαπιναιῖός τε καὶ οὐκ ἔχων φανεράν πρόφασιν ἐγένετο.

Ὁ δ' αὖ Πολύφρων ἥρξε μὲν ἐνιαυτόν, κατεσκευάσατο δὲ τὴν ταγείαν τυραννίδι ὁμοίαν. ἔν τε γὰρ Φαρσάλῳ τὸν Πολυδάμαντα καὶ ἄλλους τῶν πολιτῶν ὀκτὼ τοὺς κρατίστους ἀπέκτεινεν, ἔκ τε Λαρίσης πολλοὺς φυγάδας ἐποίησε.

Ταῦτα δὲ ποιῶν καὶ οὗτος ἀποθνήσκει ὑπ' Ἀλεξάνδρου, ὥς τιμωροῦντος τῷ Πολυδώρῳ καὶ τὴν τυραννίδα καταλύοντος. ἐπεὶ δ' αὐτὸς παρέλαβε τὴν ἀρχήν, χαλεπὸς μὲν Θετταλοῖς ταγὸς ἐγένετο, χαλεπὸς δὲ Θηβαίοις καὶ Ἀθηναίοις πολέμιος, ἄδικος δὲ ληστής καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. τοιοῦτος δ' ὢν καὶ αὐτὸς αὖ ἀποθνήσκει, αὐτοχειρία μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν τῆς γυναικὸς ἀδελφῶν, βουλῇ δὲ ὑπ' αὐτῆς ἐκείνης.

καὶ |very smart ταγοὶ |set down, land; καὶ ὁ μὲν Πολύδωρος,
 |become, be
 πορευομένων |both εἰς Λάρισαν, |by night |lie down
 ἀποθνήσκει ὑπὸ |very smart τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, ὡς ἐδόκει· ὁ
 γὰρ θάνατος αὐτοῦ ἐξαπιναίως τε καὶ οὐκ ἔχων |visible,
 |conspicuous
 |pretext; motive; ἔτο.
 |prediction
 Ὁ δ' αὖ |very smart ἡρξέ μὲν |cycle of |equip, build
 |year
 δὲ τὴν ταγείαν |tyranny |like . ἔν τε γὰρ Φαρσάλῳ
 τὸν Πολυδάμαντα καὶ ἄλλους τῶν |townsman, |eight τοὺς
 |freeman,
 |best |kill , ἔκ τε Λαρίσης |compatriots
 |exile,
 |refugee
 ἐποίησε.

Ταῦτα δὲ ποιῶν καὶ οὗτος ἀποθνήσκει ὑπ' Ἀλεξάνδρου,
 ὡς |take vengeance, τῷ Πολυδώρῳ καὶ τὴν |tyranny
 |punish, aid
 |unyoke; . ἐπεὶ δ' αὐτὸς |receive, undertake, ἰρχήν,
 |destroy |associate with
 |hard to bear. ἔν Θερπυλοῖς ταγὸς ἐγένετο, |hard to bear
 Θηβαίοις καὶ Ἀθηναίοις πολέμιος, |unfair; ob- ληστής
 |stinate, bad
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. τοιοῦτος δ' ὢν
 καὶ αὐτὸς αὖ ἀποθνήσκει, αὐτοχειρία μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν
 τῆς γυναικὸς ἀδελφῶν, |will, plan ὑπ' αὐτῆς ἐκείνης.

Polyphron were appointed princes in his place. But of these twain, as they journeyed together to Larissa, Polydorus was slain in the night, as he slept, by his brother Polyphron, it was thought; since a death so sudden, without obvious cause, could hardly be otherwise accounted for.

Polyphron governed for a year, and by the year's end he had refashioned his principedom into the likeness of a tyranny. In Pharsalus he put to death Polydamas and eight other of the best citizens; and from Larissa he drove many into exile. But while he was thus employed, he, in his turn, was done to death by Alexander, who slew him to avenge Polydorus and to destroy the tyranny. This man now assumed the reins of office, and had no sooner done so than he showed himself a harsh prince to the Thessalians: harsh too and hostile to the Thebans and Athenians, and an unprincipled freebooter everywhere by land and by sea. But if that was his character, he too was doomed to perish shortly. The perpetrators of the deed were his wife's brothers. The counsellor of it and the inspiring

*vocabulary***αἵτιος** blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

αἰτίος blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume**ἀποσφάζω** cut the throat**ἄχρι** as far as (+gen); until**δείκνυμι** (ῶ) show, point out**εἰλύω** crouch, curl, wrap ~helix**εἴσειμι** go in; come in range; come to mind ~ion**εἰσίστημι** (mid) speed to ~jet**ἐκφέρω** carry off ~bear**ἐνδον** in the house of; within**ἐξαγγέλλω** bring news out ~angel**ἐξάγω** lead out ~demagogue**ἐξεγείρω** awaken**ἐπιβουλεύω** plot, plan, harm

~volunteer

ἐπιβουλή a plot, scheme ~volunteer**ἐπισπάω** drag along**ἐχθρη** hate**ἠώς ἡῶθι** (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene**καίω** burn ~caustic**κατακοιμίζω** put to sleep**κρύπτω** hide, cover ~cryptic**λύχνος** lamp**μεθύω** be soaked, drunk ~mead**μνηστεύω** woo; (mp) be betrothed

~mnemonic

νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man**ξίφος** -εος (n, 3) sword**ὀκνέω** shrink from, hesitate; worry**παιδικός** childlike; a darling

~pediatrician

Τοῖς τε γὰρ ἀδελφοῖς ἐξήγγειλεν ὡς ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτοῖς καὶ ἔκρυψε αὐτοὺς ἔνδον ὄντας ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν, καὶ δεξαμένη μεθύοντα τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον ἐπεὶ κατεκοίμισεν, ὁ μὲν λύχνος ἐκάετο, τὸ δὲ ξίφος αὐτοῦ ἐξήνεγκεν. ὡς δ' ἦσθετο ὀκνοῦντας εἰσιέναι ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον τοὺς ἀδελφούς, εἶπεν ὡς εἰ μὴ ἤδη πράξοιεν, ἐξεγερεῖ αὐτόν. ὡς δ' εἰσῆλθον, ἐπισπάσασα τὴν θύραν εἶχετο τοῦ ρόπτρου, ἕως ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἀνὴρ.

Ἡ δὲ ἔχθρα λέγεται αὐτῇ πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα γενέσθαι ὑπὸ μὲν τινων ὡς ἐπεὶ ἔδῃσε τὰ ἑαυτοῦ παιδικὰ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος, νεανίσκον ὄντα καλόν, δεηθείσης αὐτῆς λῦσαι ἐξαγαγὼν αὐτὸν ἀπέσφαξεν· οἱ δέ τινες ὡς ἐπεὶ παῖδες αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐγίγνοντο ἐκ ταύτης, ὅτι πέμπων εἰς Θήβας ἐμνήστευε τὴν Ἰάσονος γυναῖκα ἀναλαβεῖν. τὰ μὲν οὖν αἷτια τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς οὕτω λέγεται· τῶν δὲ ταῦτα πραξάντων ἄχρι οὗ ὅδε ὁ λόγος ἐγράφετο Τισίφονος πρεσβύτατος ὢν τῶν ἀδελφῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν εἶχε.

Τοῖς τε γὰρ ἀδελφοῖς |bring news out ᾧ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος

|plot, plan, harm ᾧ τοῖς καὶ |hide, αὐτοὺς |in the house ὅλην
|cover |of; within

τὴν ἡμέραν, καὶ δεξαμένη |be soaked, drunk Ἀλέξανδρον ἐπεὶ

|sleep; have sex ὁ μὲν |lamp |burn , τὸ δὲ |sword αὐτοῦ

|carry off ὡς δ' |perceive |hesitate; εἰσιέναι ἐπὶ τὸν
|worry

Ἀλέξανδρον τοὺς ἀδελφούς, εἶπεν ὡς εἰ μὴ ἤδη πράττειν,

|awaken αὐτόν. ὡς δ' εἰσῆλθον, |drag along τὴν |door

εἶχετο τοῦ ρόπτρου, ἕως ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἀνὴρ.

Ἡ δὲ |hate λέγεται αὐτῇ πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα γενέσθαι ὑπὸ

μέν τινων ὡς ἐπεὶ ἔδησε τὰ ἑαυτοῦ παιδικὰ ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος,

|young man ὄντα καλόν, δεηθείσης αὐτῆς λῦσαι |lead out

αὐτὸν |cut the throat οἱ δέ τινες ὡς ἐπεὶ παῖδες αὐτῷ οὐκ

ἐγίγνοντο ἐκ ταύτης, ὅτι πέμπων εἰς Θήβας |woo; (mp)
|be betrothed

τὴν Ἰάσονος γυναῖκα |take up, re- τὰ μὲν οὖν αἵτια τῆς
|cover, resume

|a plot, scheme ὁ τῆς γυναικὸς οὕτω λέγεται· τῶν δὲ ταῦτα

πραξάντων |as far ᾧ ὁ λόγος |write; Τισίφονος
(+gen); until |scratch

|elder ὢν τῶν ἀδελφῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν εἶχε.

soul was the wife herself. She it was who reported to them that Alexander had designs against them; who hid them within the house a whole day; who welcomed home her husband deep in his cups and laid him to rest, and then while the lamp still burned brought out the prince's sword. It was she also who, perceiving her brothers shrank back, fearing to go in and attack Alexander, said to them, "If you do not be quick and do the deed, I will wake him up!" After they had gone in, she, too, it was who caught and pulled to the door, clinging fast to the knocker till the breath was out of her husband's body. Her fierce hatred against the man is variously explained. By some it was said to date from the day when Alexander, having imprisoned his own favourite—who was a fair young stripling—when his wife supplicated him to release the boy, brought him forth and stabbed him in the throat. Others say it originated through his sending to Thebes and seeking the hand of the wife of Jason in marriage, because his own wife bore him no children. These are the various causes assigned to explain the treason of his wife against him. Of the brothers who executed it, the eldest, Tisiphonus, in virtue of his seniority accepted, and up to the date of this history succeeded in holding, the government.

6.5

The

vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω follow
 ἀντιλέγω contradict, oppose
 ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
 αὐτόνομος autonomous
 βοήθεια help
 δηλώω show, disclose
 διακέομαι repair
 διατίθημι arrange; set out goods for sale ~thesis
 δόγμα -τος (n, 3) belief, legal decision
 ἐκβαίνω come forth, disembark ~basis
 ἐμμένω stay put, be faithful, fixed
 ἐνθεν thence, whence
 ἐνθυμέομαι (ὑ) take to heart
 ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
 ἐπάνειμι return

καταπέμπω send down, dispatch
 κοινωνέω associate with
 μεταπέμπω send; (mid) summon
 ~pomp
 μετέχω partake of
 μέχρι as far as, until
 ὅμνυμι (ὑ) swear
 ὄρκος what is sworn by, witness, oath
 ~orc
 οὐπω no longer
 σθένος -εος (n, 3) strength
 ~neurasthenia
 σπονδή libation, treaty ~spontaneous
 στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
 στρατεύω make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy
 συνέρχομαι come together

6.5

Καὶ τὰ μὲν Θετταλικά, ὅσα περὶ Ἰάσονα ἐπράχθη καὶ μετὰ τὸν ἐκείνου θάνατον μέχρι τῆς Τισιφόνου ἀρχῆς, δεδήλωται· νῦν δ' ἐπάνειμι ἔνθεν ἐπὶ ταῦτα ἐξέβην. ἐπεὶ γὰρ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐκ τῆς ἐπὶ Λεῦκτρα βοηθείας ἀπήγαγε τὸ στράτευμα, ἐνθυμηθέντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅτι οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἔτι οἴονται χρῆναι ἀκολουθεῖν καὶ οὐπω διακέοιντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὥσπερ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους διέθεσαν, μεταπέμπονται τὰς πόλεις ὅσαι βούλονται τῆς εἰρήνης μετέχειν ἢ βασιλεὺς κατέπεμψεν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, δόγμα ἐποιήσαντο μετὰ τῶν κοινωνεῖν βουλομένων ὁμόσαι τόνδε τὸν ὄρκον. ἐμμενῶ ταῖς σπονδαῖς ἃς βασιλεὺς κατέπεμψε καὶ τοῖς ψηφίσμασι τοῖς Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων. ἐὰν δέ τις στρατεύῃ ἐπὶ τινὰ πόλιν τῶν ὁμοσασῶν τόνδε τὸν ὄρκον, βοηθήσω παντὶ σθένει. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι πάντες ἔχαιρον τῷ ὄρκῳ· Ἡλεῖοι δὲ ἀντέλεγον ὥς οὐ δέοι αὐτονόμους ποιεῖν οὔτε Μαργανέας οὔτε Σκιλλουντίους οὔτε Τριφυλίους·

6.5

Καὶ τὰ μὲν Θετταλικά, ὅσα περὶ Ἰάσονα ἐπράχθη καὶ
μετὰ τὸν ἐκείνου θάνατον |as far as, until|σιφόνου ἀρχῆς,

|show, disclose, νῦν δ' |return ἔνθεν ἐπὶ ταῦτα |come forth

ἐπεὶ γὰρ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐκ τῆς ἐπὶ Λεῦκτρα |help

|lead away, back |army, |take to heart οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅτι

οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἔτι οἴονται χρῆναι |follow καὶ

|no |repair οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὥσπερ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους
|longer

|arrange; set|send; (mid) summon ` πόλεις ὅσαι βούλονται τῆς
out goods
for sale
|peace |partake of ἦν βασιλεὺς |send down, dispatch

Ἐπεὶ δὲ |come together to|belief, legal ἦσαντο μετὰ τῶν |associate with
|decision

βουλομένων ὁμόσαι τόνδε τὸν |oath, |stay put, be
|faithful, fixed

|libation, ἄς βασιλεὺς |send down, dispatch |ψηφίσμασι τοῖς
|treaty

Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων. ἐὰν δέ τις |make an expedition,
|war, campaign

τινα πόλιν τῶν ὁμοσασῶν τόνδε τὸν |oath, |rescue

παντὶ |strength οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι πάντες ἔχαιρον τῷ |oath

Ἡλείοι δὲ |contradict, ὥς οὐ δέοι |autonomous ποιεῖν οὔτε
|oppose

Μαργανέας οὔτε Σκιλλουντίους οὔτε Τριφυλίου·

above is a sketch of Thessalian affairs, including the incidents connected with Jason, and those subsequent to his death, down to the government of Tisiphonus. I now return to the point at which we digressed.

B. C. 371. Archidamus, after the relief of the army defeated at Leuctra, had led back the united forces. When he was gone, the Athenians, impressed by the fact that the Peloponessians still felt under an obligation to follow the Lacedaemonians to the field, whilst Sparta herself was by no means as yet reduced to a condition resembling that to which she had reduced Athens, sent invitations to those states which cared to participate in the peace authorised by the great king. A congress met, and they passed a resolution in conjunction with those who wished to make common cause with them to bind themselves by oath as follows: "I will abide by the treaty terms as conveyed in the king's rescript, as also by the decrees of the Athenians and the allies. If any one marches against any city among those which have accepted this oath, I will render assistance to that city with all my strength." The oath gave general satisfaction, the Eleians alone gainsaying its terms and protesting that it was not right to make either the Marganians or the Scilluntians or the Triphylians independent,

vocabulary

ἄνευ away from; not having; not
needing ~Sp. sin

αὐτόνομος autonomous

ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp

ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail

ἐπίσχω aim; restrain

ὅμνυμι (ὅ) swear

ὅμοιος like ~homoerotic

παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly

πρεσβευτής -οῦ (m, 1) ambassador

συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion

συνέρχομαι come together

σφέτερος their

τειχίζω build

ὑπισχνέομαι promise, agree to do

~ischemia

ψηφίζω count, vote

σφετέρας γὰρ εἶναι ταύτας τὰς πόλεις.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ψηφισάμενοι, ὥσπερ βασιλεὺς ἔγραψεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι ὁμοίως καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγάλας πόλεις, ἐξέπεμψαν τοὺς ὀρκωτάς, καὶ ἐκέλευσαν τὰ μέγιστα τέλη ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει ὀρκῶσαι. καὶ ὥμοσαν πάντες πλὴν Ἡλείων. ἐξ ὧν δὴ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεῖς, ὡς ἤδη αὐτόνομοι παντάπασιν ὄντες, συνήλθόν τε πάντες καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο μίαν πόλιν τὴν Μαντίνειαν ποιεῖν καὶ τειχίζειν τὴν πόλιν.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἡγοῦντο, εἰ τοῦτο ἄνευ τῆς σφετέρας γνώμης ἔσοιτο, χαλεπὸν ἔσεσθαι. πέμπουσιν οὖν Ἀγησίλαον πρεσβευτὴν πρὸς τοὺς Μαντινέας, ὅτι ἐδόκει πατρικὸς φίλος αὐτοῖς εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο πρὸς αὐτούς, τὸν μὲν δῆμον τῶν Μαντινέων οἱ ἄρχοντες οὐκ ἤθελον συλλέξαι αὐτῷ, πρὸς δὲ σφᾶς ἐκέλευον λέγειν ὅτου δέοιτο. ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖτο αὐτοῖς, ἐὰν νῦν ἐπίσχωσι τῆς τειχίσεως, ποιήσειν ὥστε μετὰ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος γνώμης καὶ μὴ δαπανηρᾶς τειχισθῆναι τὸ τεῖχος.

|their γὰρ εἶναι ταύτας τὰς πόλεις.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι |count, vote , ὥσπερ βασιλεὺς

|write; , |autonomous εἶναι ὁμοίως καὶ |small καὶ μεγάλας
|scratch

πόλεις, |send forth τοὺς ὀρκωτάς, καὶ ἐκέλευσαν τὰ

μέγιστα |end ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει ὀρκῶσαι. καὶ ὥμοσαν

πάντες |except Ἑλλείων. ἐξ ὧν δὴ καὶ οἱ Μαντινεῖς, ὡς

ἤδη |autonomous |altogether; ὄντες, |come together- πάντες
|yes, certainly

καὶ |count, vote μίαν πόλιν τὴν Μαντίνειαν ποιεῖν καὶ

|build τὴν πόλιν.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἡγοῦντο, εἰ τοῦτο |away from; not having;
|not needing

|their |sign, mind, will, de- |hard to bear- εἶσθαι. πέμπουσιν
|cision

οὖν Ἀγησίλαον |ambassador πρὸς τοὺς Μαντινέας, ὅτι

ἐδόκει πατρικὸς φίλος αὐτοῖς εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ |arrive πρὸς

αὐτούς, τὸν μὲν |district, com- Μαντινέων οἱ ἄρχοντες οὐκ
|mon people

ἤθελον |collect, αὐτῷ, πρὸς δὲ σφᾶς ἐκέλευον λέγειν
|assemble

ὅτου δέοιτο. ὁ δὲ |promise, αὐτοῖς, ἐὰν νῦν ἐπίσχωσι
|agree

τῆς τειχίσεως, ποιήσιν ὥστε μετὰ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος

|sign, mind, ἰ μὴ δαπανηρᾶς |build τὸ |outdoor wall
|will, decision

since these cities belonged to them, and were a part of Elis. The Athenians, however, and the others passed the decree in the precise language of the king's rescript: that all states—great and small alike—were to be independent; and they sent out administrators of the oath, and enjoined upon them to administer it to the highest authorities in each state. This oath they all, with the exception of the Eleians, swore to.

B. C.371-370. As an immediate consequence of this agreement, the Mantineans, on the assumption that they were now absolutely independent, met in a body and passed a decree to make Mantinea into a single state and to fortify the town. The proceeding was not overlooked by the Lacedaemonians, who thought it would be hard if this were done without their consent. Accordingly they despatched Agesilaus as ambassador to the Mantineans, choosing him as the recognised ancestral friend of that people. When the ambassador arrived, however, the chief magistrates had no inclination to summon a meeting of the commons to listen to him, but urged him to make a statement of his wishes to themselves. He, on his side, was ready to undertake for himself and in their interests that, if they would at present desist from their fortification work, he would bring it about that the defensive walls should be built with the sanction of Lacedaemon and without

vocabulary

ἄδύνατος unable; impossible

ἀργύριον small coin

ἀριθμός number

δαπάνη cost, funds, extravagance

δόγμα -τος (n, 3) belief, legal decision

ἐκφέρω carry off ~bear

ἐλαχύς small; comp.: less ~light

ἐνάγω lead in/on; arraign

ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail

ἐπίσχω aim; restrain

ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat

ἡττάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat

κοινός communal, ordinary

κοινόω make common; cooperate

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
~hoplite

ὀργίζω anger, provoke, annoy

πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral

πλήθω be filled ~plenum

στρατεύω make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy

συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp: meet, fall in with ~ballistic

συνέρομαι come together

συνίημι send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet

τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight
~talent

τειχίζω build

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ἀδύνατον εἶη ἐπισχεῖν, δόγματος γεγενημένου πάσῃ τῇ πόλει ἤδη τειχίζειν, ἐκ τούτου ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἀπῆει ὀργιζόμενος· στρατεύειν γε μέντοι ἐπ' αὐτοὺς οὐ δυνατόν ἐδόκει εἶναι, ἐπ' αὐτονομίᾳ τῆς εἰρήνης γεγενημένης. τοῖς δὲ Μαντινεῦσιν ἔπεμπον μὲν καὶ τῶν Ἀρκαδικῶν πόλεων τινες συντειχοῦντας, οἱ δὲ Ἡλεῖοι καὶ ἀργυρίου τρία τάλαντα συνεβάλοντο αὐτοῖς εἰς τὴν περὶ τὸ τεῖχος δαπάνην. καὶ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς περὶ ταῦτ' ἦσαν.

Τῶν δὲ Τεγεατῶν οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον καὶ Πρόξενον ἐνήγον ἐπὶ τὸ συνιέναι τε πᾶν τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, καὶ ὃ τι νικῶν ἐν τῷ κοινῷ, τοῦτο κύριον εἶναι καὶ τῶν πόλεων· οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον ἔπραττον ἔαν τε κατὰ χώραν τὴν πόλιν καὶ τοῖς πατρίοις νόμοις χρῆσθαι.

Ἡπτώμενοι δὲ οἱ περὶ τὸν Πρόξενον καὶ Καλλίβιον ἐν τοῖς θεαροῖς, νομίσαντες, εἰ συνέλθοι ὁ δῆμος, πολὺ ἂν τῷ πλήθει κρατῆσαι, ἐκφέρονται τὰ ὄπλα. ἰδόντες δὲ τοῦτο οἱ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνθωπλίσαντο, καὶ ἀριθμῷ μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττους ἐγένοντο· ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς

Ἐπεὶ δὲ |to separate; reject;|unable; εἴη ἐπισχεῖν, |belief, legal
(mp) answer, de-|impossible |decision
fend oneself
γεγενημένου πασῇ τῇ πόλει ἤδη |build , ἐκ τούτου ὁ μὲν

Ἀγησίλαος |be |anger, provoke,|make an expedi-|however ἔπ'
absent, annoy |tion, war, cam-
αὐτοὺς οὐ |go |powerful, |δόκει εἶναι, ἐπ' αὐτονομία τῆς |peace
possible
return

γεγενημένης. τοῖς δὲ Μαντινεῦσιν ἔπεμπον μὲν καὶ τῶν

Ἀρκαδικῶν πόλεων τινες συντειχοῦντας, οἱ δὲ Ἡλείοι καὶ

|small coin |three |scale, a|pit against; compare; εἰς τὴν περὶ
|unit off|mp: meet, fall in with
τὸ |outdoor|cost, |weight
wall |extravagance funds, ἡ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς περὶ ταύτ' ἦσαν.

Τῶν δὲ Τεγεατῶν οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον καὶ Πρόξενον

|lead in/on; ar-|send together; hear Ἄρκαδικόν, καὶ ὅ τι |win, defeat
raign

ἐν τῷ κοινῷ, τοῦτο κύριον εἶναι καὶ τῶν πόλεων· οἱ δὲ περὶ

τὸν Στάσιππον ἔπραττον ἔαν τε κατὰ |place τὴν πόλιν

καὶ τοῖς |of the father(s), is χρῆσθαι.
ancestral

Ἡπτώμενοι δὲ οἱ περὶ τὸν Πρόξενον καὶ Καλλίβιον ἐν

τοῖς θεαροῖς, |consider custom-|come together|district, com-| ἂν
ary; believe |mon people

τῷ πλήθει |rule , |carry off τὰ |tool . ἰδόντες δὲ

τοῦτο οἱ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνθρωπλίσαντο,

καὶ |number μὲν οὐκ |small ἐγένοντο· ἐπεὶ |however ἴς

cost. Their answer was, that it was impossible to hold back, since a decree had been passed by the whole state of Mantinea to build at once. Whereupon Agesilaus went off in high dudgeon; though as to sending troops to stop them, the idea seemed impracticable, as the peace was based upon the principle of autonomy. Meanwhile the Mantineans received help from several of the Arcadian states in the building of their walls; and the Eleians contributed actually three talents of silver to cover the expense of their construction. And here leaving the Mantineans thus engaged, we will turn to the men of Tegea.

There were in Tegea two political parties. The one was the party of Callibius and Proxenus, who were for drawing together the whole Arcadian population in a confederacy, in which all measures carried in the common assembly should be held valid for the individual component states. The programme of the other (Stasippus's) party was to leave Tegea undisturbed and in the enjoyment of the old national laws. Perpetually defeated in the Sacred College, the party of Callibius and Proxenus were persuaded that if only the commons met they would gain an easy victory by an appeal to the multitude; and in this faith they proceeded to march out the citizen soldiers. At sight of this Stasippus and his friends on their side armed in opposition, and proved not inferior in numbers. The result was a collision

vocabulary

ἄθροίζω press close together; (mid)
 muster
ἀναπηδάω leap up, start up
ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
ἀνοίγνυμι (ō) open
βοάω shout
διακελεύομαι give orders to, encourage
διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion
ἐκκλείω shut out; prevent
ἐκπίπτω fall out of ~petal
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
ἡσυχία peace and quiet
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
καταφανής clearly seen

καταφεύγω resort to, flee to, appeal to
 ~fugitive
μεταδιώκω pursue
νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine
ὀρμέω be anchored
πάλαι long ago ~paleo
πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
πάλλω shake, brandish ~Pallas
πρόσεμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσίημι be allowed near
πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
σπεύδω 'push on,' get going, hurry
 ~repudiate
φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip

μάχην ὥρμησαν, τὸν μὲν Πρόξενον καὶ ἄλλους ὀλίγους μετ' αὐτοῦ ἀποκτείνουσι, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους τρεψάμενοι οὐκ ἐδίωκον· καὶ γὰρ τοιοῦτος ὁ Στάσιππος ἦν οἶος μὴ βούλεσθαι πολλοὺς ἀποκτεινύναι τῶν πολιτῶν.

Οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον ἀνακεχωρηκότες ὑπὸ τὸ πρὸς Μαντινείας τεῖχος καὶ τὰς πύλας, ἐπεὶ οὐκέτι αὐτοῖς οἱ ἐναντίοι ἐπεχείρουν, ἡσυχίαν εἶχον ἡθροισμένοι. καὶ πάλαι μὲν ἐπεπόμφεσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντινέας βοηθεῖν κελεύοντες· πρὸς δὲ τοὺς περὶ Στάσιππον διελέγοντο περὶ συναλλαγῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καταφανεῖς ἦσαν οἱ Μαντινεῖς προσιόντες, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἀναπηδῶντες ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος ἐκέλευον βοηθεῖν τὴν ταχίστην, καὶ βοῶντες σπεύδειν διεκελεύοντο· ἄλλοι δὲ ἀνοίγουσι τὰς πύλας αὐτοῖς.

Οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον ὥς ᾔσθοντο τὸ γιγνόμενον, ἐκπίπτουσι κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ Παλλάντιον φερούσας πύλας, καὶ φθάνουσι πρὶν καταληφθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν διωκόντων εἰς τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεῶν καταφυγόντες, καὶ ἐγκλεισάμενοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον. οἱ δὲ μεταδιώξαντες ἐχθροὶ αὐτῶν

μάχην ὥρμησαν, τὸν μὲν Πρόξενον καὶ ἄλλους ὀλίγους
μετ' αὐτοῦ |kill , τοὺς δ' ἄλλους |divert οὐκ
|chase καὶ γὰρ τοιοῦτος ὁ Στάσιππος ἦν οἷος μὴ
βούλεσθαι πολλοὺς ἀποκτείνῃ τῶν |townsman, free-
|man, compatriot
Οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Καλλίβιον |return, retreat ὑπὸ τὸ πρὸς
Μαντινείας τείχος καὶ τὰς |gate , ἐπεὶ |no more ὑποῖς
οἱ |opposite |do, try, attack |peace and quiet |press close together;
|(mid) muster
πάλαι μὲν ἐπεπόμφεσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντινέας |rescue
κελεύοντες· πρὸς δὲ τοὺς περὶ Στάσιππον |go through, debate
περὶ συναλλαγῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ |clearly seen ἦσαν οἱ Μαντινεῖς
προσιόντες, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν |leap up, start up ἐπὶ τὸ τείχος
ἐκέλευον |rescue τὴν ταχίστην, καὶ βοῶντες |'push on,' get going,
|hurry
διεκελεύοντο· ἄλλοι δὲ ἀνοίγουσι τὰς |gate αὐτοῖς.
Οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον ὥς |perceive τὸ γιγνόμενον,
|fall out of κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ Παλλάντιον φερούσας |gate ,
καὶ |be first πρὶν |seize, understand, catch|chase εἰς
|overtake; (mp) happen
τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος |tem- |resort to, flee to, appeal|shut out; prevent
|ple |to
|peace and quiet οἱ δὲ |pursue |hated, distasteful

and battle, in which Proxenus and some few others with him were slain and the rest put to flight; though the conquerors did not pursue, for Stasippus was a man who did not care to stain his hands with the blood of his fellow-citizens.

Callibius and his friends had retired under the fortification walls and gates facing Mantinea; but, as their opponents made no further attempts against them, they here collected together and remained quiet. Some while ago they had sent messages to the Mantineans demanding assistance, but now they were ready to discuss terms of reconciliation with the party of Stasippus. Presently they saw the Mantineans advancing; whereupon some of them sprang to the walls, and began calling to them to bring succour with all speed. With shouts they urged upon them to make haste, whilst others threw open wide the gates to them. Stasippus and his party, perceiving what was happening, poured out by the gates leading to Pallantium, and, outspeeding their pursuers, succeeded in reaching the temple of Artemis, where they found shelter, and, shutting to the doors, kept quiet. Following close upon their heels, however, their foes

*vocabulary***ἀναβάλλω** delay; lift up ~ballistic**ἀπάγω** lead away, back ~demagogue**ἀρμάμαξα** Persian carriage**δείκνυμι** (ὄ) show, point out**διαιρέω** divide, distinguish, distribute**ἐκπίπτω** fall out of ~petal**ἐκπίτνω** fall out of**ἐξιμι** go forth; is possible ~ion**ἐξιμι** send forth, allow forth ~jet**ἔφορος** fair wind; guardian; hill**ἔχθρα** hate**καταγιγνώσκω** judge negatively**κοινωνέω** associate with**νεώς** νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine**ξενικός** strange, foreign**ὀκταχόσιοι** 800**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

ὄρκος what is sworn by, witness, oath

~orc

ὀροφή roof**παίω** hit**στρατεύω** make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion**ὑποχείριος** under one's hand ~chiral**φρουρά** guard duty, a watch

ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὸν νεὼν καὶ τὴν ὀροφὴν διελόντες ἔπαιον ταῖς κεραμίσι. οἱ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἔγνωσαν τὴν ἀνάγκην, παύεσθαι τε ἐκέλευον καὶ ἐξιέναι ἔφασαν. οἱ δ' ἐναντίοι ὥς ὑποχειρίους ἔλαβον αὐτούς, δῆσαντες καὶ ἀναβαλόντες ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρμάμαξαν ἀπήγαγον εἰς Τεγέαν. ἐκεῖ δὲ μετὰ τῶν Μαντινέων καταγνόντες ἀπέκτειναν.

Τούτων δὲ γιγνομένων ἔφυγον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν περὶ Στάσιππον Τεγεατῶν περὶ ὀκτακοσίους. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐδόκει βοηθητέον εἶναι κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους τοῖς τεθνεώσιν τε τῶν Τεγεατῶν καὶ ἐκπεπτωκόσιν· καὶ οὕτω στρατεύουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντινέας, ὥς παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους σὺν ὅπλοις ἐληλυθότων αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς Τεγεάτας. καὶ φρουρὰν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι ἔφαινον, Ἀγισίλαον δ' ἐκέλευεν ἡ πόλις ἡγεῖσθαι.

Οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδες εἰς Ἀσέαν συνελέγοντο. Ὀρχομενίων δὲ οὐκ ἐθελόντων κοινωνεῖν τοῦ Ἀρκαδικοῦ διὰ τὴν πρὸς Μαντινέας ἔχθραν, ἀλλὰ καὶ δεδεγμένων εἰς τὴν πόλιν τὸ ἐν Κορίνθῳ συνειλεγμένον ξενικόν, οὐ

|go up, embark ἰ τὸν |temple αἰ τήν |roof |divide, |hit
 ταῖς κεραμίσι. οἱ δὲ ἐπεὶ ἔγνωσαν τήν |distinguish,
 |distribute
 τε ἐκέλευον καὶ ἐξιέναι ἔφασαν. οἱ δ' |necessity |stop
 |under one's hand ῥον αὐτούς, δήσαντες καὶ |delay; sing
 ἐπὶ τήν |Persian |lead away, back Τεγέαν. |there δὲ μετὰ
 |carriage
 τῶν Μαντινέων |judge negatively|kill

Τούτων δὲ γιγνομένων ἔφυγον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν περὶ
 Στάσιππον Τεγεατῶν περὶ |800 . μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα
 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐδόκει |rescue εἶναι κατὰ τοὺς
 |oath τοῖς τεθνεώσι τε τῶν Τεγεατῶν καὶ ἐκπεπτωκόσι
 καὶ οὕτω |make an expedition, |gouss Μαντινέας, ὥς παρὰ τοὺς
 |war, campaign
 |oath σὺν |tool ἐληλυθότων αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς Τεγεάτας.
 καὶ |guard duty, - affair ῥον, Ἀγησίλαον δ' ἐκέλευεν
 |watch |guardian; hill
 ἢ πόλιν ἡγείσθαι.

Οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδες εἰς Ἀσέαν |collect,
 |assemble
 Ὀρχομενίων δὲ οὐκ ἐθελόντων |associate with ὃ Ἀρκαδικοῦ
 διὰ τὴν πρὸς Μαντινέας |hate , ἀλλὰ καὶ δεδεγμένων εἰς
 τὴν πόλιν τὸ ἐν Κορίνθῳ |collect, assemble |strange, , οὐ
 |foreign

scaled the temple, tore off the roof, and began striking them down with the tiles. They, recognising that there was no choice, called upon their assailants to desist, and undertook to come forth. Then their opponents, capturing them like birds in a fowler's hand, bound them with chains, threw them on to the prisoner's van, and led them off to Tegea. Here with the Mantineans they sentenced and put them to death.

The outcome of these proceedings was the banishment to Lacedaemon of the Tegeans who formed the party of Stasippus, numbering eight hundred; but as a sequel to what had taken place, the Lacedaemonians determined that they were bound by their oaths to aid the banished Tegeans and to avenge the slain. With this purpose they marched against the Mantineans, on the ground that they had violated their oaths in marching against Tegea with an armed force. The ephors called out the ban and the state commanded Agesilaus to head the expedition.

Meanwhile most of the Arcadian contingents were mustering at Asea. The Orchomenians not only refused to take part in the Arcadian league, on account of their personal hatred to Mantinea, but had actually welcomed within their city a mercenary force under Polytropus, which had been collected at Corinth. The Mantineans themselves were forced

vocabulary

ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat
ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
διατρίβω (τι) wear down, delay
 ~tribology
εἴσειμι go in; come in range; come to
 mind ~ion
ἐξευρίσκω find; discover ~eureka
ἐποικοδομέω build up, upon
ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
μισθοφόρος mercenary
οἰκέω inhabit ~economics

οἶκοι at home ~economics
οἴχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
ὄμορος bordering
ὅμως anyway, nevertheless
πολύτροπος resourceful ~trophy
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
συστρατεύω join in an expedition
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat)
 ~heir
ὠνέομαι buy

Πολύτροπος ἦρχεν, ἔμενον οἴκοι οἱ Μαντινεῖς τούτων ἐπιμελόμενοι. Ἡραεῖς δὲ καὶ Λεπρεᾶται συνεστρατεύοντο τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντινέας.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ἐγένετο αὐτῷ τὰ διαβατήρια, εὐθὺς ἐχώρει ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν. καὶ καταλαβὼν πόλιν ὄμορον οὖσαν Εὐταιαν, καὶ εὐρὼν ἐκεῖ τοὺς μὲν πρεσβυτέρους καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας οἰκοῦντας ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις, τοὺς δ' ἐν τῇ στρατευσίμῳ ἡλικία οἰχομένους εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, ὅμως οὐκ ἠδίκησε τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλ' εἶα τε αὐτοὺς οἰκεῖν, καὶ ὠνούμενοι ἐλάμβανον ὅσων δέοντο· εἰ δέ τι καὶ ἥρπασθη, ὅτε εἰσῆει εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐξευρών ἀπέδωκε. καὶ ἐπωκοδόμει δὲ τὸ τεῖχος αὐτῶν ὅσα ἐδείτο, ἕωςπερ αὐτοῦ διέτριβεν ἀναμένων τοὺς μετὰ Πολυτρόπου μισθοφόρους.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ Μαντινεῖς στρατεύουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ὀρχομενίους. καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ τείχους μάλα χαλεπῶς ἀπηλθον, καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες αὐτῶν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποχωροῦντες ἐν τῇ Ἑλυμῖα ἐγένοντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν

|resourceful ἦρχεν, ἔμενον |at home ῥ Μαντινεῖς τούτων
ἐπιμελόμενοι. ῥραεῖς δὲ καὶ Λεπρεᾶται |join in an expedition
τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαντιneas.

Ῥ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ἐγένετο αὐτῷ τὰ διαβατήρια, εὐθὺς

|withdraw, give, ῥν Ἀρκαδίαν. καὶ |seize, understand, |bordering
|way to (+dat) catch, overtake; (mp)
οὖσαν Εὐταιαν, καὶ εὐρών |there |happen
τοὺς μὲν |elder

καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας |inhabit ἐν ταῖς

|building, τοὺς δ' ἐν τῇ στρατευσίμῳ |time |come, go εἰς
|house of life,
τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, |anyway, ῥ |be, do wrong; |contem-
|nevertheless |wrong someone poraries

αὐτοὺς |inhabit καὶ |buy ἐλάμβανον ὅσων δέουντο·

εἰ δέ τι καὶ |carry off, seize. - |go in εἰς τὴν πόλιν, |find;
|discover

|repay . καὶ |build up, upon ῥ τὸ |outdoor wall ῥ ὅσα ἐδείτο,

ἕωσπερ αὐτοῦ |wear down, delay ῥ ὦν τοὺς μετὰ |resourceful

|mercenary .

Ῐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ Μαντινεῖς |make an expedition, ῥ τοὺς
|war, campaign

Ῥρχομενίους. καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ |outdoor wall ῥλα

|hard to bear ῥ πῆλθον, καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες αὐτῶν· ἐπεὶ

δὲ |go away from, re- ἐν τῇ Ῐλυμῖα ἐγένοντο, καὶ οἱ μὲν
|treat

to stay at home to keep an eye on these. The men of Heraea and Lepreum made common cause with the Lacedaemonians in a campaign against Mantinea.

Finding the frontier sacrifices favourable, Agesilaus began his march at once upon Arcadia. He began by occupying the border city of Eutaea, where he found the old men, women, and children dwelling in their houses, while the rest of the population of a military age were off to join the Arcadian league. In spite of this he did not stir a finger unjustly against the city, but suffered the inhabitants to continue in their homes undisturbed. The troops took all they needed, and paid for it in return; if any pillage had occurred on his first entrance into the town, the property was hunted up and restored by the Spartan king. Whilst awaiting the arrival of Polytropus's mercenaries, he amused himself by repairing such portions of their walls as necessity demanded.

Meanwhile the Mantineans had taken the field against Orchomenus; but from the walls of that city the invaders had some difficulty in retiring, and lost some of their men. On their retreat they found themselves in Elymia; here the heavy infantry of the Orchomenians ceased to follow them; but

*vocabulary***ἀγρός** field, wild ~agriculture**ἀκολουθέω** follow**ἀποκρούω** drive away**δειπνοποιέω** make dinner**δηιόω** be inimical, hurt, tear, kill**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis**δίωξις** -εως (f) pursuit**ἐνταῦθα** there, here**ἐπέχω** hold, cover; offer; assail**ἐπείκειμαι** impose; shut a door**ἐσπέρα** evening, west**θρασύς** brave, strong**κατακοντίζω** shoot down**μισθοφόρος** mercenary**οἴκαδε** homeward ~economics**ὁμόσε** to the same spot ~homoerotic**ὀπισθεν** behind, hereafter**ὀπλίτης** -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy

infantryman ~hoplite

πάμπολυς very great**παραγίγνομαι** be beside, attend

~genus

περιελάνω drive around**πολύτροπος** resourceful ~trophy**πορθέω** sack, ravage, plunder**πρόειμι** to have been before, earlier

~ion

στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up station ~strategy**υπάγω** lead under the yoke, lead away from ~demagogue**υποστρέφω** turn around, go back

~atrophy

υστεραίος the next; later**χωρέω** withdraw, give way to (+dat)

~heir

Ὅρχομένιοι ὀπλῖται οὐκέτι ἡκολούθουν, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Πολύτροπον ἐπέκειντο καὶ μάλα θρασέως, ἐνταῦθα γνόντες οἱ Μαντινεῖς ὥς εἰ μὴ ἀποκρούσονται αὐτούς, ὅτι πολλοὶ σφῶν κατακοντισθήσονται, ὑποστρέψαντες ὁμόσε ἐχώρησαν τοῖς ἐπικειμένοις.

Καὶ ὁ μὲν Πολύτροπος μαχόμενος αὐτοῦ ἀποθνήσκει· τῶν δὲ ἄλλων φευγόντων πάμπολλοι ἂν ἀπέθανον, εἰ μὴ οἱ Φλειάσιοι ἱππεῖς παραγενόμενοι καὶ εἰς τὸ ὄπισθεν περιελάσαντες τῶν Μαντινέων ἐπέσχον αὐτοὺς τῆς διώξεως. καὶ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς ταῦτα πράξαντες οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθον.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἀκούσας ταῦτα, καὶ νομίσας οὐκ ἂν ἔτι συμμείξαι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ Ὅρχομενοῦ μισθοφόρους, οὕτω προΐει. καὶ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ἐν τῇ Τεγεάτιδι χώρα ἐδειπνοποιήσατο, τῇ δ' ὑστεραία διαβαίνει εἰς τὴν Μαντινικὴν, καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ὑπὸ τοῖς πρὸς ἐσπέραν ὄρεσι τῆς Μαντινείας· καὶ ἐκεῖ ἅμα ἐδήλου τὴν χώραν καὶ ἐπόρθει τοὺς ἀγρούς. τῶν δὲ Ἀρκάδων οἱ

Ὅρχομενοὶ |hoplite, heavy' in-follow
|fantryman
|resourceful |impose; shut a door... ἄλλα |brave,
|strong , |there, here
γνόντες οἱ Μαντινεῖς ὥς εἰ μὴ ἀποκρούσονται αὐτούς, ὅτι
πολλοὶ σφῶν |shoot down , |go back |to the same spot

|withdraw, gîve|impose; shut a door
|way to (+dat)

Καὶ ὁ μὲν |resourceful μαχόμενος αὐτοῦ ἀποθνήσκει·
τῶν δὲ ἄλλων φευγόντων |very great ἂν ἀπέθανον,
εἰ μὴ οἱ Φλειάσιοι |rider |be beside, attend καὶ εἰς τὸ
|behind, |drive around τῶν Μαντινέων |hold, cover; ἵπτους
|hereafter |offer; assail
τῆς |pursuit καὶ οἱ μὲν Μαντινεῖς ταῦτα πράξαντες
|homeward. ἦλθον.

Ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἀκούσας ταῦτα, καὶ νομίσας οὐκ ἂν
ἔτι συμμείξαι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ Ὅρχομενοῦ |mercenary ,
οὕτω |to have been ἢ τῇ μὲν πρώτῃ ἐν τῇ Τεγεάτιδι
|before, earlier
χώρᾳ |make dinner , τῇ δ' |the next; |pass over, cross
|later
τὴν Μαντινικὴν, καὶ |encamp or take up sta- ὑπὸ τοῖς πρὸς
|tion
|evening, west |σι τῆς Μαντινείας· καὶ ἐκεῖ ἅμα |δηῖόω?: ἡarm, kill; or
|δηῖόω?: harm, kill
χώραν καὶ |sack τοὺς |field, wild ὧν δὲ Ἀρκάδων οἱ

Polytropus and his troops continued to assail their rear with much audacity. At this conjuncture, seeing at a glance that either they must beat back the foe or suffer their own men to be shot down, the Mantineans turned right about and met the assailant in a hand to hand encounter. Polytropus fell fighting on that battlefield; and of the rest who took to flight, many would have shared his fate, but for the opportune arrival of the Phliasian cavalry, who swooped round to the conqueror's rear and checked him in his pursuit.

Content with this achievement, the Mantineans retired homewards; while Agesilaus, to whom the news was brought, no longer expecting that the Orchomenian mercenaries could effect a junction with himself, determined to advance without further delay. On the first day he encamped for the evening meal in the open country of Tegea, and the day following crossed into Mantinean territory. Here he encamped under the westward-facing mountains of Mantinea, and employed himself in ravaging the country district and sacking the farmsteads; while the troops

*vocabulary***ἀκολουθέω** follow**ἀπέχω** ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance**διεξέρχομαι** go through**ἐπιπίπτω** fall upon, attack**ἐπιφαίνω** display ~photon**θύω** (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω**κέρας** -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit ~ceratopsia**κράτιστος** best**μεταξύ** between**ὁμός** same ~homoerotic**ὁμοῦ** together**ὁμόω** unite ~homoerotic**ὄπισθεν** behind, hereafter**ὀπλίτης** -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite**ὄρεός** -ος (m) mule ~hormone**ὀρός** whey**πανδημεί** the masses**παρέρχομαι** pass, escape**πελταστής** -οῦ (m, 1) light troops ~pelt**στάδιον** 200 meters (pl also masc)**στάδιος** (adj) standing upright, firm; (pl noun) 200 meters**στρατοπεδεύω** encamp or take up station ~strategy**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion**συνέρχομαι** come together**ὑστεραίῳς** the next; later**φανερός** visible, conspicuous ~photon**φανερῶω** demonstrate ~photon**χωρίς** separately; except, other than ~heir

συλλεγέντες ἐν τῇ Ἀσέᾳ νυκτὸς παρήλθον εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν.

Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἀπέχων Μαντινείας ὅσον εἴκοσι σταδίους ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο· οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Τεγέας Ἀρκάδες, ἐχόμενοι τῶν μεταξὺ Μαντινείας καὶ Τεγέας ὁρῶν, παρήσαν μάλα πολλοὶ ὀπλίται, συμμείξαι βουλόμενοι τοῖς Μαντινεῦσι· καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι οὐ πανδημεὶ ἠκολούθουν αὐτοῖς· καὶ ἦσαν μὲν τινες οἱ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἔπειθον χωρὶς τούτοις ἐπιθέσθαι· ὁ δὲ φοβούμενος μὴ ἐν ὅσῳ πρὸς ἐκείνους πορεύοιτο, ἐκ τῆς πόλεως οἱ Μαντινεῖς ἐξελθόντες κατὰ κέρας τε καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ὀπισθεν ἐπιπέσοιεν αὐτῷ, ἔγνω κράτιστον εἶναι ἑᾶσαι συνελθεῖν αὐτούς, καὶ εἰ βούλονται μάχεσθαι, ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ φανεροῦ τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ὁμοῦ ἤδη ἐγεγένηντο.

Οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρχομενοῦ πελτασταὶ καὶ οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων ἱππεῖς μετ' αὐτῶν τῆς νυκτὸς διεξελθόντες παρὰ τὴν Μαντίνειαν θυομένῳ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ πρὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐπιφαίνονται ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, καὶ ἐποίησαν τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους

|collect, assemble ἐν τῇ Ἀσέᾳ νυκτὸς |pass, escape εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν.

Τῇ δ' |the next; later μὲν Ἀγησίλαος |ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance

ὅσον |twenty σταδίουσ |encamp or take up station οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς

Τεγέας Ἀρκάδες, ἐχόμενοι τῶν |between Μαντινείας καὶ

Τεγέας ὁρῶν, παρήσαν μάλα πολλοὶ |hoplite, heavy infantryman μεῖξαι

βουλόμενοι τοῖς Μαντινεῦσι· καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι οὐ

|the masses |follow αὐτοῖς· καὶ ἦσαν μὲν τινες οἱ

τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἔπειθον |separately; except, other than |put on, apply; (mid) undertake, attack

|scare, away scare μὴ ἐν ὅσῳ |before, forward πορεύοιτο, ἐκ τῆς

πόλεως οἱ Μαντινεῖς ἐξελθόντες κατὰ |horn; military unit καὶ ἐκ

τοῦ |behind, hereafter |fall upon, attack· ὃ, ἔγνω |best εἶναι ἐᾶσαι

|come together τοὺς, καὶ εἰ βούλουντο μάχεσθαι, ἐκ τοῦ

δικαίου καὶ φανεροῦ τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν δὴ

Ἀρκάδες ὁμοῦ ἤδη ἐγεγέννητο.

Οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Ὀρχομενοῦ |light troops καὶ οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων

|rider μετ' αὐτῶν τῆς νυκτὸς |go through παρὰ τὴν

Μαντίνειαν |rush; sacrifice Ἀγησιλάῳ πρὸ τοῦ |army camp

|display ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, καὶ ἐποίησαν τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους

of the Arcadians who were mustered in Asea stole by night into Tegea. The next day Agesilaus shifted his position, encamping about two miles' distance from Mantinea; and the Arcadians, issuing from Tegea and clinging to the mountains between Mantinea and that city, appeared with large bodies of heavy infantry, wishing to effect a junction with the Mantineans. The Argives, it is true, supported them, but they were not in full force. And here counsellors were to be found who urged on Agesilaus to attack these troops separately; but fearing lest, in proportion as he pressed on to engage them, the Mantineans might issue from the city behind and attack him on flank and rear, he decided it was best to let the two bodies coalesce, and then, if they would accept battle, to engage them on an open and fair field.

And so ere long the Arcadians had effected their object and were united with the Mantineans. The next incident was the sudden apparition at break of day, as Agesilaus was sacrificing in front of the camp, of a body of troops. These proved to be the light infantry from Orchomenus, who in company with the Phliasian cavalry had during the night made their way across past the town of Mantinea; and so caused the mass of the army to rush to their ranks, and

vocabulary

ἀναστρέφω act; overturn; mid: find oneself in ~atrophy
ἀφηγέομαι lead; tell, relate
ἐκτείνω stretch out ~tend
ἐννέα nine
ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue
ἐπαναχωρέω retreat, return ~heir
ἐπιγίγνομαι succeed, come after
 ~genus
ἐσπέρα evening, west
ἡσυχία peace and quiet
θύω (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
ἰσχυρός (ῥ) strong, forceful, violent
καλλιερέω have good signs
κόλπος bosom, lap-fold; gulf
κολπόω swell, fold
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle

ὀπίσθεν behind, hereafter
ὀπλιτικός (ι) of a hoplite
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
οὐρά tail
προάγω lead forward, advance
προέρχομαι proceed, come out
στενός narrow
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up station ~strategy
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
τάξις -εως (f) arrangement, military unit
τρέχω run, spin
ὕστεραῖος the next; later
φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle
 ~phalanx

εἰς τὰς τάξεις δραμεῖν, Ἀγησίλαον δ' ἐπαναχωρήσαι
 πρὸς τὰ ὅπλα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκείνοι μὲν ἐγνώσθησαν
 φίλοι ὄντες, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἐκεκαλλιέρητο, ἐξ ἀρίστου
 προῆγε τὸ στράτευμα. ἐσπέρας δ' ἐπιγιγνομένης
 ἔλαθε στρατοπεδευσάμενος εἰς τὸν ὀπισθεν κόλπον τῆς
 Μαντινικῆς, μάλα σύνεγγυς καὶ κύκλῳ ὄρη ἔχοντα.

Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐθύετο μὲν πρὸ τοῦ
 στρατεύματος· ἰδὼν δὲ συλλεγομένους ἐκ τῆς τῶν
 Μαντινέων πόλεως ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρεσι τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῆς οὐρᾶς τοῦ
 ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος, ἔγνω ἑξακτέον εἶναι τὴν ταχίστην
 ἐκ τοῦ κόλπου. εἰ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸς ἀφηγοίτο, ἐφοβείτο
 μὴ τῇ οὐρᾷ ἐπίθωιντο οἱ πολέμοι· ἡσυχίαν δὲ ἔχων καὶ
 τὰ ὅπλα πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους φαίνων, ἀναστρέψαντας
 ἐκέλευε τοὺς ἀπ' οὐρᾶς εἰς δόρυ ὀπισθεν τῆς φάλαγγος
 ἡγείσθαι πρὸς αὐτόν· καὶ οὕτως ἅμα ἔκ τε τοῦ στενοῦ
 ἐξῆγε καὶ ἰσχυροτέραν αἰὲ τὴν φάλαγγα ἐποιεῖτο.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδεδίπλωτο ἡ φάλαγξ, οὕτως ἔχοντι τῷ
 ὀπλιτικῷ προελθὼν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ἐξέτεινε πάλιν ἐπ' ἐννέα

εἰς τὰς τάξεις |run, spin, Ἀγησίλαον δ' |retreat, return

πρὸς τὰ ὄπλα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖνοι μὲν ἐγνώσθησαν

φίλοι ὄντες, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ |have good signs , ἐξ ἀρίστου

|lead forward, |army ἐσπέρας δ' |succeed
|advance

ἔλαθε |encamp or take up station εἰς τὸν ὀπισθεν |bosom, lap, |fold; gulf

Μαντινικῆς, μάλα σύνεγγυς καὶ |circle, ὄρη ἔχοντα.
|wheel

Τῇ δ' |the next; later, τῇ ἡμέρᾳ |rush; sacrifice πρὸ τοῦ

|army ἰδὼν δὲ |collect, assemble ἐκ τῆς τῶν

Μαντινέων πόλεως ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρεσι τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῆς |tail τοῦ

ἑαυτῶν |army , ἔγνω ἑξακτέον εἶναι τὴν ταχίστην

ἐκ τοῦ κόλπου. εἰ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸς |lead; tell, relate, βεῖτο

μὴ τῇ |tail ἐπίθοντο οἱ πολέμοι· |peace and quiet, οὐ καὶ

τὰ ὄπλα πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους φαίνων, |act: overturn; mid:
|find oneself in

ἐκέλευε τοὺς ἀπ' |tail εἰς δόρυ ὀπισθεν τῆς |rank of battle

ἡγεῖσθαι πρὸς αὐτόν· καὶ οὕτως ἅμα ἕκ τε τοῦ |narrow

ἑξῆγε καὶ ἰσχυροτέραν ἀεὶ τὴν |rank of battle κείτο.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδεδίπλωτο ἡ |rank of battle ᾧ ἔχοντι τῷ

|of a hoplite |proceed, come out, πεδίον |stretch out ἵλιν ἐπ' |nine

Agesilaus himself to retire within the lines. Presently, however, the newcomers were recognised as friends; and as the sacrifices were favourable, Agesilaus led his army forward a stage farther after breakfast. As the shades of evening descended he encamped unobserved within the fold of the hills behind the Mantinean territory, with mountains in close proximity all round.

On the next morning, as day broke, he sacrificed in front of the army; and observing a mustering of men from the city of Mantinea on the hills which overhung the rear of his army, he decided that he must lead his troops out of the hollow by the quickest route. But he feared lest, if he himself led off, the enemy might fall upon his rear. In this dilemma he kept quiet; presenting a hostile front to the enemy, he sent orders to his rear to face about to the right, and so getting into line behind his main body, to move forward upon him; and in this way he at once extricated his troops from their cramped position and kept continually adding to the weight and solidity of his line. As soon as the phalanx was doubled in depth he emerged upon the level ground, with his heavy infantry battalions in this order, and then again extended his line until his troops were once more nine

vocabulary

ἀθυμία (ῥ) despondency
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀπέχω ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance
ἀριστοποιέω (ᾱ) make breakfast
ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit
ἄφοδος departure, return; toilet, shit
βοήθεια help
ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐξορμάω veer off course ~hormone
ἡσυχία peace and quiet
καίπερ even if
καταμένω stay; not change
ὅμως anyway, nevertheless
ὀπλίτης -ου (t, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite

ὀψίζω be late, out late
παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend ~genus
πρόσθεν before (time, space)
προστίθμι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis
πυρά pyre ~pyre
σπεύδω 'push on,' get going, hurry ~repudiate
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up station ~strategy
συστρατεύω join in an expedition
τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight ~talent
τέταρτος fourth ~trapezoid
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

ἡ δέκα τὸ στράτευμα ἀσπίδων. οἱ μέντοι Μαντινεῖς οὐκέτι ἐξῆσαν· καὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἥλαιοι συστρατευόμενοι αὐτοῖς ἔπειθον μὴ ποιεῖσθαι μάχην, πρὶν οἱ Θηβαῖοι παραγένουντο· εὖ δὲ εἰδέναι ἔφασαν ὅτι παρέσονται· καὶ γὰρ δέκα τάλαντα δεδανείσθαι αὐτοὺς παρὰ σφῶν εἰς τὴν βοήθειαν.

Οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἡσυχίαν εἶχον ἐν τῇ Μαντινείᾳ· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος καὶ μάλα βουλόμενος ἀπάγειν τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ γὰρ ἦν μέσος χειμῶν, ὅμως ἐκεῖ κατέμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας, οὐ πολὺν ἀπέχων τῆς Μαντινέων πόλεως, ὅπως μὴ δοκοίη φοβούμενος σπεύδειν τὴν ἄφοδον. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ πρῶτον ἀριστοποιησάμενος ἀπῆγεν ὥς στρατοπεδευσόμενος ἔνθαπερ τὸ πρῶτον ἀπὸ τῆς Εὐταίας ἐξώρμητο.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐφαίνετο τῶν Ἀρκάδων, ἦγε τὴν ταχίστην εἰς τὴν Εὐταϊαν, καίπερ μάλα ὀψίζων, βουλόμενος ἀπαγαγεῖν τοὺς ὀπλίτας πρὶν καὶ τὰ πυρὰ τῶν πολεμίων ἰδεῖν, ἵνα μὴ τις εἴποι ὥς φεύγων ἀπαγάγοι. ἐκ γὰρ τῆς πρόσθεν ἀθυμίας ἐδόκει τι ἀνειληφέναι τὴν πόλιν, ὅτι

ἢ |ten τὸ |army |shield οἱ |however Ἰαντιεῖς οὐκέτι

|go forth; |is possible αἱ γὰρ οἱ Ἕλαιοι |join in an expedition αὐτοῖς ἔπειθον

μὴ ποιέσθαι μάχην, πρὶν οἱ Θηβαῖοι |be beside, attend εἷ

δὲ εἰδέναι ἔφασαν ὅτι παρέσονται· καὶ γὰρ |ten |scale, a unit of weight

δεδανείσθαι αὐτοὺς παρὰ σφῶν εἰς τὴν |help

Οἱ μὲν δὲ Ἀρκάδες ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες |peace and quiet ἐν τῇ

Μαντιεῖα· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος καὶ μάλα βουλόμενος |lead away, back

τὸ |army , καὶ γὰρ ἦν μέσος |winter, |storm , |anyway, nevertheless

|stay; not change ἡμέρας, οὐ πολὺ |ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance

πόλεως, ὅπως μὴ δοκοίη φοβούμενος |'push on,' get going, hurry

|departure, return; fourth πρῶ |make breakfast |lead away, back
|toilet, shit

ὥς |encamp or take up station ἐνθαπερ τὸ πρῶτον ἀπὸ τῆς

Εὐταίας ἐξώρμητο.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐφαίνετο τῶν Ἀρκάδων, ἦγε τὴν ταχίστην

εἰς τὴν Εὐταιαν, |even if μάλα |be late, out late ὀόμενος

|lead away, back ἡς |hoplite, heavy infantryman καὶ τὰ |pyre τῶν πολεμίων

ιδεῖν, ἵνα μὴ τις εἴποι ὥς φεύγων |lead away, back γὰρ τῆς

πρόσθεν ἀθυμίας ἐδόκει τι |take up, re- τὴν πόλιν, ὅτι
|cover, resume

or ten shields deep. But the Mantineans were no longer so ready to come out. The arguments of the Eleians who had lent them their co-operation had prevailed: that it was better not to engage until the arrival of the Thebans. The Thebans, it was certain, would soon be with them; for had they not borrowed ten talents from Elis in order to be able to send aid? The Arcadians with this information before them kept quiet inside Mantinea. On his side Agesilaus was anxious to lead off his troops, seeing it was midwinter; but, to avoid seeming to hurry his departure out of fear, he preferred to remain three days longer and no great distance from Mantinea. On the fourth day, after an early morning meal, the retreat commenced. His intention was to encamp on the same ground which he had made his starting-point on leaving Eutaea. But as none of the Arcadians appeared, he marched with all speed and reached Eutaea itself, although very late, that day; being anxious to lead off his troops without catching a glimpse of the enemy's watch-fires, so as to silence the tongues of any one pretending that he withdrew in flight. His main object was in fact achieved. To some extent he had recovered the state from its late

vocabulary

ἀθροίζω press close together; (mid)
muster

ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be
freed, depart

ἀπολύω loose, free from ~loose

δένδρον tree

δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill

διαλύω break up; relax, weaken

ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
state ~ballistic

ἐπιδείκνυμι (ῶ) display, exhibit

κόπτω beat, cut, strike

μετέχω partake of

οἴκαδε homeward ~economics

ὁμός same ~homoerotic

ὁμοῦ together

ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic

περίοικος dwelling around

στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy

στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy

καὶ ἐνεβεβλήκει εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν καὶ δηοῦντι τὴν χώραν οὐδεὶς ἠθελήκει μάχεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν τῇ Λακωνικῇ ἐγένετο, τοὺς μὲν Σπαρτιάτας ἀπέλυσεν οἴκαδε, τοὺς δὲ περιοίκους ἀφῆκεν ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν πόλεις.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες, ἐπεὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἀπεληλύθει καὶ ἦσθοντο διαλελυμένον αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἠθροισμένοι ἐτύγχανον, στρατεύουσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἡραιᾶς, ὅτι τε οὐκ ἤθελον τοῦ Ἀρκαδικοῦ μετέχειν καὶ ὅτι συνεισεβεβλήκεσαν εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν μετὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. ἐμβαλόντες δ' ἐνεπίμπρων τε τὰς οἰκίας καὶ ἔκοπτον τὰ δένδρα. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι βεβοηθηκότες παρῆναι ἐλέγοντο εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν, οὕτως ἀπαλλάττονται ἐκ τῆς Ἡραίας καὶ συμμειγνύουσι τοῖς Θηβαίοις.

Ὡς δὲ ὁμοῦ ἐγένοντο, οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι καλῶς σφίσιν ὥοντο ἔχειν, ἐπεὶ ἐβεβοηθήκεσαν μὲν, πολέμιον δὲ οὐδένα ἔτι ἑώρων ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, καὶ ἀπιέναι παρεσκευάζοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἡλεῖοι ἔπειθον αὐτοὺς ἡγεῖσθαι ὥς τάχιστα εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν, ἐπιδεικνύοντες

καὶ |throw in; inspire τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν καὶ |δηιώ?: harm,|place
|kill; or δηιώ?:
οὐδεὶς ἠθελήκει μάχεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐν τῇ |harm, kill
|Λακωνικῇ ἐγένετο,
τοὺς μὲν Σπαρτιάτας |loose, free|homeward ὅς δὲ |dwelling
|from around
ἀφῆκεν ἐπὶ τὰς ἐαυτῶν πόλεις.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες, ἐπεὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος |go away, depart ` |perceive
|break up; relax, αὐτῷ τὸ |army , αὐτοὶ δὲ |press close together; (mid)
|weaken muster
ἐτύγχανον, |make an expedition, τὸς Ἡραϊᾶς, ὅτι τε οὐκ
|war, campaign
ἤθελον τοῦ Ἀρκαδικοῦ |partake of .αὶ ὅτι συνεισεβεβλήκεσαν
εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν μετὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. |throw in; inspire
δ' ἐνεπίμπρων τε τὰς |building, ἢ |beat, cut,|tree ἐπεὶ
|house |strike
δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι |rescue παρεῖναι ἐλέγοντο εἰς τὴν
Μαντίνειαν, οὕτως |free from, remove; ἐκ τῆς Ἡραϊᾶς καὶ
|be freed, depart
συμμιγνύουσι τοῖς Θηβαίοις.

Ὡς δὲ ὁμοῦ ἐγένοντο, οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι καλῶς σφίσιν ᾤοντο
ἔχειν, ἐπεὶ |rescue μέν, πολέμιον δὲ οὐδένα ἔτι
εἴρων ἐν τῇ |place , καὶ |be absent,|prepare, render οἱ δὲ
|go away,
Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Πλεῖοι ἔπειθον αὐτοὺς ἡγεῖσθαι
|return
ὥς τάχιστα εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν, |display, exhibit

despondency, since he had invaded Arcadia and ravaged the country without any one caring to offer him battle. But, once arrived on Laconian soil, he dismissed the Spartan troops to their homes and disbanded the provincials to their several cities.

B. C.370-369. The Arcadians, now that Agesilaus had retired, realising that he had disbanded his troops, while they themselves were fully mustered, marched upon Heraea, the citizens of which town had not only refused to join the Arcadian league, but had joined the Lacedaemonians in their invasion of Arcadia. For this reason they entered the country, burning the homesteads and cutting down the fruit-trees.

Meanwhile news came of the arrival of the Theban reinforcements at Mantinea, on the strength of which they left Heraea and hastened to fraternise with their Theban friends. When they were met together, the Thebans, on their side, were well content with the posture of affairs: they had duly brought their succour, and no enemy was any longer to be discovered in the country; so they made preparations to return home. But the Arcadians, Argives and Eleians were eager in urging them to lead the united forces forthwith into Laconia: they dwelt

vocabulary

ἀγάλλω exalt; mp: exult in
ἀκολουθέω follow
ἀποτρέπω divert from ~trophy
γυμνάζω exercise, do training
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἐρημία wilderness, solitude
εὐπρόσοδος accessible
ἵκετεύω approach to beg
λογίζομαι reckon, consider
μηδαμὸς no one
νίκη (i) victory ~Nike
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite

πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops
 ~pelt
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
συνέρχομαι come together
σύνοιδα know about someone; think
 proper
συνοράω be able to see ~panorama
τετρακόσιοι 400
ὑπερεπαινέω praise effusively
ὑπήκοος heeding, subject
φρουρά guard duty, a watch
φρουρός watcher, guard
φυγὰς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee
 ~fugitive

μὲν τὸ ἐαυτῶν πλῆθος, ὑπερεπαινοῦντες δὲ τὸ τῶν
 Θηβαίων στράτευμα. καὶ γὰρ οἱ μὲν Βοιωτοὶ ἐγυμνάζοντο
 πάντες περὶ τὰ ὄπλα, ἀγαλλόμενοι τῇ ἐν Λεύκτροις νίκη·
 ἠκολούθουν δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ Φωκεῖς ὑπήκοοι γεγενημένοι καὶ
 Εὐβοεῖς ἀπὸ πασῶν τῶν πόλεων καὶ Λοκροὶ ἀμφότεροι
 καὶ Ἀκαρνᾶνες καὶ Ἡρακλεῶται καὶ Μηλιεῖς· ἠκολούθουν
 δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐκ Θετταλίας ἵππεῖς τε καὶ πελτασταί. ταῦτα
 δὴ συνιδόμενοι καὶ τὴν ἐν Λακεδαίμονι ἐρημίαν λέγοντες
 ἰκέτευον μηδαμῶς ἀποτρέπεσθαι, πρὶν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν
 τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων χώραν.

Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἤκουον μὲν ταῦτα, ἀντελογίζοντο δὲ ὅτι
 δυσεμβολωτάτη μὲν ἢ Λακωνικὴ ἐλέγετο εἶναι, φρουρὰς
 δὲ καθεστάναι ἐνόμιζον ἐπὶ τοῖς εὐπροσοδωτάτοις. καὶ
 γὰρ ἦν Ἰσχόλαος μὲν ἐν Οἰῷ τῆς Σκιρίτιδος, ἔχων
 νεοδαμώδεις τε φρουροὺς καὶ τῶν Τεγεατῶν φυγάδων
 τοὺς νεωτάτους περὶ τετρακοσίους· ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ Λεύκτρῳ
 ὑπὲρ τῆς Μαλεάτιδος ἄλλη φρουρά. ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ
 τοῦτο οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὥς καὶ συνελθοῦσαν ἂν ταχέως τὴν τῶν

μὲν τὸ ἐαυτῶν |numerical |praise effusively δὲ τὸ τῶν
 |superiority
 Θηβαίων |army . καὶ γὰρ οἱ μὲν Βοιωτοὶ |exercise, do
 |training
 πάντες περὶ τὰ |tool , ἀγαλλόμενοι τῇ ἐν Λεύκτροις |victory
 |follow δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ Φωκεῖς |heeding, γεγεννημένοι καὶ
 |subject
 Εὐβοεῖς ἀπὸ πασῶν τῶν πόλεων καὶ Λοκροὶ |both
 καὶ Ἀκαρνᾶνες καὶ Ἡρακλεῶται καὶ Μηλιεῖς· |follow
 δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐκ Θετταλίας |rider τε καὶ |light troops . ταῦτα
 δὴ συνιδόμενοι καὶ τὴν ἐν Λακεδαίμονι |wilderness, ἄγοντες
 |solitude
 |approach |no one |divert from , |be- |throw in; inspire ἔν
 |to beg |fore,
 τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων |place . |for-
 |negated:
 |until
 Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἤκουον μὲν ταῦτα, ἀντελογίζοντο δὲ ὅτι
 δυσεμβολωτάτη μὲν ἢ Λακωνικὴ ἐλέγετο εἶναι, φρουρὰς
 δὲ |set down, |consider customary; |accessible . καὶ
 |land; become, |believe
 γὰρ ἦν Ἰσχόλαος μὲν ἐν Οἰῷ τῆς Σκιρίτιδος, ἔχων
 νεοδαμῶδεις τε |watcher, καὶ τῶν Τεγεατῶν |exile,
 |guard |refugee
 τοὺς |young; neuter: re-400 ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ Λεύκτρῳ
 |cently
 ὑπὲρ τῆς Μαλεατίδος ἄλλη φρουρά. |reckon, δὲ καὶ
 |consider
 τοῦτο οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὥς καὶ |come together ἂν ταχέως τὴν τῶν

proudly on their own numbers, extolling above measure the armament of Thebes. And, indeed, the Boeotians one and all were resolute in their military manouvres and devotion to arms, exulting in the victory of Leuctra. In the wake of Thebes followed the Phocians, who were now their subjects, Euboeans from all the townships of the island, both sections of the Locrians, the Acarnanians, and the men of Heraclea and of Melis; while their force was further swelled by Thessalian cavalry and light infantry. With the full consciousness of facts like these, and further justifying their appeal by dwelling on the desolate condition of Lacedaemon, deserted by her troops, they entreated them not to turn back without invading the territory of Laconia. But the Thebans, albeit they listened to their prayers, urged arguments on the other side. In the first place, Laconia was by all accounts most difficult to invade; and their belief was that garrisons were posted at all the points most easily approached. (As a matter of fact, Ischolaus was posted at Oeum in the Sciritid, with a garrison of neodamodes and about four hundred of the youngest of the Tegean exiles; and there was a second outpost on Leuctrum above the Maleatid.) Again it occurred to the Thebans that the Lacedaemonian forces, though disbanded, would not take long to muster,

vocabulary

ἄμεινων comparative of ἀγαθός, noble
ἀντιπρόσωπος facing
ἀποσφάζω cut the throat
δύσβατος impassable
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐξαπατάω trick, cheat ~apatosaurus
ἐπικαλέω call upon
ἐρημία wilderness, solitude

κώμη village
λογίζομαι reckon, consider
οὐδαμοῦ nowhere
περίοικος dwelling around
προέρχομαι proceed, come out
προπετής hasty
ὑπισχνέομαι promise, agree to do
 ~ischemia
ὑφίστημι promise, undertake ~station
φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame

Λακεδαιμονίων δύναμιν καὶ μάχεσθαι ἂν αὐτοὺς οὐδαμοῦ ἄμεινον ἢ ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν. ἃ δὴ πάντα λογιζόμενοι οὐ πάνυ προπετεῖς ἦσαν εἰς τὸ ἰέναι εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα.

Ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἦκον ἔκ τε Καρυῶν λέγοντες τὴν ἐρημίαν καὶ ὑπισχνούμενοι αὐτοὶ ἡγήσεσθαι, καὶ κελεύοντες, ἅν τι ἐξαπατῶντες φαίνωνται, ἀποσφάττειν σφᾶς, παρήσαν δέ τινες καὶ τῶν περιόικων ἐπικαλούμενοι καὶ φάσκοντες ἀποστήσεσθαι, εἰ μόνον φανείησαν εἰς τὴν χώραν, ἔλεγον δὲ ὥς καὶ νῦν καλούμενοι οἱ περίοικοι ὑπὸ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν οὐκ ἐθέλοιεν βοηθεῖν· πάντα οὖν ταῦτα ἀκούοντες καὶ παρὰ πάντων οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐπέισθησαν, καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν κατὰ Καρύας ἐνέβαλον, οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες κατὰ Οἶον τῆς Σκιρίτιδος.

Καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ δύσβατα προελθὼν ὁ Ἰσχόλαος ὑφίστατο, οὐδένα ἂν ταύτῃ γ' ἔφασαν ἀναβῆναι· νῦν δὲ βουλόμενος τοῖς Οἰάταις συμμαχοῖς χρῆσθαι, ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ· οἱ δὲ ἀνέβησαν παμπλήθεις Ἀρκάδες. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἀντιπρόσωποι μὲν μαχόμενοι οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἰσχόλαον

Λακεδαιμονίων δύναμιν καὶ μάχεσθαι ἂν αὐτοὺς |nowhere

|better ἢ ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν. ἃ δὲ πάντα |reckon, consider οὐ |altogether, very

|hasty ᾗσαν εἰς τὸ ἰέναι εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα.

Ἐπεὶ |however |be present, |have arrived Καρυῶν λέγοντες τὴν |wilderness, solitude

καὶ |promise, agree αὐτοὶ ἡγήσεσθαι, καὶ κελεύοντες, ἅν

τι |trick, cheat φαίνονται, |cut the throat σφᾶς, παρήσαν

δέ τινες καὶ τῶν |dwelling |call upon καὶ |declare, promise, |around |think

|stand apart; ex-, |act payment εἰ μόνον φανείσαν εἰς τὴν |place ,

ἔλεγον δὲ ὥς καὶ νῦν καλούμενοι οἱ |dwelling |around ὑπὸ τῶν

Σπαρτιατῶν οὐκ ἐθέλοιεν |rescue πάντα οὖν ταῦτα

ἀκούοντες καὶ παρὰ πάντων οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἐπείσθησαν, καὶ

αὐτοὶ μὲν κατὰ Καρύας |throw in; inspire Ἄρκάδες κατὰ

Οἶον τῆς Σκιρίτιδος.

Καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰ |impassable |proceed, come out χόλαος

|promise, |undertake , οὐδένα ἂν ταύτῃ γ' ἔφασαν |go up, embark δὲ

βουλόμενος τοῖς Οἰάταις συμμάχοις χρῆσθαι, ἔμεινεν ἐν

τῇ |village οἱ δὲ |go up, embark , πλήθεις Ἀρκάδες. |there, here

δὴ |facing μὲν μαχόμενοι οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἰσχόλαον

and once collected they would fight nowhere better than on their own native soil. Putting all these considerations together, they were not by any means impatient to march upon Lacedaemon. A strong counter-impulse, however, was presently given by the arrival of messengers from Caryae, giving positive information as to the defenceless condition of the country, and offering to act as guides themselves; they were ready to lose their lives if they were convicted of perfidy. A further impulse in the same direction was given by the presence of some of the provincials, with invitations and promises of revolt, if only they would appear in the country. These people further stated that even at the present moment, on a summons of the Spartans proper, the provincials did not care to render them assistance. With all these arguments and persuasions echoing from all sides, the Thebans at last yielded, and invaded. They chose the Caryan route themselves, while the Arcadians entered by Oeum in the Sciritid.

By all accounts Ischolaus made a mistake in not advancing to meet them on the difficult ground above Oeum. Had he done so, not a man, it is believed, would have scaled the passes there. But for the present, wishing to turn the help of the men of Oeum to good account, he waited down in the village; and so the invading Arcadians scaled the heights in a body. At this crisis Ischolaus and his men, as long as they fought face to

vocabulary

ἄλεια ἄλῃς an escape; warmth of the sun ~swelter
ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
ἅτε as if; since
ἄω aor: to sate ~sate
γέφυρα (ῥ) dam, dike; bridge
δεξιὰ right-hand ~dextrous
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish ~practice
διαφεύγω escape, survive
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐπικρατέω rule over
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
θρασύς brave, strong

καπνός smoke
κάω burn ~caustic
μεστός full
οἰκίζω colonize, settle
ὀπισθεν behind, hereafter
ὀπλίτης -ου (ἰ, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite
οὐδέποτε never
παίω hit
πλάγιος sideways; treacherous
πορθέω sack, ravage, plunder
στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up station ~strategy
τέμενος -εος (n, 3) non-common land
ὕστεραίῳς the next; later

ἐπεκράτουν· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ὄπισθεν καὶ ἐκ πλαγίου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἀναβαίνοντες ἔπαιον καὶ ἔβαλλον αὐτούς, ἐνταῦθα ὃ τε Ἰσχόλαος ἀποθνήσκει καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες, εἰ μή τις ἀμφιγνοηθεὶς διέφυγε.

Διαπραξάμενοι δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐπορεύοντο πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπὶ τὰς Καρύας. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐπεὶ ἤσθοντο τὰ πεπραγμένα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων, πολὺ δὴ θρασύτερον κατέβαινον. καὶ τὴν μὲν Σελλασίαν εὐθὺς ἔκαον καὶ ἐπόρθουν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐγένοντο ἐν τῷ τεμένει τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο. καὶ διὰ μὲν τῆς γεφύρας οὐδ' ἐπεχείρουν διαβαίνειν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν· καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τῆς Ἀλέας ἱερῷ ἐφαίνοντο ἐναντίοι οἱ ὀπλίται· ἐν δεξιᾷ δ' ἔχοντες τὸν Εὐρώταν παρῆσαν κάοντες καὶ πορθοῦντες πολλῶν κάγαθῶν μεστὰς οἰκίας.

Τῶν δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως αἱ μὲν γυναῖκες οὐδὲ τὸν καπνὸν ὀρῶσαι ἠνείχοντο, ἅτε οὐδέποτε ἰδοῦσαι πολεμίους· οἱ δὲ Σπαρτιᾶται ἀτείχιστον ἔχοντες τὴν πόλιν, ἄλλος

|rule over ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ |behind, καὶ ἐκ πλαγίου καὶ ἀπὸ
|hereafter
τῶν οἰκιῶν |go up, embark |hit καὶ ἔβαλλον αὐτούς,
|there, here" τε Ἰσχόλαος ἀποθνήσκει καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες,
εἰ μὴ τις ἀμφιγνοηθεὶς |escape,
|survive
|travel over, ac- δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐπορεύοντο πρὸς
|comply
τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπὶ τὰς Καρύας. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἐπεὶ
|perceive τὰ πεπραγμένα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων, πολὺ δὴ
|brave, strong |go down καὶ τὴν μὲν Σελλασίαν εὐθὺς
|burn καὶ |sack ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν τῷ |plain, sea, ἔνοντο ἐν τῷ
|non-common land ἰλῶνος, |there, |encamp or take up sta- τῇ
|here |tion
δ' |the next; later. οἰκίζοντο. καὶ διὰ μὲν τῆς |dam, dike; bridge
|do, try, attack |pass over, cross τὴν πόλιν· καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῷ τῆς
|an escape; warmth ἴνοντο |opposite οἱ |hoplite, heavy δεξιᾷ δ'
|of the sun |infantryman
ἔχοντες τὸν Εὐρώταν παρήσαν |burn καὶ |sack
πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν |full οἰκίας.

Τῶν δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως αἱ μὲν γυναῖκες οὐδὲ τὸν |smoke
 ὀρώσαι |raise;
 |endure , ἅτε |never ἰδοῦσαι πολεμίους· οἱ δὲ
 Σπαρτιᾶται ἀτείχιστον ἔχοντες τὴν πόλιν, ἄλλος

face with their foes, held the superiority; but, presently, when the enemy, from rear and flank, and even from the dwelling-houses up which they scaled, rained blows and missiles upon them, then and there Ischolaus met his end, and every man besides, save only one or two who, failing to be recognised, effected their escape.

After these achievements the Arcadians marched to join the Thebans at Caryae, and the Thebans, hearing what wonders the Arcadians had performed, commenced their descent with far greater confidence. Their first exploit was to burn and ravage the district of Sellasia, but finding themselves ere long in the flat land within the sacred enclosure of Apollo, they encamped for the night, and the next day continued their march along the Eurotas. When they came to the bridge they made no attempt to cross it to attack the city, for they caught sight of the heavy infantry in the temple of Alea ready to meet them. So, keeping the Eurotas on their right, they tramped along, burning and pillaging homesteads stocked with numerous stores. The feelings of the citizens may well be imagined. The women who had never set eyes upon a foe could scarcely contain themselves as they beheld the cloud of smoke. The Spartan warriors, inhabiting a city without fortifications, posted at intervals, here one and there another, were in truth what they appeared

*vocabulary***ἀπογράφω** copy, register**ἄρπαγή** seizure; rape**ἄρπάζω** carry off, seize ~harpoon**βοάω** shout**δένδρον** tree**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis**διατάσσω** arrange, array**ἐλεύθερος** not enslaved**ἑξακισχίλιοι** 6000**καταβάλλω** throw down, cast off

~ballistic

καταλείπω leave behind, abandon

~eclipse

κόπτω beat, cut, strike**λίαν** very**μισθοφόρος** mercenary**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

ὅπου where**ὀρρωδέω** dread, shrink from**πιστός** faithful; trustworthy**πρόεμι** to have been before, earlier

~ion

προεῖπον foretell, proclaim, order
before**στράτευμα** -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy**στρατοπεδεύω** encamp or take up
station ~strategy**συμπολεμέω** join in war**συντάσσω** gather, assemble ~syntax**τάξις** -εως (f) arrangement, military
unit

ἄλλη διαταχθεὶς, μάλα ὀλίγοι καὶ ὄντες καὶ φαινόμενοι ἐφύλαττον. ἔδοξε δὲ τοῖς τέλεσι καὶ προειπεῖν τοῖς Ἐλῶσιν, εἴ τις βούλοιτο ὄπλα λαμβάνειν καὶ εἰς τάξιν τίθεσθαι, τὰ πιστὰ λαμβάνειν ὡς ἐλευθέρους ἐσομένους ὅσοι συμπολεμήσαιεν.

Καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔφασαν ἀπογράψασθαι πλέον ἢ ἑξακισχιλίους, ὥστε φόβον αὐτοῖσι παρεῖχον συντεταγμένοι καὶ λίαν ἐδόκουν πολλοὶ εἶναι· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἔμενον μὲν οἱ ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ μισθοφόροι, ἐβοήθησαν δὲ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις Φλειάσιοί τε καὶ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Ἐπιδαύριοι καὶ Πελληνεῖς καὶ ἄλλαι δέ τινες τῶν πόλεων, ἤδη καὶ τοὺς ἀπογεγραμμένους ἤττον ὠρρώδουν.

Ὡς δὲ προῖδον τὸ στράτευμα ἐγένετο κατ' Ἀμύκλας, ταύτῃ διέβαινον τὸν Εὐρώταν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι, ὅπου στρατοπεδεύοντο, εὐθὺς ὧν ἔκοπτον δένδρων κατέβαλλον πρὸ τῶν τάξεων ὡς ἐδύναντο πλεῖστα, καὶ οὕτως ἐφυλάττοντο· οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες τούτων τε οὐδὲν ἐποιοῦν, καταλείποντες δὲ τὰ ὄπλα εἰς ἀρπαγὴν ἐπὶ τὰς

ἄλλη |arrange, array, μάλα ὀλίγοι καὶ ὄντες καὶ φαινόμενοι

|guard; watch. ἔδοξε δὲ τοῖς |end καὶ |foretell, proclaim, order before

Εἵλωσιν, εἴ τις βούλοιο |tool λαμβάνειν καὶ εἰς τάξιν

τίθесθαι, τὰ |faithful; trustworthy βάνειν ὡς |not enslaved ἐσομένους

ὅσοι |συμπολεμέω?: join in war; or
|συμπολεμέω?: join in war

Καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔφασαν |copy, register πλέον

ἧ |6000, ὥστε |fear αὖ οὗτοι |furnish

|gather, assemble καὶ |very ἐδόκουν πολλοὶ εἶναι· ἐπεὶ |however

ἔμμενον μὲν οἱ ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ |mercenary, ἐβοήθησαν

δὲ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις Φλειάσιοί τε καὶ Κορίνθιοι καὶ

Ἐπιδαύριοι καὶ Πελλήνεις καὶ ἄλλαι δέ τινες τῶν πόλεων,

ἤδη καὶ τοὺς |copy, register ἦττον |dread, shrink from

Ὡς δὲ προῖδον τὸ |army ἐγένετο κατ' Ἀμύκλας,

ταύτῃ |pass over, cross Εὐρώταν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι,

|where |encamp or take up, station εὐθὺς ὧν |beat, cut, strike

|throw down, cast off, before, forward ἔν τάξεων ὡς ἐδύναντο πλείστα, καὶ

οὕτως |guard; watch οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες τούτων τε οὐδὲν

ἐποίουν, |leave behind, δὲ τὰ |tool εἰς ἀρπαγὴν ἐπὶ τὰς
|abandon

to be—the veriest handful. And these kept watch and ward. The authorities passed a resolution to announce to the helots that whosoever among them chose to take arms and join a regiment should have his freedom guaranteed to him by solemn pledges in return for assistance in the common war. More than six thousand helots, it is said, enrolled themselves, so that a new terror was excited by the very incorporation of these men, whose numbers seemed to be excessive. But when it was found that the mercenaries from Orchomenus remained faithful, and reinforcements came to Lacedaemon from Phlius, Corinth, Epidaurus, and Pellene, and some other states, the dread of these new levies was speedily diminished.

The enemy in his advance came to Amyclae. Here he crossed the Eurotas. The Thebans wherever they encamped at once formed a stockade of the fruit-trees they had felled, as thickly piled as possible, and so kept ever on their guard. The Arcadians did nothing of the sort. They left their camping-ground and took themselves off to

vocabulary

ἀντιτάσσω set against
ἀπαίρω lift off ~aorta
δείκνυμι (ō) show, point out
ἐγκλίνω (ī) rest on ~incline
ἐκτίθηναι place outside at a spot ~thesis
ἐμπίμπρημι burn up ~pyre
ἐνέδρα ambush, trickery
θαρσαλέος bold, over-bold
ἵππóδρομος race track ~hippo
καταστρατοπεδεύω encamp, station
νεώριον dockyard
ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy

infantryman ~hoplite
ὀρμέω be anchored
πέζα end of a chariot pole
περίοικος dwelling around
προέρχομαι proceed, come out
προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach;
 attach, offer ~ballistic
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
τάξις -εως (f) arrangement, military
 unit
τέταρτος fourth ~trapezoid
τριακόσιοι three hundred ~three
φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive

οικίας ἐτρέποντο. ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἡμέρα τρίτη ἢ τετάρτη προῆλθον οἱ ἵππεις εἰς τὸν ἵππόδρομον εἰς Γαიაόχου κατὰ τάξεις, οἳ τε Θηβαῖοι πάντες καὶ οἱ Ἑλλεῖοι καὶ ὅσοι Φωκέων ἢ Θετταλῶν ἢ Λοκρῶν ἵππεις παρήσαν.

Οἱ δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἵππεις, μάλα ὀλίγοι φαινόμενοι, ἀντιτεταγμένοι αὐτοῖς ἦσαν. ἐνέδραν δὲ ποιήσαντες ὀπλιτῶν τῶν νεωτέρων ὅσον τριακοσίων ἐν τῇ τῶν Τυνδαριδῶν, ἅμα οὗτοι μὲν ἐξέθεον, οἱ δ' ἵππεις ἤλαυνον. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλ' ἐνέκλιναν. ἰδόντες δὲ ταῦτα πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν πεζῶν εἰς φυγὴν ὥρμησαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι οἳ τε διώκοντες ἐπαύσαντο καὶ τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων στράτευμα ἔμενε, πάλιν δὴ κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο.

Καὶ τὸ μὲν μὴ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν προσβαλεῖν ἂν ἔτι αὐτοὺς ἤδη τι ἐδόκει θαρραλεώτερον εἶναι· ἐκεῖθεν μέντοι ἀπᾶραν τὸ στράτευμα ἐπορεύετο τὴν ἐφ' Ἑλος καὶ Γύθειον. καὶ τὰς μὲν ἀτειχίστους τῶν πόλεων ἐνεπίμπρασαν, Γυθείῳ δέ, ἔνθα τὰ νεώρια τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἦν, καὶ προσέβαλλον τρεῖς ἡμέρας. ἦσαν δέ τινες τῶν περιοίκων

οἰκίας |divert ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἡμέρα |third ἢ |fourth

|proceed, come|rider εἰς τὸν |race track εἰς Γαιαόχου κατὰ
|out

τάξεις, οἳ τε Θηβαῖοι πάντες καὶ οἱ Ἑλλεῖοι καὶ ὅσοι

Φωκέων ἢ Θετταλῶν ἢ Λοκρῶν |rider παρήσαν.

Οἱ δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων |rider , μάλα ὀλίγοι φαινόμενοι,

|set against αὐτοῖς ἦσαν. |ambush, δὲ ποιήσαντες
|trickery

|hoplite, heavy ν νεωτέρων ὅσον |three ἐν τῇ τῶν
|infantryman |hundred

Τυνδαριδῶν, ἅμα οὗτοι μὲν |place outside ἄτ|rider ἤλαννον.
|a spot

οἱ δὲ πολέμοι οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλ' |rest on ἰδόντες δὲ

ταῦτα πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν πεζῶν εἰς |flight, means γσαν. ἐπὶ
|of escape

μέντοι οἳ τε |chase |stop καὶ τὸ τῶν Θηβαίων

|army ἔμενε, πάλιν δὴ |encamp, station

Καὶ τὸ μὲν μὴ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν |hit, attack, approach; αὐτοὺς
|attach, offer

ἤδη τι ἐδόκει |bold εἶναι* |from there, then |lift off

τὸ |army ἐπορεύετο τὴν ἐφ' Ἑλος καὶ Γύθειον.

καὶ τὰς μὲν ἀτειχίστους τῶν πόλεων |burn up ,

Γυθείῳ δέ, ἔνθα τὰ |dockyard οἷς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἦν, καὶ

|hit, attack, approach; ἡμέρας. ἦσαν δέ τινες τῶν |dwelling
|attach, offer |around

attack the homesteads and loot. On the third or fourth day after their arrival the cavalry advanced, squadron by squadron, as far as the racecourse, within the sacred enclosure of Gaiaochos. These consisted of the entire Theban cavalry and the Eleians, with as many of the Phocian or Thessalian or Locrian cavalry as were present. The cavalry of the Lacedaemonians, looking a mere handful, were drawn up to meet them. They had posted an ambushade chosen from their heavy infantry, the younger men, about three hundred in number, in the house of the Tyndarids and while the cavalry charged, out rushed the three hundred at the same instant at full pace. The enemy did not wait to receive the double charge, but swerved, and at sight of that many also of the infantry took to headlong flight. But the pursuers presently paused; the Theban army remained motionless; and both parties returned to their camps. And now the hope, the confidence strengthened that an attack upon the city itself would never come; nor did it. The invading army broke up from their ground, and marched off on the road to Helos and Gytheum. The unwalled cities were consigned to the flames, but Gytheum, where the Lacedaemonians had their naval arsenal, was subjected to assault for three days. Certain of the provincials also joined in this

vocabulary

ἀπομάχομαι fight off
 βάρβαρος non-Greek
 δόγμα -τος (n, 3) belief, legal decision
 Ἕλλην Greek
 ἡγεμῶν -όνος (m, 3) leader, guide,
 chief ~hegemony
 κοινός communal, ordinary
 κοινόω make common; cooperate
 ναυτικός of ships ~navy
 ὅθεν whence
 ὁμολογουμένως admittedly, by consent

παραπλήσιος similar to
 πότε when?
 πρόθυμος (ῶ) willing, eager ~fume
 συστρατεύω join in an expedition
 σχεδόν near, approximately at
 ~ischemia
 τύραννος tyrant
 ὑπόλοιπος left over
 φροντίς -τος (f) thought, care
 φύλαξ -χος (m) guard; sentry
 ~phylactery

οἱ καὶ ἐπέθεντο καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο τοῖς μετὰ Θηβαίων.

Ἀκούοντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν φροντίδι ἦσαν ὅτι χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν κατὰ δόγμα βουλῆς. ἔτυχον δὲ παρόντες πρέσβεις Λακεδαιμονίων τε καὶ τῶν ἔτι ὑπολοίπων συμμάχων αὐτοῖς. ὅθεν δὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Ἄρακος καὶ Ὡκυλλος καὶ Φάραξ καὶ Ἐτυμοκλῆς καὶ Ὀλονθεὺς σχεδὸν πάντες παραπλήσια ἔλεγον. ἀνεμύνησκόν τε γὰρ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὥς αἰεὶ ποτε ἀλλήλοις ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις καιροῖς παρίσταντο ἐπ' ἀγαθοῖς· αὐτοὶ τε γὰρ ἔφασαν τοὺς τυράννους συνεκβαλεῖν Ἀθήνηθεν, καὶ Ἀθηναίους, ὅτε αὐτοὶ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ Μεσσηνίων, προθύμως βοηθεῖν.

Ἔλεγον δὲ καὶ ὅς' ἀγαθὰ εἶη, ὅτε κοινῶς ἀμφοτέρωι ἔπραττον, ὑπομμνήσκοντες μὲν ὥς τὸν βάρβαρον κοινῇ ἀπεμαχέσαντο, ἀναμμνήσκοντες δὲ ὥς Ἀθηναῖοι τε ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡρέθησαν ἡγεμόνες τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ τῶν κοινῶν χρημάτων φύλακες, τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ταῦτα συμβουλομένων, αὐτοὶ τε κατὰ γῆν ὁμολογουμένως

οἱ καὶ |put on, apply;|join in an expedition τοῖς μετὰ Θηβαίων.
 (mid) under-
 |take, attack
 Ἀκούοντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν |thought, care, ἦσαν
 ὅτι |must, |οἰεῖν περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων, καὶ |assembly
 |should
 ἐποίησαν κατὰ |belief, le-|will, plan ἔτυχον δὲ παρόντες
 |gal deci-
 |sion
 πρέσβεις Λακεδαιμονίων τε καὶ τῶν ἔτι |left over
 συμμάχων αὐτοῖς. |whence ᾧ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Ἄρακος
 καὶ Ὠκυλλος καὶ Φάραξ καὶ Ἐτυμοκλῆς καὶ Ὀλονθεὺς
 |about πάντες |similar to ἔλεγον. ἀνεμύνησκόν τε γὰρ
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὡς αἰεί ποτε ἀλλήλοις ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις
 καιροῖς |stand, be present ᾗ ἀγαθοῖς· αὐτοί τε γὰρ ἔφασαν
 τοὺς |tyrant τυνεκβαλεῖν Ἀθήνηθεν, καὶ Ἀθηναίους, ὅτε
 αὐτοὶ |besiege ὑπὸ Μεσσηνίων, |willing, |rescue
 |eager
 ἔλεγον δὲ καὶ ὅς ᾗ ἀγαθὰ εἴη, ὅτε κοινῶς |both
 ἔπραττον, ὑπομμνήσκοντες μὲν ὡς τὸν |non-Greek κοινῇ
 |fight off , ἀναμμνήσκοντες δὲ ὡς Ἀθηναῖοί τε ὑπὸ
 τῶν |Greek ἡρέθησαν |leader τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ τῶν
 κοινῶν |possession, |guard; , τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ταῦτα
 |money, |sentry
 |business
 συμβουλομένων, αὐτοί τε κατὰ γῆν |admittedly, by
 |consent

attack, and shared the campaign with the Thebans and their friends.

The news of these proceedings set the Athenians deeply pondering what they ought to do concerning the Lacedaemonians, and they held an assembly in accordance with a resolution of the senate. It chanced that the ambassadors of the Lacedaemonians and the allies still faithful to Lacedaemon were present. The Lacedaemonian ambassadors were Aracus, Ocyllus, Pharax, Etymocles, and Olontheus, and from the nature of the case they all used, roughly speaking, similar arguments. They reminded the Athenians how they had often in old days stood happily together, shoulder to shoulder, in more than one great crisis. They (the Lacedaemonians), on their side, had helped to expel the tyrant from Athens, and the Athenians, when Lacedaemon was besieged by the Messenians, had heartily leant her a helping hand. Then they fell to enumerating all the blessings that marked the season when the two states shared a common policy, hinting how in common they had warred against the barbarians, and more boldly recalling how the Athenians with the full consent and advice of the Lacedaemonians were chosen by united Hellas leaders of the common navy and guardians of all the common treasure, while they themselves were selected by all the Hellenes as confessedly the rightful

vocabulary

ἀνάστατος driven out, ruined
δείκνυμι (ὅ) show, point out
δεκατεύω take a tenth
διατίθημι arrange; set out goods for sale ~thesis
διέρχομαι pierce, traverse
Ἕλλην Greek
ἐμποδών getting in the way
ἐπείκειμαι impose; shut a door
ἐπιστρατεύω march against
ἡγεμών -όνος (m, 3) leader, guide,

chief ~hegemony
ἡνίκα when
θόρυβος noise, clamor
θρόος -ὅ sound
καταπολεμέω defeat in war
ὄρκος what is sworn by, witness, oath
 ~orc
πάλαι long ago ~paleo
πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
πάλλω shake, brandish ~Pallas
προκρίνω (ι) choose first

ὑφ' ἀπάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡγεμόνες προκριθείσαν,
συμβουλομένων αὐτὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων.

Εἰς δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ ᾧδὲ πως εἶπεν· ἐὰν δὲ ὑμεῖς καὶ
ἡμεῖς, ᾧ ἄνδρες, ὁμονοήσωμεν, νῦν ἐλπίς τὸ πάλαι
λεγόμενον δεκατευθῆναι Θηβαίους. οἱ μέντοι Ἀθηναῖοι
οὐ πάννυ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλὰ θροῦς τις τοιοῦτος διήλθεν
ὥς νῦν ταῦτα λέγοιεν, ὅτε δὲ εὖ ἔπραττον, ἐπέκειντο
ἡμῖν. μέγιστον δὲ τῶν λεχθέντων παρὰ Λακεδαιμονίων
ἐδόκει εἶναι ὅτι ἡνίκα κατεπολέμησαν αὐτούς, Θηβαίων
βουλομένων ἀναστάτους ποιῆσαι τὰς Ἀθήνας, σφίσιν
ἐμποδὼν γένοιτο.

Ὁ δὲ πλείστος ἦν λόγος ὥς κατὰ τοὺς ὅρκους βοηθεῖν δέοι·
οὐ γὰρ ἀδικησάντων σφῶν ἐπιστρατεύουιν οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ
οἱ μετ' αὐτῶν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἀλλὰ βοηθησάντων
τοῖς Τεγεάταις, ὅτι οἱ Μαντινεῖς παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους
ἐπεστράτευσαν αὐτοῖς. διέθει οὖν καὶ κατὰ τούτους τοὺς
λόγους θόρυβος ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ· οἱ μὲν γὰρ δικαίως τοὺς
Μαντινεάς ἔφασαν βοηθῆσαι τοῖς περὶ Πρόξενον

ὕφ' ἀπάντων τῶν |Greek |leader |choose first
 συμβουλομένων αὖ ταῦτα τῶν Ἀθηναίων.

Εἰς δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ |thus |somehow^ῖ-εν· ἐὰν δὲ ὑμεῖς καὶ
 ἡμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὁμονοήσωμεν, νῦν |hope τὸ πάλαι
 λεγόμενον |take a tenth Θηβαίους. οἱ |however Ἀθηναῖοι
 οὐ |altogether, very ᾧ, ἀλλὰ |sound τις τοιοῦτος |pierce,
 |traverse
 ὡς νῦν ταῦτα λέγοιεν, ὅτε δὲ εὖ ἔπραττον, |impose; shut a door
 ἡμῖν. μέγιστον δὲ τῶν λεχθέντων παρὰ Λακεδαιμονίων
 ἐδόκει εἶναι ὅτι |when |defeat in war αὐτούς, Θηβαίων
 βουλομένων |driven out, ruined ἦσαι τὰς Ἀθήνας, σφίσιν
 |getting in the way . ο.

Ὁ δὲ πλεῖστος ἦν λόγος ὡς κατὰ τοὺς |oath |rescue δέοι·
 οὐ γὰρ |be, do wrong; φῶν |march against οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ
 |wrong someone
 οἱ μετ' αὐτῶν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἀλλὰ |rescue
 τοῖς Τεγεάταις, ὅτι οἱ Μαντινεῖς παρὰ τοὺς |oath
 |march against αὐτοῖς. |arrange; set out κατὰ τούτους τοὺς
 |goods for sale
 λόγους |noise, ἐν τῇ |assembly οἱ μὲν γὰρ δικαίως τοὺς
 |clamor
 Μαντιneas ἔφασαν |rescue τοῖς περὶ Πρόξενον

leaders on land; and this also not without the full consent and concurrence of the Athenians.

One of the speakers ventured on a remark somewhat to this strain: "If you and we, sirs, can only agree, there is hope to-day that the old saying may be fulfilled, and Thebes be 'taken and tithed.' " The Athenians, however, were not in the humour to listen to that style of argument. A sort of suppressed murmur ran through the assembly which seemed to say, "That language may be well enough now; but when they were well off they pressed hard enough on us." But of all the pleas put forward by the Lacedaemonians, the weightiest appeared to be this: that when they had reduced the Athenians by war, and the Thebans wished to wipe Athens off the face of the earth, they (the Lacedaemonians) themselves had opposed the measure. If that was the argument of most weight, the reasoning which was the most commonly urged was to the effect that "the solemn oaths necessitated the aid demanded. Sparta had done no wrong to justify this invasion on the part of the Arcadians and their allies. All she had done was to assist the men of Tegea when the Mantineans had marched against that township contrary to their solemn oaths." Again, for the second time, at these expressions a confused din ran through the assembly, half the audience maintaining that the Mantineans were justified

vocabulary

ἀλλότριος someone else's; alien ~alien
ἀντιλέγω contradict, oppose
βοάω shout
δένδρον tree
δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill
διαρπάζω make prey of ~harpoon
διορίζω delimit; determine
ἐκκόπτω cut out, down, off
ἐκποδών out of the way
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐπιμελέομαι take care of, oversee
ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute ~bear
κατακαίω burn down ~caustic

κατηγορέω accuse; indicate
ὄμνυμι (ὕ) swear
ὅμως anyway, nevertheless
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
ὀρθός upright, straight; correct, just
 ~orthogonal
ὀρθόω stand up
ὄρκος what is sworn by, witness, oath
 ~orc
περιφανής conspicuous, notorious
πρόβατον cattle, flocks, herds
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy

ἀποθανοῦσιν ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον, οἱ δὲ ἀδικεῖν,
ὅτι ὅπλα ἐπήνεγκαν Τεγεάταις.

Τούτων δὲ διοριζομένων ὑπ' αὐτῆς τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ἀνέστη
Κλειτέλης Κορίνθιος καὶ εἶπε τάδε· ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν,
ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἴσως ἀντιλέγεται, τίνες ἦσαν οἱ
ἄρξαντες ἀδικεῖν· ἡμῶν δέ, ἐπεὶ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο, ἔχει τις
κατηγορῆσαι ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ πόλιν τινὰ ἐστρατεύσαμεν ἢ ὡς
χρήματά τινων ἐλάβομεν ἢ ὡς γῆν ἀλλοτρίαν ἐδηλώσαμεν;
ἀλλ' ὅμως οἱ Θηβαῖοι εἰς τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν ἐλθόντες
καὶ δένδρα ἐκκεκόφασι καὶ οἰκίας κατακεκαύκασι καὶ
χρήματα καὶ πρόβατα διηρπάκασι. πῶς οὖν, ἐὰν μὴ
βοηθῇτε οὕτω περιφανῶς ἡμῖν ἀδικουμένοις, οὐ παρὰ
τοὺς ὅρκους ποιήσετε; καὶ ταῦτα ὧν αὐτοὶ ἐπεμελήθητε
ὅρκων ὅπως πᾶσιν ὑμῖν πάντες ἡμεῖς ὁμόσαιμεν; ἐνταῦθα
μέντοι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπεθορύβησαν ὡς ὀρθῶς τε καὶ δίκαια
εἰρηκότος τοῦ Κλειτέλους.

Ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ ἀνέστη Προκλῆς Φλειάσιος καὶ εἶπεν· ὅτι
μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, εἰ ἐκποδὼν γένοιτο

ἀποθανοῦσιν ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Στάσιππον, οἱ δὲ ἀδικεῖν,

ὅτι |tool |bestow, impute Τεγέαταις.

Τούτων δὲ |delimit; determine ὑπ' αὐτῆς τῆς |assembly , ἀνέστη

Κλειτέλης Κορίνθιος καὶ εἶπε τάδε· ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν,

ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἴσως |contradict, oppose , τίνες ἦσαν οἱ

ἄρξαντες ἀδικεῖν· ἡμῶν δέ, ἐπεὶ |peace ἐγένετο, ἔχει τις

|accuse; indicate ἢ ὥς ἐπὶ πόλιν τινὰ |make an expedition, war, campaign ὥς

|possession, money, business, ... ἐλάβομεν ἢ ὥς γῆν |someone else's; alien |διδιώω?: harm, kill; or |διδιώω?: harm, kill
|anyway, nevertheless αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν |place ἡμῶν ἐλθόντες

καὶ |tree |cut out, down, off ` |building, house |burn down καὶ

|possession, money, business, ... |cattle, flocks, herds |make prey of . |how? why? εἰ μὴ
βοηθήτε οὕτω |conspicuous, notorious ἡμῖν ἀδικουμένοις, οὐ παρὰ

τοὺς |oath ποιήσετε; καὶ ταῦτα ὧν αὐτοὶ |take care of, oversee

|oath ὅπως πᾶσιν ὑμῖν πάντες ἡμεῖς ὁμόσαιμεν; |there, here

|however ἰ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπεθορύβησαν ὥς ὀρθῶς τε καὶ δίκαια

εἰρηκότος τοῦ Κλειτέλους.

Ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ ἀνέστη Προκλῆς Φλειάσιος καὶ εἶπεν· ὅτι

μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, εἰ |out of the way -ιντο

in supporting Proxenus and his friends, who were put to death by the party with Stasippus; the other half that they were wrong in bringing an armed force against the men of Tegea.

Whilst these distinctions were being drawn by the assembly itself, Cleiteles the Corinthian got up and spoke as follows: "I daresay, men of Athens, there is a double answer to the question, Who began the wrongdoing? But take the case of ourselves. Since peace began, no one can accuse us either of wantonly attacking any city, or of seizing the wealth of any, or of ravaging a foreign territory. In spite of which the Thebans have come into our country and cut down our fruit-trees, burnt to the ground our houses, filched and torn to pieces our cattle and our goods. How then, I put it to you, will you not be acting contrary to your solemn oaths if you refuse your aid to us, who are so manifestly the victims of wrongdoings? Yes; and when I say solemn oaths, I speak of oaths and undertakings which you yourselves took great pains to exact from all of us." At that point a murmur of applause greeted Cleiteles, the Athenians feeling the truth and justice of the speaker's language.

He sat down, and then Procles of Phlius got up and spoke as follows: "What would happen, men of Athens, if the Lacedaemonians were well out of the way? The answer to

vocabulary

ἀναγκάζω force, compel
ἀναφεύγω escape, flee up
ἀντίπαλος rival; balanced
δῆλος visible, conspicuous
διαμάχομαι fight hard, contend
δυσμενής hostile, enemy
Ἕλληγν Greek
ἐμποδών getting in the way
ἐνθυμέομαι (ῥ) take to heart
ἡγεμών -όνος (m, 3) leader, guide,

chief ~hegemony
ιδιώτης -ου (m, 1) private; a layman
κτάομαι acquire, possess
οικήω inhabit ~economics
ὄμορος bordering
πότε when?
πρόσω forward, in the future; far
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
συμμαχέω be an ally
σύμφορος accompanying; suitable

Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπὶ πρώτους ἂν ὑμᾶς στρατεύσαιεν οἱ
Θηβαῖοι, πᾶσιν οἶμαι τοῦτο δῆλον εἶναι· τῶν γὰρ ἄλλων
μόνους ἂν ὑμᾶς οἴονται ἐμποδῶν γενέσθαι τοῦ ἄρξαι
αὐτοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

Εἰ δ' οὕτως ἔχει, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Λακεδαιμονίοις
ἂν ὑμᾶς ἡγοῦμαι στρατεύσαντας βοηθῆσαι ἢ καὶ ὑμῖν
αὐτοῖς. τὸ γὰρ δυσμενεῖς ὄντας ὑμῖν Θηβαίους καὶ
ὁμόρους οἰκοῦντας ἡγεμόνας γενέσθαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων πολὺ
οἶμαι χαλεπώτερον ἂν ὑμῖν φανῆναι ἢ ὁπότε πόρρω
τοὺς ἀντιπάλους εἴχετε. συμφορώτερόν γε μεντὰν ὑμῖν
αὐτοῖς βοηθῆσαιτε ἐν ᾧ ἔτι εἰσὶν οἱ συμμαχοῖεν ἂν ἢ
εἰ ἀπολομένων αὐτῶν μόνοι ἀναγκάζοισθε διαμάχεσθαι
πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους.

Εἰ δέ τινες φοβοῦνται μὴ ἐὰν νῦν ἀναφύγωσιν οἱ
Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἔτι ποτὲ πράγματα παρέχωσιν ὑμῖν,
ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οὐχ οὕς ἂν εὖ ἀλλ' οὕς ἂν κακῶς τις ποιῇ
φοβεῖσθαι δεῖ μὴ ποτε μέγα δυνασθῶσιν. ἐνθυμείσθαι δὲ
καὶ τάδε χρή, ὅτι κτᾶσθαι μὲν τι ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἰδιώταις

Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπὶ πρώτους ἂν ὑμᾶς |make an expedition,
war, campaign
Θηβαῖοι, πᾶσιν οἶμαι τοῦτο |visible, ... τῶν γὰρ ἄλλων
conspicuous
μόνους ἂν ὑμᾶς οἶονται |getting in the way ἵαι τοῦ ἄρξαι
αὐτοὺς τῶν |Greek

Εἰ δ' οὕτως ἔχει, ἐγὼ μὲν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον Λακεδαιμονίοις
ἂν ὑμᾶς ἡγοῦμαι |make an expedition,|rescue ἥ καὶ ὑμῖν
war, campaign
αὐτοῖς. τὸ γὰρ |hostile, ὄντας ὑμῖν Θηβαίους καὶ
enemy
|bordering |inhabit |leader γενέσθαι τῶν |Greek πολὺ
οἶμαι |hard to bear ἂν ὑμῖν φανῆναι ἢ |when |forward, in the fu-
ture; far
τοὺς |rival; εἶχετε. |accompanying; γε μεντὰν ὑμῖν
|balanced |suitable
αὐτοῖς |rescue ἐν ᾧ ἔτι εἰσὶν οἱ |be an ally ἂν ἡ
εἰ ἀπολομένων αὐτῶν μόνοι |force, compel |fight hard, contend
πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους.

Εἰ δέ τινες |scare, scare μὴ ἐὰν νῦν |escape, flee up οἱ
away
Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἔτι ποτὲ |deed, fact,|furnish ὑμῖν,
thing, affair;
|take to heart ὅτι οὐχ οὕς ἂν εὖ ἀλλ' οὕς ἂν κακῶς τις ποιῇ
difficulty
|scare, scare δεῖ μὴ ποτε μέγα δυνασθῶσιν. |take to heart δὲ
away
καὶ τάδε |must, ὅτι κτᾶσθαι μὲν τι ἀγαθὸν καὶ |private; a layman
should

that question is obvious. You would be the first object of Theban invasion. Clearly; for they must feel that you and you alone stand in the path between them and empire over Hellas. If this be so, I do not consider that you are more supporting Lacedaemon by a campaign in her behalf than you are helping yourselves. For imagine the Thebans, your own sworn foes and next-door neighbours, masters of Hellas! You will find it a painful and onerous exchange indeed for the distant antagonism of Sparta. As a mere matter of self-interest, now is the time to help yourselves, while you may still reckon upon allies, instead of waiting until they are lost, and you are forced to fight a life and death battle with the Thebans single-handed. But the fear suggests itself, that should the Lacedaemonians escape now, they will live to cause you trouble at some future date. Lay this maxim to heart, then, that it is not the potential greatness of those we benefit, but of those we injure, which causes apprehension. And this other also, that it behoves individuals and states alike so to better their position while

vocabulary

ἀδύνατος unable; impossible

αἰσχρός shameful

ἄμελής careless

ἀπέχω ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance

ἀπροφάσιτος unhesitating

βάρβαρος non-Greek

διατελέω accomplish; keep doing
~apostle

Ἕλλην Greek

ἐλπίζω (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act) cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary

ἐνθυμέομαι (ὑ) take to heart

ἔπαινος (noun) praise

ἐπικουρία rescue; auxiliary force

ἐρρωμένος vigorous, powerful

κτάομαι acquire, possess

μάρτυρος witness

μάρτυς witness

ὀρέγω hold out, offer, thrust ~reach

παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
~genus

πότε when?

πρόθυμος (ὑ) willing, eager ~fume

προπονέω prepare; suffer before

προσήχω belong to, it beseems

συνεπίσταμαι be privy to

καὶ πόλεσι προσήκει, ὅταν ἐρρωμενέστατοι ᾧσιν, ἵνα ἔχωσιν, ἐάν ποτ' ἀδύνατοι γένωνται, ἐπικουρίαν τῶν προπεπονημένων.

Ἕμῃν δὲ νῦν ἐκ θεῶν τινος καιρὸς παραγεγένηται, ἐὰν δεομένοις βοηθήσητε Λακεδαιμονίοις, κτήσασθαι τούτους εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον φίλους ἀπροφασίστους. καὶ γὰρ δὴ οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων μοι δοκοῦσι μαρτύρων νῦν ἂν εὖ παθεῖν ὑφ' ὑμῶν· ἀλλ' εἴσονται μὲν ταῦτα θεοὶ οἱ πάντα ὁρῶντες καὶ νῦν καὶ εἰς αἰεῖ, συνεπίστανται δὲ τὰ γιγνόμενα οἳ τε σύμμαχοι καὶ οἱ πολέμοι, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ ἅπαντες Ἕλληνές τε καὶ βάρβαροι· οὐδενὶ γὰρ τούτων ἀμελές.

Ὡστε εἰ κακοὶ φανείησαν περὶ ὑμᾶς, τίς ἂν ποτε ἔτι πρόθυμος εἰς αὐτοὺς γένοιτο; ἐλπίζειν δὲ χρή ὥς ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς μᾶλλον ἢ κακοὺς αὐτοὺς γενήσεσθαι· εἰ γάρ τινες ἄλλοι, καὶ οὗτοι δοκοῦσι διατετελεκέναι ἐπαίνου μὲν ὀρεγόμενοι, αἰσχροῶν δὲ ἔργων ἀπεχόμενοι.

Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐνθυμήθητε καὶ τάδε. εἴ ποτε πάλιν

καὶ πόλεσι |belong to, it|when- |vigorous, powerful ὧσιν, ἵνα
|beseems |ever
ἔχωσιν, ἐάν ποτ' |unable; γένωνται, |rescue; aux- τῶν
|impossible |iliary force
|prepare; suffer be-
|fore

Ὑμῖν δὲ νῦν ἐκ θεῶν τιнос καιρὸς |be beside, attend , ἐάν
δεομένοις |rescue Λακεδαιμονίοις, κτήσασθαι τούτους
εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον φίλους |unhesitating καὶ γὰρ
δὴ οὐκ ἐπ' ὀλίγων μοι δοκοῦσι μαρτύρων νῦν ἂν εὖ παθεῖν
ὑφ' ὑμῶν· ἀλλ' εἴσονται μὲν ταῦτα θεοὶ οἱ πάντα ὀρώντες
καὶ νῦν καὶ εἰς αἰί, συνεπίστανται δὲ τὰ γιγνόμενα οἷ τε
σύμμαχοι καὶ οἱ πολέμοι, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ ἅπαντες
|Greek τε καὶ |non-Greek οὐδενὶ γὰρ τούτων |careless .

Ὡστε εἰ κακοὶ φανείησαν περὶ ὑμᾶς, τίς ἂν ποτε ἔτι
|willing, εἰς αὐτοὺς γένοιτο; (mid, pf)|must...; ἄνδρας
|eager |hope, expect;should
ἀγαθοὺς μᾶλλον ἢ κακοὺς αὐτοὺς γένησθαι· εἰ γάρ
(act) cause to
|do so (rare)
τινες ἄλλοι, καὶ οὗτοι δοκοῦσι |accomplish; keep|(noun) praise
|doing
|hold out, offer,|shameful δὲ ἔργων |ward off, drive off, refrain,
|thrust |be at some distance

Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις |take to heart καὶ τάδε. εἴ ποτε πάλιν

yet in the zenith of their strength that, in the day of weakness, when it comes, they may find some succour and support in what their former labours have achieved. To you now, at this time, a heaven-sent opportunity is presented. In return for assistance to the Lacedaemonians in their need, you may win their sincere, unhesitating friendship for all time. Yes, I say it deliberately, for the acceptance of these benefits at your hands will not be in the presence of one or two chance witnesses. The all-seeing gods, in whose sight to-morrow is even as to-day, will be cognisant of these things. The knowledge of them will be jointly attested by allies and enemies; nay, by Hellenes and barbarians alike, since to not one of them is what we are doing a matter of unconcern. If, then, in the presence of these witnesses, the Lacedaemonians should prove base towards you, no one will ever again be eager in their cause. But our hope, our expectation should rather be that they will prove themselves good men and not base; since they beyond all others would seem persistently to have cherished a high endeavour, reaching forth after true praise, and holding aloof from ugly deeds.

"But there are further considerations which it were well you should lay to heart. If danger

vocabulary

αἰσχύνω (ῥ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure,
mar

βάρβαρος non-Greek

διαμένω continue, persevere

ἐνδείκνυμι (ῥ) address, consider

ἐνθυμέομαι (ῥ) take to heart

ζηλόω emulate, praise

ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism

μετέχω partake of

πιστός faithful; trustworthy

προθυμία (ῥ) zeal, alacrity ~fume

προσγίγνομαι become ally to

πρόσθεν before (time, space)

προστίθμι add; impose; (mp) agree;
side with ~thesis

συμφορά collecting; accident,
misfortune

τήχω melt

ὁμέτερος (ῥ) yours

ἔλθοι τῇ Ἑλλάδι κίνδυνος ὑπὸ βαρβάρων, τίσιν ἂν μᾶλλον πιστεύσατε ἢ Λακεδαιμονίοις; τίνας δὲ ἂν παραστάτας ἥδιον τούτων ποιήσασθε, ὧν γε καὶ οἱ ταχθέντες ἐν Θερμοπύλαις ἅπαντες εἵλοντο μαχόμενοι ἀποθανεῖν μᾶλλον ἢ ζῶντες ἐπεισφρέσθαι τὸν βάρβαρον τῇ Ἑλλάδι; πῶς οὖν οὐ δίκαιον ὧν τε ἔνεκα ἐγένοντο ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ μεθ' ὑμῶν καὶ ὧν ἐλπίς καὶ αὐθις γενέσθαι πᾶσαν προθυμίαν εἰς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὑμᾶς καὶ ἡμᾶς παρέχεσθαι;

Ἄξιον δὲ καὶ τῶν παρόντων συμμάχων αὐτοῖς ἔνεκα προθυμίαν ἐνδείξασθαι. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι οἵπερ τούτοις πιστοὶ διαμένουσιν ἐν ταῖς συμφοραῖς, οὗτοι καὶ ὑμῖν αἰσχύνοιντ' ἂν μὴ ἀποδιδόντες χάριτας. εἰ δὲ μικραὶ δοκοῦμεν πόλεις εἶναι αἱ τοῦ κινδύνου μετέχουσιν αὐτοῖς ἐθέλουσαι, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι ἐὰν ἡ ὑμετέρα πόλις προσγένηται, οὐκέτι μικραὶ πόλεις ἐσόμεθα αἱ βοηθοῦσαι αὐτοῖς.

Ἐγὼ δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πρόσθεν μὲν ἀκούων ἐξήλουν τήνδε τὴν πόλιν ὅτι πάντας καὶ τοὺς ἀδικουμένους

ἔλθοι τῇ Ἑλλάδι |danger ὑπὸ |non-Greek , τίσιν ἂν μᾶλλον
 πιστεύσαιτε ἢ Λακεδαιμονίοις; τίνας δὲ ἂν παραστάτας
 |sweet τούτων ποιήσαισθε, ὧν γε καὶ οἱ ταχθέντες
 ἐν Θερμοπύλαις ἅπαντες εἶλοντο μαχόμενοι ἀποθανεῖν
 μᾶλλον ἢ ζῶντες ἐπεισφρέσθαι τὸν |non-Greek τῇ Ἑλλάδι;
 |how? why? ἢ δίκαιον ὧν τε |because, that τοὺς ἀνδρες ἀγαθοὶ
 μεθ' ὑμῶν καὶ ὧν |hope καὶ |back, again, ὅσθαι πᾶσαν
 |moreover
 |zeal, alacrity εἰς αὐτοὺς καὶ ὑμᾶς καὶ ἡμᾶς |furnish ,
 |worthy δὲ καὶ τῶν παρόντων συμμάχων αὐτοῖς |because, that
 |zeal, alacrity |address, εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι οἵπερ τούτοις
 |consider
 |faithful; |continue, ἐν ταῖς συμφοραῖς, οὗτοι καὶ
 |trustwor- |persevere
 |thy. ὑμῖν |spoil, ἂν μὴ |repay |grace εἰ δὲ
 |disgrace
 |small δοκοῦμεν πόλεις εἶναι αἱ τοῦ |danger |partake of
 αὐτοῖς ἐθέλουσαι, |take to heart ὅτι ἐὰν ἡ |yours πόλις
 |become ally to , |no more|small πόλεις ἐσόμεθα αἱ |rescue
 αὐτοῖς.

Ἐγὼ δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πρόσθεν μὲν ἀκούων ἐζήλουν
 τήνδε τὴν πόλιν ὅτι πάντας καὶ τοὺς |be, do wrong;
 |wrong someone

were ever again to visit Hellas from the barbarian world outside, in whom would you place your confidence if not in the Lacedaemonians? Whom would you choose to stand at your right hand in battle if not these, whose soldiers at Thermopylae to a man preferred to fall at their posts rather than save their lives by giving the barbarian free passage into Hellas? Is it not right, then, considering for what thing's sake they displayed that bravery in your companionship, considering also the good hope there is that they will prove the like again—is it not just that you and we should lend them all countenance and goodwill? Nay, even for us their allies' sake, who are present, it would be worth your while to manifest this goodwill. Need you be assured that precisely those who continue faithful to them in their misfortunes would in like manner be ashamed not to requite you with gratitude? And if we seem to be but small states, who are willing to share their dangers with them, lay to heart that there is a speedy cure for this defect: with the accession of your city the reproach that, in spite of all our assistance, we are but small cities, will cease to be.

"For my part, men of Athens, I have hitherto on hearsay admired and envied this great state, whither, I was told, every one who was wronged or stood in terror of aught needed only to

*vocabulary***ἀκίνδυνος** (ὑ) safe**ἄταφος** unburied**διασώζω** preserve through**ἐνθάδε** here, hither**ἐξανδραποδίζω** enslave**ἐπικουρέω** fight in another's cause

~cereal

ἐπικουρία rescue; auxiliary force**καταφεύγω** resort to, flee to, appeal to

~fugitive

ὀνομαστός named ~name**περιοράω** look around; watch; permit**πιστός** faithful; trustworthy**πρόγονος** elder, ancestor ~genus**τελευτάω** bring about, finish ~apostle**ὕβριζω** insult, treat outrageously**ὕβρις** -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage**ὕμέτερος** (ὑ) yours**ψῆφος** (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence

καὶ τοὺς φοβουμένους ἐνθάδε καταφεύγοντας ἐπικουρίας
 ἤκουον τυγχάνειν· νῦν δ' οὐκέτ' ἀκούω, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἤδη
 παρῶν ὁρῶ Λακεδαιμονίους τε τοὺς ὀνομαστοτάτους καὶ
 μετ' αὐτῶν τοὺς πιστοτάτους φίλους αὐτῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς τε
 ἤκοντας καὶ δεομένους αὐτῶν ἐπικουρήσαι.

Ὅρῶ δὲ καὶ Θηβαίους, οἳ τότε οὐκ ἔπεισαν Λακεδαιμονίους
 ἐξανδραποδίσασθαι ὑμᾶς, νῦν δεομένους ὑμῶν μὴ
 περιδεῖν ἀπολομένους τοὺς σώσαντας ὑμᾶς. τῶν μὲν
 οὖν ὑμετέρων προγόνων καλὸν λέγεται, ὅτε τοὺς Ἀργείων
 τελευτήσαντας ἐπὶ τῇ Καδμείᾳ οὐκ εἶσαν ἀτάφους
 γενέσθαι· ὑμῖν δὲ πολὺ κάλλιον ἂν γένοιτο, εἰ τοὺς ἔτι
 ζῶντας Λακεδαιμονίων μήτε ὑβρισθῆναι μήτε ἀπολέσθαι
 ἐάσαιτε.

Καλοῦ γε μὴν κακείνου ὄντος, ὅτε σχόντες τὴν Εὐρυσθέως
 ὕβριν διεσώσατε τοὺς Ἡρακλέους παῖδας, πῶς οὐ καὶ
 ἐκείνου τόδε κάλλιον, εἰ μὴ μόνον τοὺς ἀρχηγέτας, ἀλλὰ
 καὶ ὅλην τὴν πόλιν περισώσαιτε; πάντων δὲ κάλλιστον,
 εἰ ψήφῳ ἀκινδύνῳ σωσάντων ὑμᾶς τότε τῶν

καὶ τοὺς |scare, scare |here, |resort to, flee to, ap-|rescue; aux-
|away |hither |peal to |iliary force
ἤκουον τυγχάνειν· νῦν δ' |no more·κούω, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἤδη
παρὼν ὁρῶ Λακεδαιμονίους τε τοὺς |named καὶ
μετ' αὐτῶν τοὺς |faithful; trust- φίλους αὐτῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς τε
|worthy
|be present, |δεομένους αὖ ὑμῶν |fight in an-
|have arrived |other's cause
Ὅρῳ δὲ καὶ Θηβαίους, οἳ τότε οὐκ ἔπεισαν Λακεδαιμονίους
|enslave ὑμᾶς, νῦν δεομένους ὑμῶν μὴ
περιδεῖν ἀπολομένους τοὺς σώσαντας ὑμᾶς. τῶν μὲν
οὖν |yours |elder, καλὸν λέγεται, ὅτε τοὺς Ἀργείων
|ancestor
|bring about, finish ἐπὶ τῇ Καδμείᾳ οὐκ εἶσαν |unburied
γενέσθαι· ὑμῖν δὲ πολὺ κάλλιον ἂν γένοιτο, εἰ τοὺς ἔτι
ζῶντας Λακεδαιμονίων |nei- |insult |neither·πολέσθαι
|ther
|let (+acc+inf), leave; leave
|alone, not worry about
Καλοῦ γε μὴν ἀκείνου ὄντος, ὅτε σχόντες τὴν Εὐρυσθέως
|hubris |preserve τοὺς Ἡρακλέους παῖδας, πῶς οὐ καὶ
|through
ἐκείνου τόδε κάλλιον, εἰ μὴ μόνον τοὺς ἀρχηγέτας, ἀλλὰ
καὶ ὅλην τὴν πόλιν περισώσατε; πάντων δὲ κάλλιστον,
εἰ |pebble, |safe σωσάντων ὑμᾶς τότε τῶν
|vote,
|decree,
|sen-
|tence

betake himself and he would obtain assistance. To-day I no longer hear, I am present myself and see these famous citizens of Lacedaemon here, and by their side their trustiest friends, who have come to you, and ask you in their day of need to give them help. I see Thebans also, the same who in days bygone failed to persuade the Lacedaemonians to reduce you to absolute slavery, to-day asking you to suffer those who saved you to be destroyed.

”That was a great deed and of fair renown, attributed in old story to your ancestors, that they did not suffer those Argives who died on the Cadmeia to lie unburied; but a fairer wreath of glory would you weave for your own brows if you suffer not these still living Lacedaemonians to be trampled under the heel of insolence and destroyed. Fair, also, was that achievement when you stayed the insolence of Eurystheus and saved the sons of Heracles; but fairer still than that will your deed be if you rescue from destruction, not the primal authors merely, but the whole city which they founded; fairest of all, if because yesterday the Lacedaemonians won you your preservation by a vote which cost them nothing,

*vocabulary***ἀγάλλω** exalt; mp: exult in**ἀκολουθέω** follow**ἀνέχω** raise; mid: endure, submit**ἀντιλέγω** contradict, oppose**ἀποδέω** bind; lack**βλάπτω** break, make fail**γενναῖος** noble, sincere ~genesis**δειπνοποιέω** make dinner**ἐπικουρέω** fight in another's cause

~cereal

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

πανδημεί the masses**παραγγέλλω** transmit; order, summon,
recommend, encourage**συναγορεύω** support**ψηφίζω** count, vote

Λακεδαιμονίων, νῦν ὑμεῖς σὺν ὅπλοις τε καὶ διὰ κινδύνων ἐπικουρήσετε αὐτοῖς.

Ὅποτε δὲ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀγαλλόμεθα οἱ συναγορεύοντες βοηθῆσαι ἀνδράσιν ἀγαθοῖς, ἥ που ὑμῖν γε τοῖς ἔργῳ δυναμένοις βοηθῆσαι γενναῖα ἂν ταῦτα φανείη, εἰ πολλάκις καὶ φίλοι καὶ πολέμιοι γενόμενοι Λακεδαιμονίοις μὴ ὧν ἐβλάβητε μᾶλλον ἢ ὧν εὖ ἐπάθετε μνησθείητε καὶ χάριν ἀποδοίητε αὐτοῖς μὴ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὲρ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὅτι ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς ἐγένοντο.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀντιλεγόντων οὐκ ἠνείχοντο ἀκούοντες, ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ βοηθεῖν πανδημεῖ, καὶ Ἰφικράτην στρατηγὸν εἵλοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐγένετο καὶ παρήγγειλεν ἐν Ἀκαδημείᾳ δειπνοποιεῖσθαι, πολλοὺς ἔφασαν προτέρους αὐτοῦ Ἰφικράτους ἐξελθεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἡγείτο μὲν ὁ Ἰφικράτης, οἱ δ' ἠκολούθουν, νομίζοντες ἐπὶ καλὸν τι ἔργον ἡγήσεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Κόρινθον

Λακεδαιμονίων, νῦν ὑμεῖς σὺν |tool τε καὶ διὰ |danger

|fight in an- αὐτοῖς.
|other's cause

|when δὲ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀγαλλόμεθα οἱ |support

|rescue ἀνδράσιν ἀγαθοῖς, ἣ που ὑμῖν γε τοῖς ἔργῳ

δυναμένοις |rescue |noble, ἂν ταῦτα φανείη, εἰ
|sincere

|often καὶ φίλοι καὶ πολέμιοι γενόμενοι Λακεδαιμονίοις

μὴ ὦν |break, make, fail...ον ἣ ὦν εὖ ἐπάθετε |remind; (mid) remember,
|turn one's thoughts to

|grace |bind; lack αὐτοῖς μὴ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν μόνον, ἀλλὰ

καὶ ὑπὲρ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ὅτι ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ὑπὲρ

αὐτῆς ἐγένοντο.

Μετὰ ταῦτα |(mp) to deliberate Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ τῶν μὲν

|contradict, οὐκ |raise; ἀκούοντες, |count, vote δὲ
|oppose |endure

|rescue |the masses, καὶ Ἰφικράτην στρατηγὸν εἶλοντο.

ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἱερὰ ἐγένετο καὶ |transmit; order, summon, μεία
|recommend, encourage

|make dinner , πολλοὺς ἔφασαν προτέρους αὐτοῦ

Ἰφικράτους ἐξελθεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἡγείτο μὲν ὁ

Ἰφικράτης, οἱ δ' |follow , |consider cus- ἰ καλόν τι
|tomary; believe

ἔργον ἡγήσεσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ |arrive εἰς Κόρινθον

you to-day shall bring them help with arms, and at the price of peril. It is a proud day for some of us to stand here and give what aid we can in pleading for assistance to brave men. What, then, must you feel, who in very deed are able to render that assistance! How generous on your parts, who have been so often the friends and foes of Lacedaemon, to forget the injury and remember only the good they have done! How noble of you to repay, not for yourselves only, but for the sake of Hellas, the debt due to those who proved themselves good men and true in her behalf!"

After these speeches the Athenians deliberated, and though there was opposition, the arguments of gainsayers fell upon deaf ears. The assembly finally passed a decree to send assistance to Lacedaemon in force, and they chose Iphicrates general. Then followed the preliminary sacrifices, and then the general's order to his troops to take the evening meal in the grove of the Academy. But the general himself, it is said, was in no hurry to leave the city; many were found at their posts before him. Presently, however, he put himself at the head of his troops, and the men followed cheerily, in firm persuasion that he was about to lead them to some noble exploit. On arrival at Corinth he frittered away some days, and there

vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω follow

ἀναλίσκω (αἶ) consume, spend on

ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue

ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat

ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon

ἄτε as if; since

ἄω aor: to sate ~sate

διαρπάζω make prey of ~harpoon

διατριβή activity, waste of time

διατρίβω (ι) wear down, delay

~tribology

ἐγχέω pour into

ἐκχέω pour out

ἐλαχύς small; comp.: less ~light

ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue

ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable

κατακαίω burn down ~caustic

μάτην in vain, randomly

οἰκέω inhabit ~economics

ὄμορος bordering

ὅποι to which place

πότε when?

πρόθυμος (υ) willing, eager ~fume

προσάγω bring to a place

~demagogue

προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach;

attach, offer ~ballistic

σπάνιος rare, scanty

στρατηγέω be a general

στρατιά army ~strategy

χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

ψέγω blame, censure

διέτριβέ τινας ἡμέρας, εὐθὺς μὲν ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ διατριβῇ
 πρῶτον ἔφεγον αὐτόν· ὥς δ' ἐξήγαγέ ποτε, προθύμως
 μὲν ἠκολούθουν ὅποι ἠγοίτο, προθύμως δ', εἰ πρὸς τεῖχος
 προσάγοι, προσέβαλλον.

Τῶν δ' ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πολεμίων Ἀρκάδες μὲν καὶ
 Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἡλείοι πολλοὶ ἀπεληλύθεσαν, ἅτε ὅμοροι
 οἰκοῦντες, οἱ μὲν ἄγοντες οἱ δὲ φέροντες ὅ τι ἠρπάκεσαν.
 οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τὰ μὲν καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἀπιέναι
 ἐβούλοντο ἐκ τῆς χώρας, ὅτι ἐώρων ἐλάττονα τὴν
 στρατιὰν καθ' ἡμέραν γιγνομένην, τὰ δέ, ὅτι σπανιώτερα
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦν· τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἀνήλωτο, τὰ δὲ διήρπαστο,
 τὰ δὲ ἐξεκέχυτο, τὰ δὲ κατεκέκαυτο· πρὸς δ' ἔτι καὶ χειμῶν
 ἦν, ὥστ' ἤδη πάντες ἀπιέναι ἐβούλοντο.

Ὡς δ' ἐκεῖνοι ἀπεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος, οὕτω δὲ
 καὶ ὁ Ἰφικράτης τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀπῆγεν ἐκ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας
 εἰς Κόρινθον. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλο τι καλῶς ἐστρατήγησεν, οὐ
 ψέγω· ἐκεῖνα μέντοι ἃ ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ἐκείνῳ ἔπραξε, πάντα
 εὐρίσκω τὰ μὲν μάτην, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀσυμφόρως πεπραγμένα

|wear down, delay ἡμέρας, εὐθὺς μὲν ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ διατριβῇ

πρῶτον |blame, αὐτόν· ὥς δ' |lead out ποτε, |willing,
|censure |eager

μὲν |follow |to which place |willing, δ', εἰ πρὸς |outdoor wall
|eager

|bring to a |hit, attack, approach;
|place |attach, offer

Τῶν δ' ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πολεμίων Ἀρκάδες μὲν καὶ

Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἑλλεῖοι πολλοὶ |go away, depart , ἅτε |bordering

|inhabit , οἱ μὲν ἄγοντες οἱ δὲ φέροντες ὅ τι |carry off, seize

οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τὰ μὲν καὶ διὰ τοῦτο |be absent, go away,
|return

ἐβούλοντο ἐκ τῆς χώρας, ὅτι ἐώρων |small τῇν

|army καθ' ἡμέραν γιγνομένην, τὰ δέ, ὅτι |rare, scanty

τὰ |fit, suitable ἦν· τὰ μὲν γὰρ |consume, , τὰ δὲ |make prey of
|spend on

τὰ δὲ ἐξεκέχυτο, τὰ δὲ |burn down πρὸς δ' ἔτι καὶ |winter,
|storm

ἦν, ὥστ' ἤδη πάντες |be absent, go ἵλοντο.
|away, return

Ὡς δ' ἐκείνοι |go away ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος, οὕτω δὴ
|from, retreat

καὶ ὁ Ἴφικράτης τοὺς Ἀθηναίους |lead away, back Ἀρκαδίας

εἰς Κόρινθον. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλο τι καλῶς |be a general , οὐ

|blame, ἐκεῖνα |however· ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ἐκείνῳ ἔπραξε, πάντα
|censure

εὐρίσκω τὰ μὲν μάτην, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀσυμφόρως πεπραγμένα

was a momentary outburst of discontent at so much waste of precious time; but as soon as he led the troops out of Corinth there was an obvious rebound. The men responded to all orders with enthusiasm, heartily following their general's lead, and attacking whatever fortified place he might confront them with.

And now reverting to the hostile forces on Laconian territory, we find that the Arcadians, Argives, and Eleians had retired in large numbers. They had every inducement so to do since their homes bordered on Laconia; and off they went, driving or carrying whatever they had looted. The Thebans and the rest were no less anxious to get out of the country, though for other reasons, partly because the army was melting away under their eyes day by day, partly because the necessities of life were growing daily scantier, so much had been either fairly eaten up and pillaged or else recklessly squandered and reduced to ashes. Besides this, it was winter; so that on every ground there was a general desire by this time to get away home.

As soon as the enemy began his retreat from Laconian soil, Iphicrates imitated his movement, and began leading back his troops out of Arcadia into Corinthia. Iphicrates exhibited much good generalship, no doubt, with which I have no sort of fault to find. But it is not so with that final feature of the campaign to which we are now come. Here I find his strategy either meaningless in intent or inadequate

vocabulary

ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat
ἄτε as if; since
ἄφροσύνη folly ~frenzy
ἀφύλακτος unguarded ~phylactery
ἄω aor: to sate ~sate
ἐλαχὺς small; comp.: less ~light
ἐπιλαμβάνω take, attack, seize
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
εὐπορος easily passed; rich
ἡσυχία peace and quiet
καίτοι and yet; and in fact; although
οἴκαδε homeward ~economics

παρालείπω leave, leave out
παρατάσσω place beside
παρέρχομαι pass, escape
πάροδος (f) detour, side way,
 mountain pass
προσάγω bring to a place
 ~demagogue
ῥαίω smite
σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
χωρίον area; downwards

αὐτῷ. ἐπιχειρήσας μὲν γὰρ φυλάττειν ἐπὶ τῷ Ὀνείῳ,
ὅπως μὴ δύναιντο οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀπελθεῖν οἴκαδε, παρέλιπεν
ἀφύλακτον τὴν καλλίστην παρὰ Κεγχρεῖας πάροδον.

Μαθεῖν δὲ βουλόμενος εἰ παρεληλυθότες εἶεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι
τὸ Ὀνειον ἔπεμψε σκοποὺς τοὺς τε Ἀθηναίων ἱππέας
καὶ τοὺς Κορινθίων ἅπαντας. καίτοι ἰδεῖν μὲν οὐδὲν
ἦττον ὀλίγοι τῶν πολλῶν ἱκανοί· εἰ δὲ δέοι ἀποχωρεῖν,
πολὺν ῥῆον τοῖς ὀλίγοις ἢ τοῖς πολλοῖς καὶ ὁδοῦ εὐπόρου
τυχεῖν καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἀποχωρῆσαι. τὸ δὲ πολλοὺς
τε προσάγειν καὶ ἦττονας τῶν ἐναντίων πῶς οὐ πολλὴ
ἀφροσύνη; καὶ γὰρ δὴ ἅτε ἐπὶ πολὺ παραταξάμενοι
χωρίον οἱ ἱππεῖς διὰ τὸ πολλοὶ εἶναι, ἐπεὶ ἔδει ἀποχωρεῖν,
πολλῶν καὶ χαλεπῶν χωρίων ἐπελάβοντο· ὥστε οὐκ
ἐλάττους ἀπώλοντο εἴκοσιν ἱππέων. καὶ τότε μὲν οἱ
Θηβαῖοι ὅπως ἐβούλοντο ἀπῆλθον.

αὐτῷ. |do, try, attack μὲν γὰρ |guard; ἐπὶ τῷ Ὀνειῷ,
 |watch
 ὅπως μὴ δύναιντο οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ἀπελθεῖν |home- |leave, leave
 |ward |out
 |unguarded τὴν καλλίστην παρὰ Κεγχρεῖας |detour, pass

 |learn δὲ βουλόμενος εἰ |pass, escape εἶεν οἱ Θηβαῖοι
 τὸ Ὀνειον ἔπεμψε |lookout τοὺς τε Ἀθηναίων |rider
 καὶ τοὺς Κορινθίων ἅπαντας. |and yet; and in, ἐν οὐδὲν
 |fact; although
 ἥττον ὀλίγοι τῶν πολλῶν |sufficient; fit, ἐ δέοι |go away,
 |empowered |from, retreat
 πολὺ ῥᾶον τοῖς ὀλίγοις ἢ τοῖς πολλοῖς καὶ ὁδοῦ |easily
 |passed;
 τυχεῖν καὶ καθ' |peace and |go away from, τὸ δὲ πολλούς
 |quiet |retreat |rich
 τε |bring to a place ἥττονας τῶν |opposite πῶς οὐ πολλὰ
 |folly , καὶ γὰρ δὴ ἅτε ἐπὶ πολὺ |place beside

 |area; down- |rider διὰ τὸ πολλοὶ εἶναι, ἐπεὶ ἔδει |go away,
 |wards |from, retreat
 πολλῶν καὶ |hard to bear |area; downwards, ὄντο· ὥστε οὐκ
 |small ἀπώλοντο |twenty |rider . καὶ τότε μὲν οἱ
 Θηβαῖοι ὅπως ἐβούλοντο ἀπῆλθον.

in execution. He made an attempt to keep guard at Oneion, in order to prevent the Boeotians making their way out homewards; but left meanwhile far the best passage through Cenchreae unguarded. Again, when he wished to discover whether or not the Thebans had passed Oneion, he sent out on a reconnaissance the whole of the Athenian and Corinthian cavalry; whereas, for the object in view, the eyes of a small detachment would have been as useful as a whole regiment; and when it came to falling back, clearly the smaller number had a better chance of hitting on a traversable road, and so effecting the desired movement quietly. But the height of folly seems to have been reached when he threw into the path of the enemy a large body of troops which were still too weak to cope with him. As a matter of fact, this body of cavalry, owing to their very numbers, could not help covering a large space of ground; and when it became necessary to retire, had to cling to a series of difficult positions in succession, so that they lost not fewer than twenty horsemen. It was thus the Thebans effected their object and retired from Peloponnese.

vocabulary

αὐτοκράτωρ independent
εἰκός likely
ἐκάτερος each of two
ἡγεμονία authority, rule
ὁμοῖος like ~homoerotic
προβουλεύω take counsel before
σκοπᾶω watch, observe
σκοπέω behold, consider
συμμαχία alliance
συμμένω hold together; hold to an

agreement
συμφέρω bring together; be expedient;
 agree; (mp) happen ~bear
συνθήκη combination; agreement
συνομολογέω agree
συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis
σχεδόν near, approximately at
 ~ischemia
ὕμέτερος (ὅ) yours
ὕστερον later
φίλιος friendly

7

7.1

Τῷ δ' ὑστέρω ἔτει Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων
 πρέσβεις ἦλθον αὐτοκράτορες Ἀθήναζε, βουλευσόμενοι
 καθ' ὅτι ἡ συμμαχία Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ Ἀθηναίοις ἔσοιτο.
 λεγόντων δὲ πολλῶν μὲν ξένων, πολλῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων,
 ὡς δέοι ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις καὶ ὁμοίοις τὴν συμμαχίαν εἶναι,
 Προκλῆς Φλειάσιος εἶπε τόνδε τὸν λόγον.

Ἐπείπερ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν ἔδοξεν εἶναι
 Λακεδαιμονίους φίλους ποιείσθαι, δοκεῖ μοι χρῆναι τοῦτο
 σκοπεῖν, ὅπως ἡ φιλία ὅτι πλείστον χρόνον συμμενεί. ἐὰν
 οὖν ἡ ἑκατέροις μάλιστα συνοίσει, ταύτῃ καὶ τὰς συνθήκας
 ποιησώμεθα, οὕτω κατὰ γε τὸ εἰκὸς μάλιστα συμμένοιμεν
 ἅν. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα σχεδόν τι συνωμολόγηται, περὶ δὲ τῆς
 ἡγεμονίας νῦν ἡ σκέψις. τῇ μὲν οὖν βουλῇ προβεβούλεται
 ὑμετέραν μὲν εἶναι τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν, Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ
 τὴν κατὰ γῆν· ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ αὐτῷ δοκεῖ ταῦτα οὐκ

7

7.1

Τῷ δ' ὑστέρω ἔτει Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων
 πρέσβεις ἦλθον |independent Ἀθήναζε, |(mp) to deliberate
 καθ' ὅτι ἡ συμμαχία Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Ἀθηναίους ἔσοιτο.
 λεγόντων δὲ πολλῶν μὲν |stranger πολλῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων,
 ὥς δέοι ἐπὶ τοῖς |equal καὶ |like τὴν |alliance εἶναι,
 Προκλῆς Φλειάσιος εἶπε τόνδε τὸν λόγον.

Ἐπείπερ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀγαθὸν ὑμῖν ἔδοξεν εἶναι
 Λακεδαιμονίους φίλους ποιεῖσθαι, δοκεῖ μοι χρῆναι τοῦτο
 σκοπεῖν, ὅπως ἡ |friendly "τι πλείστον χρόνον |hold together; hold to an
 οὖν ἡ |each of two, μάλιστα |bring together; be expedi- συνθήκας
 ποιησώμεθα, οὕτω κατὰ γε τὸ |likely μάλιστα |hold together; hold to an
 ἄν. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα |about τι |agree, , περὶ δὲ τῆς
 |authority, rule ἡ σκέψις. τῇ μὲν οὖν |will, |προβουλεύω?: take counsel be-
 |yours μὲν εἶναι τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν, Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ
 τὴν κατὰ γῆν· ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ αὐτῷ δοκεῖ ταῦτα οὐκ

7

7.1

B. C. 369. In the following year plenipotentiary ambassadors from the Lacedaemonians and their allies arrived at Athens to consider and take counsel in what way the alliance between Athens and Lacedaemon might be best cemented. It was urged by many speakers, foreigners and Athenians also, that the alliance ought to be based on the principle of absolute equality, "share and share alike," when Procles of Phlius put forward the following argument:

"Since you have already decided, men of Athens, that it is good to secure the friendship of Lacedaemon, the point, as it appears to me, which you ought now to consider is, by what means this friendship may be made to last as long as possible. The probability is, that we shall hold together best by making a treaty which shall suit the best interests of both parties. On most points we have, I believe, a tolerable unanimity, but there remains the question of leadership. The preliminary decree of your senate anticipates a division of the hegemony, crediting you with the chief maritime power, Lacedaemon with the chief power on land; and to me, personally, I confess, that seems a division not more

vocabulary

ἄγων -ος (m, 3) gathering place
 ~agony
ἄθροος grouped
ἄνευ away from; not having; not
 needing ~Sp. sin
ἄνθρωπινος human
ἀσθενής weak
βίος life ~biology
διορίζω delimit; determine
ἐκπλέω sail away ~float
ἐλάχιστος smallest, shortest, fewest
ἐμπειρία experience, trial and error
ἐμπειρος experienced
ἐπικτάομαι gain besides, gain as an
 ally
ἡγεμονία authority, rule
ἡδέως pleasantly ~hedonism
ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism

ἰσχυρός (ῥ) strong, forceful, violent
κτάομαι acquire, possess
λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
 ~limnic
ναυτικός of ships ~navy
οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper
οἰκέω inhabit ~economics
οὐδαμόθεν from no place
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
προέχω be ahead, jut forward; mid:
 have before one
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
τριήρης trireme ~row
ὕμέτερος (ῥ) yours
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

ἀνθρωπίνῃ μᾶλλον ἢ θείᾳ φύσει τε καὶ τύχῃ διωρίσθαι.

Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ τόπον ἔχετε κάλλιστα πεφυκότα πρὸς τοῦτο· πλείσται γὰρ πόλεις τῶν δεομένων τῆς θαλάττης περὶ τὴν ὑμετέραν πόλιν οἰκοῦσι, καὶ αὗται πᾶσαι ἀσθενέστεραι τῆς ὑμετέρας. πρὸς τούτοις δὲ λιμένας ἔχετε, ὧν ἄνευ οὐχ οἷόν τε ναυτικῇ δυνάμει χρῆσθαι. ἔτι δὲ τριήρεις κέκτησθε πολλὰς, καὶ πάτριον ὑμῖν ἐστὶ ναυτικὸν ἐπικτᾶσθαι.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν τὰς γε τέχνας τὰς περὶ ταῦτα πάσας οἰκείας ἔχετε. καὶ μὴν ἐμπειρία γε πολὺν προέχετε τῶν ἄλλων περὶ τὰ ναυτικά· ὁ γὰρ βίος τοῖς πλείστοις ὑμῶν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης· ὥστε τῶν ἰδίων ἐπιμελόμενοι ἅμα καὶ τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγώνων ἐμπειροὶ γίνεσθε. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τόδε· οὐδαμόθεν ἂν τριήρεις πλείους ἀθροαὶ ἐκπλεύσειαν ἢ παρ' ὑμῶν. ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο οὐκ ἐλάχιστον πρὸς ἡγεμονίαν· πρὸς γὰρ τὸ πρῶτον ἰσχυρὸν γενόμενον ἥδιστα πάντες συλλέγονται.

|human μάλλον ἢ |divine; ἴσει τε καὶ τύχῃ διωρίσθαι.
|uncle

Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ τόπον ἔχετε κάλλιστα πεφυκότα πρὸς
τοῦτο· πλείσται γὰρ πόλεις τῶν δεομένων τῆς θαλάττης
περὶ τὴν |yours πόλιν |inhabit , καὶ αὐται πᾶσαι

|weak τῆς |yours πρὸς τούτοις δὲ |harbor,
|refuge
ἔχετε, ὧν |away from; not of ships δυνάμει χρῆσθαι. ἔτι δὲ
|having; not need-
|trireme |acquire πολλάς, καὶ |of the father(s), ἔστι ναυτικὸν
|ancestral
|gain besides,
|gain as an ally

Ἀλλὰ μὴν τὰς γε |craft τὰς περὶ ταῦτα πάσας

|household, fa- i. καὶ μὴν |experience, , πολὺ |be ahead,
|miliar, proper |trial and error |have before

τῶν ἄλλων περὶ τὰ ναυτικά· ὁ γὰρ |life τοῖς

πλείστοις ὑμῶν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης· ὥστε τῶν |private,
|personal

ἐπιμελόμενοι ἅμα καὶ τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγόνων

|experienced, ἴγνεσθε. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τόδε· |from no place ἔν

|trireme πλείους |grouped |sail away ἢ παρ' ὑμῶν. ἔστι

δὲ τοῦτο οὐκ |smallest, shortest, authority, rule πρὸς γὰρ τὸ
|fewest

πρῶτον |strong, force- ὅμενον ἥδιστα πάντες |collect,
|ful, violent |assemble

established by human invention than preordained by some divine naturalness or happy fortune. For, in the first place, you have a geographical position pre-eminently adapted for naval supremacy; most of the states to whom the sea is important are massed round your own, and all of these are inferior to you in strength. Besides, you have harbours and roadsteads, without which it is not possible to turn a naval power to account. Again, you have many ships of war. To extend your naval empire is a traditional policy; all the arts and sciences connected with these matters you possess as home products, and, what is more, in skill and experience of nautical affairs you are far ahead of the rest of the world. The majority of you derive your livelihood from the sea, or things connected with it; so that in the very act of minding your own affairs you are training yourselves to enter the lists of naval combat. Again, no other power in the world can send out a larger collective fleet, and that is no insignificant point in reference to the question of leadership. The nucleus of strength first gained becomes a rallying-point, round which the rest of the world will gladly

vocabulary

ἄγαμαι wonder, admire; resent,
 begrudge
ἄγνυμι (ῥ) break
ἄγών -ος (m, 3) gathering place
 ~agony
ἀγωνίζομαι contend, exert oneself
ἀναγκαίη of necessity, by force
ἀναγκαῖος coerced, coercing, slavery
ἄπειρος untested; infinite
ἀποτυγχάνω fail
ἄρτάω hang something on
ἄρτέομαι be ready
εἰκός likely
ἐλάχιστος smallest, shortest, fewest
ἐνθυμέομαι (ῥ) take to heart
ἐπικρατέω rule over
ἐπιμέλεια attention; assigned task

ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
 ~trophy
εὐδηλος very clear
εὐτυχέω be lucky, prosper, succeed
ἡδέως pleasantly ~hedonism
ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
κατορθόω erect; accomplish
μετέχω partake of
ὁμολογέω agree with/to
οὐκοῦν not so?; and so
παντελής complete, absolute
πολεμόω make an enemy of ~polemic
πότε when?
προσήκω belong to, it beseems
σωτηρία saving, preservation
τριήρης trireme ~row
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

Ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν θεῶν δέδοται ὑμῖν εὐτυχεῖν ἐν τούτῳ· πλείστους γὰρ καὶ μεγίστους ἀγῶνας ἡγωνισμένοι κατὰ θάλατταν ἐλάχιστα μὲν ἀποτετυχήκατε, πλείστα δὲ κατωρθώκατε. εἰκὸς οὖν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους μεθ' ὑμῶν ἂν ἦδιστα τούτου τοῦ κινδύνου μετέχειν.

Ὡς δὲ δὴ καὶ ἀναγκαία καὶ προσήκουσα ὑμῖν αὕτη ἡ ἐπιμέλεια ἐκ τῶνδε ἐνθυμήθητε. Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑμῖν ἐπολέμουν ποτὲ πολλὰ ἔτη, καὶ κρατοῦντες τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν προύκοπτον εἰς τὸ ἀπολέσαι ὑμᾶς. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ θεὸς ἔδωκε ποτε αὐτοῖς κατὰ θάλατταν ἐπικρατῆσαι, εὐθὺς ὑπ' ἐκείνοις παντελῶς ἐγένεσθε. οὐκοῦν εὐδηλον ἐν τούτοις ἐστὶν ὅτι ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης ἅπαντα ὑμῖν ἤρτηται σωτηρία.

Οὕτως οὖν πεφυκότων πῶς ἂν ἔχοι καλῶς ὑμῖν Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπιτρέψαι κατὰ θάλατταν ἡγεῖσθαι, οἳ πρῶτον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ ὁμολογοῦσιν ἀπειρότεροι ὑμῶν τούτου τοῦ ἔργου εἶναι, ἔπειτα δ' οὐ περὶ τῶν ἴσων ὁ κίνδυνός ἐστιν ἐν τοῖς κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγῶσιν, ἀλλ' ἐκείνοις μὲν περὶ τῶν ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι μόνον ἀνθρώπων,

Ἦτι δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν θεῶν δέδοται ὑμῖν |be lucky, prosper, succeed

τούτῳ· πλείστους γὰρ καὶ μεγίστους |gathering |contend, exert
|place |oneself

κατὰ θάλατταν |smallest, short-fail , πλείστα δὲ
|est, fewest

|erect; . |likely οὖν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους μεθ' ὑμῶν
|accomplish

ἂν ἥδιστα τούτου τοῦ |danger |partake of

Ὡς δὲ δὴ καὶ ἀναγκαία καὶ |belong to, it ὑμῖν αὕτη ἡ
|beseems

|attention; as- τῶνδε |take to heart . Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑμῖν
|signed task

ἐπολέμουν ποτὲ πολλὰ ἔτη, καὶ |rule τῆς |place

οὐδὲν προύκοπτον εἰς τὸ ἀπολέσαι ὑμᾶς. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ θεὸς

ἔδωκέ ποτε αὐτοῖς κατὰ θάλατταν |rule over , εὐθὺς ὑπ'

ἐκείνοις |complete, ἐγένεσθε. |not so?;|very clear ἐν τούτοις
|absolute |and so

ἐστὶν ὅτι ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης ἅπαντα ὑμῖν ἤρτηται σωτηρία.

Οὕτως οὖν πεφυκότων |how? why? ἔχοι καλῶς ὑμῖν

Λακεδαιμονίοις |entrust, de- κατὰ θάλατταν ἡγεῖσθαι, οἷ
|cide, allow

πρῶτον μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ |agree with/to |untested; ὑμῶν
|infinite

τούτου τοῦ ἔργου εἶναι, ἔπειτα δ' οὐ περὶ τῶν |equal

ὁ |danger ἐστὶν ἐν τοῖς κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγῶσιν, ἀλλ'

ἐκείνοις μὲν περὶ τῶν ἐν ταῖς |trireme μόνον ἀνθρώπων,

congregate. Furthermore, your good fortune in this department must be looked upon as a definite gift of God: for, consider among the numberless great sea-fights which you have fought how few you have lost, how many you have won. It is only rational, then, that your allies should much prefer to share this particular risk with you. Indeed, to show you how natural and vital to you is this maritime study, the following reflection may serve. For several years the Lacedaemonians, when at war with you in old days, dominated your territory, but they made no progress towards destroying you. At last God granted them one day to push forward their dominion on the sea, and then in an instant you completely succumbed to them. Is it not self-evident that your safety altogether depends upon the sea? The sea is your natural element—your birthright; it would be base indeed to entrust the hegemony of it to the Lacedaemonians, and the more so, since, as they themselves admit, they are far less acquainted with this business than yourselves; and, secondly, your risk in naval battles would not be for equal stakes—theirs involving only the loss of the men on board their ships, but

vocabulary

ἄγων -ος (m, 3) gathering place

~agony

ἄγωνίζομαι contend, exert oneself

ἄσκησις -εως (f) exercise, training

εἰκός likely

ἐλάχιστος smallest, shortest, fewest

ἐπισκέπτομαι look upon, inspect

ἐπισκοπέω look upon, inspect

ἔργω bound, fend off; do ~ergonomics

εὐτυχέω be lucky, prosper, succeed

κατορθόω erect; accomplish

κράτιστος best

μεσόγαιος inland

ναυτικός of ships ~navy

οἰκέω inhabit ~economics

ποιόω make of a certain quality

πρόσεμι approach, draw near; add

~ion

προσίημι be allowed near

σφάλλω overthrow, balk, stagger

ὁμέτερος (ῥ) yours

ὑμῖν δὲ καὶ περὶ παίδων καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ ὅλης τῆς πόλεως;

Τὰ μὲν δὴ ὑμέτερα οὕτως ἔχει· τὰ δὲ δὴ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐπισκέψασθε. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οἰκοῦσιν ἐν μεσογαίᾳ· ὥστε τῆς γῆς κρατοῦντες καὶ εἰ θαλάττης εἵργοιντο, δύναιντ' ἂν καλῶς διαζῇν. ἐγνωκότες οὖν καὶ οὗτοι ταῦτα εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων πρὸς τὸν κατὰ γῆν πόλεμον τὴν ἄσκησιν ποιοῦνται. καὶ τὸ πλείστου δὲ ἄξιον, τὸ πείθεσθαι τοῖς ἄρχουσιν, οὗτοι μὲν κράτιστοι κατὰ γῆν, ὑμεῖς δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν.

Ἐπειτα δὲ ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς ναυτικῶ, οὕτως αὖ ἐκείνοι κατὰ γῆν πλείστοι καὶ τάχιστ' ἂν ἐξέλθοιεν· ὥστε πρὸς τούτους αὖ εἰκὸς τοὺς συμμάχους εὐθαρσεστάτους προσιέναι. ἔτι δὲ καὶ ὁ θεὸς αὐτοῖς δέδωκεν, ὥσπερ ὑμῖν κατὰ θάλατταν εὐτυχεῖν, οὕτως ἐκείνοις κατὰ γῆν· πλείστους γὰρ αὖ οὗτοι ἀγῶνας ἐν τῇ γῇ ἡγωνισμένοι ἐλάχιστα μὲν ἐσφαλμένοι εἰσὶ, πλείστα δὲ κατωρθωκότες.

ὑμῖν δὲ καὶ περὶ παίδων καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ ὅλης τῆς
πόλεως;

Τὰ μὲν δὴ |yours οὕτως ἔχει· τὰ δὲ δὴ τῶν
Λακεδαιμονίων ἐπισκέψασθε. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ |inhabit
ἐν |inland ὥστε τῆς γῆς |rule καὶ εἰ θαλάττης
|bound, fend off; do ἂν καλῶς διαζῆν. ἐγνωκότες οὖν καὶ
οὔτοι ταῦτα εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων πρὸς τὸν κατὰ γῆν πόλεμον
τῆν |exercise, |make of a cer- καὶ τὸ πλείστου δὲ |worthy τὸ
|training |tain quality
πείθεσθαι τοῖς ἄρχουσιν, οὔτοι μὲν |best κατὰ γῆν,
ὑμεῖς δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν.

Ἐπειτα δὲ ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς ναυτικῶ, οὕτως αὖ ἐκείνοι
κατὰ γῆν πλείστοι καὶ τάχιστ' ἂν ἐξέλθοιεν· ὥστε
πρὸς τούτους αὖ |likely τοὺς συμμάχους εὐθαρσεστάτους
προσιέναι. ἔτι δὲ καὶ ὁ θεὸς αὐτοῖς δέδωκεν, ὥσπερ
ὑμῖν κατὰ θάλατταν |be lucky, pro- ὡς ἐκείνοις κατὰ γῆν·
|per, succeed
πλείστους γὰρ αὖ οὔτοι |gathering ἐν τῇ γῇ |contend, exert
|place |oneself
|smallest, shōrt-|overthrow, balk ἵ, πλείστα δὲ |erect; accomplish
|est, fewest

yours, that of your children and your wives and the entire state.

”And if this is a fair statement of your position, turn, now, and consider that of the Lacedaemonians. The first point to notice is, that they are an inland power; as long as they are dominant on land it does not matter how much they are cut off from the sea—they can carry on existence happily enough. This they so fully recognise, that from boyhood they devote themselves to training for a soldier’s life. The keystone of this training is obedience to command, and in this they hold the same pre-eminence on land which you hold on the sea. Just as you with your fleets, so they on land can, at a moment’s notice, put the largest army in the field; and with the like consequence, that their allies, as is only rational, attach themselves to them with undying courage. Further, God has granted them to enjoy on land a like good fortune to that vouchsafed to you on sea. Among all the many contests they have entered into, it is surprising in how few they have failed, in how many they have been successful. The same unflagging attention which you

vocabulary

ἄμφω both ~amphora
 ἀναγκαίη of necessity, by force
 ἀναγκαῖος coerced, coercing, slavery
 ἅπαξ once
 ἐξαπατάω trick, cheat ~apatosaurus
 ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
 ἐπιδείκνυμι (ῶ) display, exhibit
 ἐπιμέλεια attention; assigned task
 ἐπιμελέομαι take care of, oversee
 ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

εὐτυχέω be lucky, prosper, succeed
 ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be
 overcome; (active) defeat
 ἰσχυρός (ῶ) strong, forceful, violent
 καταπολεμέω defeat in war
 κράτιστος best
 παρέρχομαι pass, escape
 πολεμόω make an enemy of ~polemic
 προβουλεύω take counsel before
 σύμφορος accompanying; suitable

Ὡς δὲ καὶ ἀναγκαία οὐδὲν ἦπτον τούτοις ἢ κατὰ γῆν ἐπιμέλεια ἢ ὑμῖν ἢ κατὰ θάλατταν ἐκ τῶν ἔργων ἔξεστι γιγνώσκειν. ὑμεῖς γὰρ τούτοις πολλὰ ἔτη πολεμοῦντες καὶ πολλάκις καταναυμαχοῦντες οὐδὲν προύργου ἐποιεῖτε πρὸς τὸ τούτους καταπολεμῆσαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἅπαξ ἡττήθησαν ἐν τῇ γῇ, εὐθὺς καὶ περὶ παίδων καὶ περὶ γυναικῶν καὶ περὶ ὅλης τῆς πόλεως κίνδυνος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο.

Πῶς οὖν οὐ τούτοις αὐτὸ δεινὸν ἄλλοις μὲν ἐπιτρέπειν κατὰ γῆν ἡγεῖσθαι, αὐτοὺς δὲ ἄριστα τῶν κατὰ γῆν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι; ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, ὥσπερ τῇ βουλῇ προβεβούλευται, ταῦτα εἴρηκά τε καὶ συμφορώτατα ἡγοῦμαι ἀμφοῖν εἶναι· ὑμεῖς δὲ εὐτυχοῖτε τὰ κράτιστα πᾶσιν ἡμῖν βουλευσάμενοι.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἶπεν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοί τε καὶ οἱ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων παρόντες ἐπήνεσαν ἀμφοτέρω ἰσχυρῶς τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ. Κηφισόδοτος δὲ παρελθὼν· ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἔφη, οὐκ αἰσθάνεσθε ἐξαπατῶμενοι; ἀλλ' ἐὰν ἀκούσητέ μου, ἐγὼ ὑμῖν αὐτίκα μάλα ἐπιδείξω. ἤδη

Ὡς δὲ καὶ ἀναγκαία οὐδὲν ἦττον τούτοις ἢ κατὰ γῆν

|attention; as; ὑμῖν ἢ κατὰ θάλατταν ἐκ τῶν ἔργων ἔξεστι
signed task

γινώσκειν. ὑμεῖς γὰρ τούτοις πολλὰ ἔτη πολεμοῦντες

καὶ |often καταναυμαχοῦντες οὐδὲν προύργου ἐποιεῖτε

πρὸς τὸ τούτους |defeat in war ἐπεὶ δὲ |once |(pass) be weaker, be
|overcome; (active) defeat

ἐν τῇ γῇ, εὐθὺς καὶ περὶ παίδων καὶ περὶ γυναικῶν καὶ περὶ

ὅλης τῆς πόλεως |danger αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο.

|how? why? οὐ τούτοις αὖ δεινὸν ἄλλοις μὲν |entrust, de-
cide, allow

κατὰ γῆν ἡγεῖσθαι, αὐτοὺς δὲ ἄριστα τῶν κατὰ

γῆν |take care of, ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, ὥσπερ τῇ |will, plan
|oversee

|προβουλεύω?: take counsel before; or προβουλεύω?: |accompanying;
take counsel before |suitable

ἡγοῦμαι |both εἶναι ὑμεῖς δὲ |be lucky, prosper, |best
succeed

πάσιν ἡμῖν |(mp) to deliberate

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἶπεν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοί τε καὶ οἱ τῶν

Λακεδαιμονίων παρόντες |concur |both |strong, force-
ful, violent

τὸν λόγον αὐτοῦ. Κηφισόδοτος δὲ |pass, escape ἄνδρες

Ἀθηναῖοι, ἔφη, οὐκ |perceive |trick, cheat , ἀλλ' ἐὰν

ἀκούσητέ μου, ἐγὼ ὑμῖν |at once μάλα |display, exhibit
|exhibit

pay to maritime affairs is required from them on land, and, as the facts of history reveal, it is no less indispensable to them. Thus, although you were at war with them for several years and gained many a naval victory over them, you never advanced a step nearer to reducing them. But once worsted on land, in an instant they were confronted with a danger affecting the very lives of child and wife, and vital to the interests of the entire state. We may very well understand, then, the strangeness, not to say monstrosity, in their eyes, of surrendering to others the military leadership on land, in matters which they have made their special study for so long and with such eminent success. I end where I began. I agree absolutely with the preliminary decrees of your own senate, which I consider the solution most advantageous to both parties. My prayer is that you may be guided in your deliberations to that conclusion which is best for each and all of us."

Such were the words of the orator, and the sentiments of his speech were vehemently applauded by the Athenians no less than by the Lacedaemonians who were present. Then Cephisodotus stepped forward and addressed the assembly. He said, "Men of Athens, do you not see how you are being deluded? Lend me your ears, and I will prove

vocabulary

ἄρτι at the same time

δῆλος visible, conspicuous

ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit

ἐκάτερος each of two

ἐλάχιστος smallest, shortest, fewest

ἐπιβάτης -ου (m, 1) marine, passenger

ἡγεμών -όνος (m, 3) leader, guide, chief ~hegemony

μεταπείθω change someone's mind

μετέχω partake of

μισθοφόρος mercenary

ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy

ναυτικός of ships ~navy

ὁμοῖος like ~homoerotic

ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite

οὐκοῦν not so?; and so

παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon, recommend, encourage

στρατεία expedition, campaign

συμμαχέω be an ally

συμμαχία alliance

τριήραρχος captain of a trireme

ψηφίζω count, vote

γὰρ ἡγήσεσθε κατὰ θάλατταν· Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ὑμῖν ἐὰν συμμαχώσι, δῆλον ὅτι πέμψουσι τοὺς μὲν τριηράρχους Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ ἴσως τοὺς ἐπιβάτας, οἱ δὲ ναῦται δῆλον ὅτι ἔσονται ἢ Εἰλωτες ἢ μισθοφόροι.

Οὐκοῦν ὑμεῖς μὲν τούτων ἡγήσεσθε. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅταν παραγγείλωσιν ὑμῖν κατὰ γῆν στρατείαν, δῆλον ὅτι πέμψετε τοὺς ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἰππέας. οὐκοῦν οὕτως ἐκεῖνοι μὲν ὑμῶν αὐτῶν γίνονται ἡγεμόνες, ὑμεῖς δὲ τῶν ἐκείνων δούλων καὶ ἐλαχίστου ἀξίων. ἀποκρίναι δέ μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιε Τιμόκρατες, οὐκ ἄρτι ἔλεγες ὡς ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις καὶ ὁμοίοις ἦκοις τὴν συμμαχίαν ποιούμενος; εἶπον ταῦτα.

Ἦστί οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κηφισόδοτος, ἰσαίτερον ἢ ἐν μέρει μὲν ἑκατέρους ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ ναυτικοῦ, ἐν μέρει δὲ τοῦ πεζοῦ, καὶ ὑμᾶς τε, εἴ τι ἀγαθόν ἐστίν ἐν τῇ κατὰ θάλατταν ἀρχῇ, τούτων μετέχειν, καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐν τῇ κατὰ γῆν; ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μετεπείσθησαν, καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο κατὰ πενθήμερον ἑκατέρους ἡγεῖσθαι.

γὰρ ἡγήσεσθε κατὰ θάλατταν· Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ὑμῖν ἔαν

|be an ally , |visible, "... πέμψουσι τοὺς μὲν |captain of a trireme
|conspicuous

Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ |equal τοὺς |marine, , οἱ δὲ |sailor
|passenger

|visible, "... ῥέονται ἢ Εἰλωτες ἢ |mercenary
|conspicuous

|not so?; and so , μὲν τούτων ἡγήσεσθε. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι

|when-transmit; order, summon, recom-|expedition, |visible, "...
|ever |mend, encourage |campaign |conspicuous

πέμψετε τοὺς |hoplite, heavy τοὺς |rider . |not so?; and so
|infantryman

ἐκεῖνοι μὲν ὑμῶν αὐτῶν γίνονται |leader , ὑμεῖς δὲ τῶν

ἐκείνων |born enslaved, |smallest, |worthy ἀπόκριναι δέ μοι,
|servile |shortest,
|fewest

ἔφη, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιε Τιμόκρατες, οὐκ |at the same time ἐπὶ

τοῖς |equal καὶ |like ἥκοις τὴν |alliance ποιούμενος;

εἶπον ταῦτα.

Ἔστιν οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κηφισόδοτος, ἰσαίτερον ἢ ἐν μέρει

μὲν |each of two ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ ναυτικοῦ, ἐν μέρει δὲ τοῦ

|on foot; footsoldier... τε, εἴ τι ἀγαθόν ἐστιν ἐν τῇ κατὰ

θάλατταν ἀρχῇ, τούτων |partake of καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐν τῇ κατὰ

γῆν; ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι |change some-
|one's mind

καὶ |count, vote κατὰ πενθήμερον |each of two ἡγεῖσθαι.

it to you in a moment. There is no doubt about your leadership by sea: it is already secured. But suppose the Lacedaemonians in alliance with you: it is plain they will send you admirals and captains, and possibly marines, of Laconian breed; but who will the sailors be? Helots obviously, or mercenaries of some sort. These are the folk over whom you will exercise your leadership. Reverse the case. The Lacedaemonians have issued a general order summoning you to join them in the field; it is plain again, you will be sending your heavy infantry and your cavalry. You see what follows. You have invented a pretty machine, by which they become leaders of your very selves, and you become the leaders either of their slaves or of the dregs of their state. I should like to put a question to the Lacedaemonian Timocrates seated yonder. Did you not say just now, Sir, that you came to make an alliance on terms of absolute equality, 'share and share alike'? Answer me." "I did say so." "Well, then, here is a plan by which you get the perfection of equality. I cannot conceive of anything more fair and impartial than that 'turn and turn about' each of us should command the navy, each the army; whereby whatever advantage there may be in maritime or military command we may each of us share."

These arguments were successful. The Athenians were converted, and passed a decree vesting the command in either state for periods of five

vocabulary

ἄλλοθεν from elsewhere ~alien
 ἀπαρασκευάστος unprepared
 ἀπέχω ward off, drive off, refrain, be at
 some distance
 ἀποφεύγω avoid, escape, go free
 ἐγγύς near
 ἐνταῦθα there, here
 ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐπίμαχος easily attacked
 ἐπιπίπτω fall upon, attack
 ἥνικα when
 κατανύω accomplish, arrive,perpetrate
 καταστρατοπεδεύω encamp, station
 κνέφας -ος (n, 3) dark, dusk
 κοινός communal, ordinary
 λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to cease
 ~lax
 λόφος neck, crest on a helmet, hilltop

νυκτερινός nocturnal
 ὅποι to which place
 ὀρμέω be anchored
 παίω hit
 παρατάσσω place beside
 πολέμαρχος chief
 προσπίπτω attack; befall; kow-tow
 στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
 στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
 στιβάς -δος (f, 3) mattress
 στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
 συντάσσω gather, assemble ~syntax
 φυλακή guard, prison, watch
 ~phylactery
 ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie
 ~pseudo-

Στρατευομένων δ' ἀμφοτέρων αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν συμμάχων εἰς Κόρινθον ἔδοξε κοινῇ φυλάττειν τὸ Ὀνειον. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι, παραταξάμενοι ἐφύλαττον ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν τοῦ Ὀνείου, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ καὶ Πελληνεῖς κατὰ τὸ ἐπιμαχώτατον. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπεὶ ἀπείχον τῶν φυλαττόντων τριάκοντα στάδια, κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. συντεκμηράμενοι δὲ ἡνίκ' ἂν ὤοντο ὀρμηθέντες καθανύσαι ἅμα κνέφα, πρὸς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων φυλακὴν ἐπορεύοντο.

Καὶ μέντοι οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν τῆς ὥρας, ἀλλ' ἐπιπίπτουσι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ τοῖς Πελληνεῦσιν ἡνίκα αἱ μὲν νυκτεριναὶ φυλακαὶ ἤδη ἔληγον, ἐκ δὲ τῶν στιβάδων ἀνίσταντο ὅποι ἐδείτο ἕκαστος. ἐνταῦθα οἱ Θηβαῖοι προσπεσόντες ἔπαιον παρεσκευασμένοι ἀπαρασκευάστους καὶ συντεταγμένοι ἀσυντάκτους.

Ὡς δὲ οἱ σωθέντες ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος ἀπέφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν ἐγγύτατα λόφον, ἐξὸν τῷ Λακεδαιμονίων πολεμάρχῳ

|make an expedition, war, campaign ἀμφοτέρων αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν συμμάχων
εἰς Κόρινθον ἔδοξε κοινῇ φυλάττειν τὸ Ὀνειον. καὶ ἐπεὶ
ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι, |place beside
ἐφύλαττον ἄλλος |from elsewhere Ὀνειῖον, Λακεδαιμόνιοι
δὲ καὶ Πελληγεῖς κατὰ τὸ |easily attacked οἱ δὲ
Θηβαῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπεὶ |ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance
|thirty στάδια, |encamp, station ἐν τῷ |plain, sea
συντεκμηράμενοι δὲ |when ἂν ᾤοντο ὀρμηθέντες |accomplish, arrive,perpetrate
ἄμα |dark, dusk ρὸς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων |guard, prison, watch
ἐπορεύοντο.

Καὶ μέντοι οὐκ |be false, deceive; (mid) to lie ὥρας, ἀλλ' |fall upon, attack
τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ τοῖς Πελληγεῦσιν |when αἱ
μὲν |nocturnal |guard, prison, watch ἤδη |cease , ἐκ δὲ τῶν
|mattress ἀνίσταντο |to which place ἕκαστος. |there, here
οἱ Θηβαῖοι |attack; befall; |hit παρεσκευασμένοι
|unprepared καὶ |gather, assemble ἀσυντάκτους.

Ὡς δὲ οἱ σωθέντες ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος |avoid, escape, go free
|near |neck, crest, on a helmet, hilltop |go forth; is possible Λακεδαιμονίων |chief

days alternately.

B. C. 369. The campaign was commenced by both Athenians and Lacedaemonians with their allies, marching upon Corinth, where it was resolved to keep watch and ward over Oneion jointly. On the advance of the Thebans and their allies the troops were drawn out to defend the pass. They were posted in detachments at different points, the most assailable of which was assigned to the Lacedaemonians and the men of Pellene.

The Thebans and their allies, finding themselves within three or four miles of the troops guarding the pass, encamped in the flat ground below; but presently, after a careful calculation of the time it would take to start and reach the goal in the gloaming, they advanced against the Lacedaemonian outposts. In spite of the difficulty they timed their movements to a nicety, and fell upon the Lacedaemonians and Pellenians just at the interval when the night pickets were turning in and the men were leaving their shakedown and retiring for necessary purposes. This was the instant for the Thebans to fling themselves upon them; they plied their weapons with good effect, blow upon blow. Order was pitted against disorder, preparation against disarray. When, however, those who escaped from the thick of the business had retired to the nearest rising ground, the Lacedaemonian polemarch, who might have taken

*vocabulary***ἀναχωρέω** return, retreat ~heir**ἀνοίγνυμι** (ῥ) open**ἀπάγω** lead away, back ~demagogue**ἀπαντάω** encounter, come upon**ἀπορέω** be confused, distressed**ἄστυ** -εως (n, 3) town**ἀσφαλής** safe, easy, steady, careful**δολιόω** be inimical, hurt, tear, kill**δρόμος** running, racing ground

~hippodrome

ἐγγύς near**ἐκβοηθέω** sally, go to help**ἔξειμι** go forth; is possible ~ion**ἐπιτήδειος** fit, suitable**καταχεύω** pour onto**ὀπλίτης** -ου (t, m, 1) hoplite, heavy

infantryman ~hoplite

ὀπόσος as many as, how many, how great**πελταστής** -οῦ (m, 1) light troops
~pelt**προσβάλλω** hit, attack, approach;
attach, offer ~ballistic**πύλη** gate ~Thermopylae**σπονδή** libation, treaty ~spontaneous**στρατεύω** make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy**ὑπάγω** lead under the yoke, lead away
from ~demagogue**ὑπεροπτικός** contemptuous, disdainful**χωρίον** area; downwards**φιλός** (t) naked, bare ~epsilon

λαβόντι ὁπόσους μὲν ἐβούλετο τῶν συμμάχων ὀπλίτας, ὁπόσους δὲ πελταστάς, κατέχειν τὸ χωρίον, καὶ γὰρ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐξῆν ἀσφαλῶς ἐκ Κεγχρειῶν κομίζεσθαι, οὐκ ἐποίησε ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ μάλα ἀπορούντων τῶν Θηβαίων πῶς χρή ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς Σικυῶνα βλέποντος καταβῆναι ἢ πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν, σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος, ὥς τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκει, πρὸς Θηβαίων μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς ἑαυτῶν, οὕτως ἀπῆλθε καὶ τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ ἀπήγαγεν.

Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἀσφαλῶς καταβάντες καὶ συμμείξαντες τοῖς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχοις, Ἀρκάσι τε καὶ Ἀργείοις καὶ Ἡλείοις, εὐθὺς μὲν προσέβαλον πρὸς Σικυῶνα καὶ Πελλήνην· στρατευσάμενοι δὲ εἰς Ἐπίδαυρον ἐδήλωσαν αὐτῶν πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν. ἀναχωροῦντες δὲ ἐκείθεν μάλα πάντων ὑπεροπτικῶς τῶν ἐναντίων, ὥς ἐγένοντο ἐγγὺς τοῦ Κορινθίων ἄστεως, δρόμῳ ἐφέροντο πρὸς τὰς πύλας τὰς ἐπὶ Φλειοῦντα ἰόντι, ὥς εἰ ἀνεωγμέναι τύχοιεν, εἰσπεσούμενοι.

Ἐκβοηθήσαντες δέ τινες ψιλοὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀπαντῶσι

λαβόντι |as/how many/great ἵλετο τῶν συμμάχων |hoplite, heavy
infantryman

|as/how τὰ |light troops , κατέχειν τὸ |area; downwards τὰ
many/great

|fit, suitable ἐξῆν ἀσφαλῶς ἐκ Κεγχρειῶν |tend; bring back/away;
(mp) travel

ἐποίησε ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ μάλα |be confused, τῶν Θηβαίων
distressed

|how? |must, τὸ τοῦ πρὸς Σικυῶνα |see, look at |go down ἥ
why? |should

πάλιν ἀπελθεῖν, |libation, ποιησάμενος, ὥς τοῖς πλείστοις
treaty

ἐδόκει, πρὸς Θηβαίων μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς ἑαυτῶν, οὕτως

ἀπῆλθε καὶ τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ |lead away, back

Οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἀσφαλῶς |go down καὶ |mix τοῖς

ἑαυτῶν συμμάχοις, Ἀρκάσι τε καὶ Ἀργείοις καὶ Ἡλείοις,

εὐθὺς μὲν |hit, attack, approach; Σικυῶνα καὶ Πελλήνην
attach, offer

|make an expedition, εἰς Ἐπίδαυρον |δηλώ?: harm, kill; or·σαν
war, campaign |δηλώ?: harm, kill

τὴν χώραν. |return, retreat δὲ |from there, then πάντων

|contemptuous, τῶν |opposite , ὥς ἐγένοντο |near τοῦ
disdainful

Κορινθίων |town , |running ἐφέροντο πρὸς τὰς |gate

τὰς ἐπὶ Φλειοῦντα ἰόντι, ὥς εἰ ἀνεωγμένοι τύχοιεν,

εἰσπεσούμενοι.

|sally, go to help δέ τινες |naked, bare ἵς πόλεως |encounter, come upon

as many heavy, or light, infantry of the allies as he wanted, and thus have held the position (no bad one, since it enabled him to get his supplies safely enough from Cenchreae), failed to do so. On the contrary, and in spite of the great perplexity of the Thebans as to how they were to get down from the high level facing Sicyon or else retire the way they came, the Spartan general made a truce, which in the opinion of the majority, seemed more in favour of the Thebans than himself, and so he withdrew his division and fell back.

The Thebans were now free to descend without hindrance, which they did; and, effecting a junction with their allies the Arcadians, Argives, and Eleians, at once attacked Sicyon and Pellene, and, marching on Epidaurus, laid waste the whole territory of that people. Returning from that exploit with a consummate disdain for all their opponents, when they found themselves near the city of Corinth they advanced at the double against the gate facing towards Phlius; intending if they found it open to rush in. However, a body of light troops sallied out of the city to the rescue, and met

vocabulary

ἀκοντίζω throw, (+gen) at ~acute
ἀναψύχω (ἰ) cool, refresh, soothe
 ~psychology
ἀπέχω ward off, drive off, refrain, be at
 some distance
βοήθεια help
γήλοφος hill, mound
διατάσσω arrange, array
ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora
ἐπίλεκτος chosen (troops)
καταπλέω land ~float
μέχρι as far as, until
μνημα -τος (n, 3) reminder, memorial
 ~mnemonic
πλέθρον 30 meters or its square

~plethora

πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
συχνός long; many; extensive
τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
τριήρης trireme ~row
τροπαῖον victory monument
ὑπερέχω be over; protect
ὑπόσπονδος under truce
ὑστεραίος the next; later
φθείρω destroy, ruin
χρήσιμος useful
χωρίον area; downwards

τῶν Θηβαίων τοῖς ἐπιλέκτοις οὐδὲ τέτταρα πλέθρα ἀπέχουσι τοῦ τείχους· καὶ ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τὰ μνήματα καὶ τὰ ὑπερέχοντα χωρία, βάλλοντες καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες ἀποκτείνουσι τῶν πρώτων καὶ μάλα συχνούς, καὶ τρεψάμενοι ἐδίωκον ὡς τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια. τούτου δὲ γενομένου οἱ Κορίνθιοι τοὺς νεκροὺς πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἐλκύσαντες καὶ ὑποσπόνδους ἀποδόντες τροπαῖον ἔστησαν. καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν ἀνεψύχθησαν οἱ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων σύμμαχοι.

Ἄμα τε δὴ πεπραγμένων τούτων καταπλεῖ Λακεδαιμονίοις ἢ παρὰ Διονυσίου βοήθεια, τριήρεις πλέον ἢ εἴκοσιν· ἦγον δὲ Κελτούς τε καὶ Ἰβηρας καὶ ἱππέας ὡς πεντήκοντα. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ Θηβαῖοί τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι διαταξάμενοι καὶ ἐμπλήσαντες τὸ πεδῖον μέχρι τῆς θαλάττης καὶ μέχρι τῶν ἐχομένων τῆς πόλεως γηλόφων ἔφθειρον εἴ τι χρήσιμον ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ οἱ τῶν Κορινθίων ἱππεῖς οὐ μάλα ἐπλησίαζον τῷ στρατεύματι, ὀρῶντες

τῶν Θηβαίων τοῖς |chosen (troops) ὅδε |four |30 me-
 ters or its
 |ward off, drive off, refrain, be at|go up, embark...|τὰ |square
 |some distance |reminder,
 |memorial
 καὶ τὰ |be over; protect|area; down|wards. ἔς καὶ |throw, (+gen) at
 ἀποκτείνουσι τῶν πρώτων καὶ μάλα |long; many; καὶ
 |extensive
 |divert ἐδίωκον ὡς τρία ἢ |four στάδια. τούτου
 δὲ γενομένου οἱ Κορίνθιοι τοὺς νεκροὺς πρὸς τὸ
 τεῖχος |drag, pull, καὶ |under truce ἀποδόντες τροπαῖον
 |hoist; rape
 ἔστησαν. καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν |cool, refresh οἱ τῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίων σύμμαχοι.
 Ἄμα τε δὴ πεπραγμένων τούτων καταπλεῖ
 Λακεδαιμονίοις ἢ παρὰ Διονυσίου |help , |trireme
 πλέον ἢ εἴκοσιν· ἦγον δὲ Κελτούς τε καὶ Ἰβήρας καὶ
 ἱππέας ὡς |fifty . τῇ δ' |the next; later Θηβαῖοί τε καὶ
 οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι |arrange, array καὶ |fill
 τὸ |plain, |as far as, until...|λάττης καὶ |as far as, until...|ομένων
 |sea
 τῆς πόλεως |hill, |destroy, ruin' τι |useful ἦν ἐν τῷ
 |mound
 |plain, sea καὶ οἱ μὲν τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ οἱ τῶν Κορινθίων
 ἱππεῖς οὐ μάλα |bring/be near;|army , ὁρῶντες
 |have sex

the advance of the Theban picked corps not one hundred and fifty yards from the walls. Mounting on the monuments and commanding eminences, with volleys of sling stones and arrows they laid low a pretty large number in the van of the attack, and routing them, gave chase for three or four furlongs' distance. After this incident the Corinthians dragged the corpses of the slain to the wall, and finally gave them up under a flag of truce, erecting a trophy to record the victory. As a result of this occurrence the allies of the Lacedaemonians took fresh heart.

At the date of the above transactions the Lacedaemonians were cheered by the arrival of a naval reinforcement from Dionysius, consisting of more than twenty warships, which conveyed a body of Celts and Iberians and about fifty cavalry. The day following, the Thebans and the rest of the allies, posted, at intervals, in battle order, and completely filling the flat land down to the sea on one side, and up to the knolls on the other which form the buttresses of the city, proceeded to destroy everything precious they could lay their hands on in the plain. The Athenian and Corinthian cavalry, eyeing the strength, physical and numerical, of their antagonists, kept at a safe distance from their armament. But the little

vocabulary

ἀκοντίζω throw, (+gen) at ~acute
ἀναγκάζω force, compel
ἀναπαύω cause to cease ~pause
ἀναπηδάω leap up, start up
ἀναστρέφω act: overturn; mid: find oneself in ~atrophy
ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
ἀντίπαλος rival; balanced
ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat
βοήθεια help
δέρη neck, throat, mane
διασκεδάννυμι (ῶ) scatter, disperse
ἐβδομήκοντα 70
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental

state ~ballistic
ἐπελαύνω beat out ~elastic
ἐπικειμαι impose; shut a door
εὐπέτης flying well
ἰσχυρός (ῶ) strong, forceful, violent
κράτος strength, power; victory
 ~democracy
οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
παραθέω run beside
προΐημι send forth, abandon
προσελαύνω go to, approach ~elastic
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away from ~demagogue

ἰσχυρὰ καὶ πολλὰ τάντίπαλα·

Οἱ δὲ παρὰ τοῦ Διονυσίου ἱππεῖς, ὅσοιπερ ἦσαν, οὗτοι διεσκεδασμένοι ἄλλος ἄλλη παραθέοντες ἠκόντιζόν τε προσελαύνοντες, καὶ ἐπεὶ ὥρμων ἐπ' αὐτούς, ἀνεχώρουν, καὶ πάλιν ἀναστρέφοντες ἠκόντιζον. καὶ ταῦτα ἅμα ποιοῦντες κατέβαινον ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων καὶ ἀνεπαύοντο. εἰ δὲ καταβεβηκόσιν ἐπελαύνοιέν τινες, εὐπετῶς ἀναπηδῶντες ἀνεχώρουν. εἰ δ' αὖ τινες διώξειαν αὐτούς πολὺ ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος, τούτους, ὁπότε ἀποχωροῖεν, ἐπικείμενοι καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες δεινὰ εἰργάζοντο, καὶ πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα ἠνάγκαζον ἑαυτῶν ἕνεκα καὶ προΐεναι καὶ ἀναχωρεῖν.

Μετὰ ταῦτα μέντοι οἱ Θηβαῖοι μέιναντες οὐ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἀπῆλθον οἴκαδε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ ἕκαστος οἴκαδε. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐμβάλλουσιν οἱ παρὰ Διονυσίου εἰς Σικυῶνα, καὶ μάχη μὲν νικῶσι τοὺς Σικυωνίους ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν περὶ ἑβδομήκοντα· δέρας δὲ τεῖχος κατὰ κράτος αἰροῦσι. καὶ ἡ μὲν παρὰ Διονυσίου πρώτη βοήθεια

|strong, force- πολλὰ |rival;
|ful, violent |balanced

Οἱ δὲ παρὰ τοῦ Διονυσίου ἱππεῖς, ὅσοιπερ ᾔσαν,

οὗτοι |scatter, disperse ἄλλος ἄλλῃ |run beside |throw, (+gen) at

τε |go to, approach , καὶ ἐπεὶ ὥρμων ἐπ' αὐτούς,

|return, , καὶ πάλιν |act: overturn; mid:|throw, (+gen) at ἢ
|retreat |find oneself in

ταῦτα ἅμα ποιοῦντες κατέβαινον ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων καὶ

|cause to cease. εἰ δὲ καταβεβηκόσιν |beat out τινες,

|flying well |leap up, start up |return, . εἰ δ' αὖ τινες
|retreat

διώξειαν αὐτούς πολὺ ἀπὸ τοῦ |army , τούτους,

ὅποτε |go away from,|impose; shut a door|throw, (+gen) at εἰνὰ
|retreat

|work , καὶ πᾶν τὸ |army |force, ἐαυτῶν
|compel

ἐνεκα καὶ |send forth,|return, .
|abandon |retreat

Μετὰ ταῦτα μέντοι οἱ Θηβαῖοι μέιναντες οὐ πολλὰς

ἡμέρας ἀπῆλθον |homeward ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ ἕκαστος |homeward

ἐκ δὲ τούτου |throw in; inspire ᾑ παρὰ Διονυσίου εἰς Σικυνῶνα,

καὶ μάχῃ μὲν νικῶσι τοὺς Σικυνωνίους ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ,

καὶ ἀπέκτειναν περὶ 70 |neck, δὲ τεῖχος κατὰ
|throat,
|mane

|strength, , καὶ ἡ μὲν παρὰ Διονυσίου πρώτη |help
|power; vic-
|tory

body of cavalry lately arrived from Dionysius spread out in a long thin line, and one at one point and one at another galloped along the front, discharging their missiles as they dashed forward, and when the enemy rushed against them, retired, and again wheeling about, showered another volley. Even while so engaged they would dismount from their horses and take breath; and if their foemen galloped up while they were so dismounted, in an instant they had leapt on their horses' backs and were in full retreat. Or if, again, a party pursued them some distance from the main body, as soon as they turned to retire, they would press upon them, and discharging volleys of missiles, made terrible work, forcing the whole army to advance and retire, merely to keep pace with the movements of fifty horsemen.

B. C.369-368. After this the Thebans remained only a few more days and then turned back homewards; and the rest likewise to their several homes. Thereupon the troops sent by Dionysius attacked Sicyon. Engaging the Sicyonians in the flat country, they defeated them, killing about seventy men and capturing by assault the fortres of Derae. After these achievements this first reinforcement

*vocabulary***ἄημι** blow**ἀκολουθέω** follow**ἄλκιμος** brave; sturdily made

~Alexander

ἄνευ away from; not having; not
needing ~Sp. sin**ἀποπλέω** sail away ~float**αὐξάνω** strengthen**αὐτόχθων** native**γένυς** jaw**ἐγγίγνομαι** live in ~genus**ἐγκρατής** firm, powerful**ἐμβάλλω** throw in; inspire a mental
state ~ballistic**ἐμπίπλημι** fill ~plethora**ἐνδεής** inadequate**ἐπίκουρος** ally ~cereal**μέχρι** as far as, until**οἰκέω** inhabit ~economics**ὅποι** to which place**προήκης** sharp ~acute**πώποτε** never**στρατεύω** make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy**σωφρονέω** be sane, moderate**τεκμήριον** sign; proof**φείδομαι** spare, not use/harm ~aphid**φρόνημα** -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit**φῦλον** race, tribe, class ~phylum

ταῦτα πράξασα ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Συρακούσας. Θηβαῖοι δὲ καὶ πάντες οἱ ἀποστάντες ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων μέχρι μὲν τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ὁμοθυμαδὸν καὶ ἔπραττον καὶ ἐστρατεύοντο ἡγουμένων Θηβαίων.

Ἐγγενόμενος δέ τις Λυκομήδης Μαντινεύς, γένει τε οὐδενὸς ἐνδεὴς χρήμασί τε προήκων καὶ ἄλλως φιλότιμος, οὗτος ἐνέπλησε φρονήματος τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, λέγων ὡς μόνοις μὲν αὐτοῖς πατρὶς Πελοπόννησος εἴη, μόνοι γὰρ αὐτόχθονες ἐν αὐτῇ οἰκοῖεν, πλεῖστον δὲ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν φύλων τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν εἴη καὶ σώματα ἐγκρατέστατα ἔχοι. καὶ ἀλκιμωτάτους δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀπεδείκνυε, τεκμήρια παρεχόμενος ὡς ἐπικούρων ὅποτε δεηθεῖεν τινες, οὐδένας ἡροῦντο ἀντ' Ἀρκάδων. ἔτι δὲ οὔτε Λακεδαιμονίους πώποτε ἄνευ σφῶν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας οὔτε νῦν Θηβαίους ἐλθεῖν ἄνευ Ἀρκάδων εἰς Λακεδαίμονα.

Ἐὰν οὖν σωφρονήτε, τοῦ ἀκολουθεῖν ὅποι ἂν τις παρακαλῇ φείσεσθε· ὡς πρότερόν τε Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀκολουθοῦντες ἐκείνους ἠϋξήσατε, νῦν δὲ ἂν Θηβαίοις

ταῦτα πράξασα |sail away εἰς Συρακούσας. Θηβαῖοι

δὲ καὶ πάντες οἱ |stand apart; ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων |as far as, until
|exact payment

μὲν τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ὁμοθυμαδὸν καὶ ἔπραττον καὶ

|make an expedition, υμένων Θηβαίων.
|war, campaign

|live in δέ τις Λυκομήδης Μαντινεύς, γένει τε

οὐδενὸς |inade- |possession, ἤκων καὶ ἄλλως φιλότιμος,
|quate |money, busi-

οὗτος |fill |ness |mind, spirit τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, λέγων ὥς

μόνοις μὲν αὐτοῖς |fatherland Ἐλοπόννησος εἶη, μόνοι γὰρ

|native ἐν αὐτῇ |inhabit , πλείστον δὲ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν

|race, τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν εἶη καὶ σώματα |firm, powerful
|tribe,
|class

εἶχοι. καὶ |brave; sturdily δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀπεδείκνυε, |sign; proof
|made

|furnish ὥς |ally |when δεηθεῖέν τινες, οὐδένας

ἡροῦντο ἀντ' Ἀρκάδων. ἔτι δὲ οὔτε Λακεδαιμονίους

|never |away |from; |throw in; inspire ἰς Ἀθήνας οὔτε νῦν
|not having;

Θηβαίους ἐλθεῖν |not needing |away from; not hav- Λακεδαίμονα.
|ing; not needing

Ἐὰν οὖν |be sane, moderate ὅ |follow |to which place

|summon, |spare ὥς πρότερόν τε Λακεδαιμονίοις
|exhort, (pass)

|repent ἐκείνους |strengthen , νῦν δὲ ἂν Θηβαίοις
|follow

from Dionysius re-embarked and set sail for Syracuse.

Up to this time the Thebans and all the states which had revolted from Lacedaemon had acted together in perfect harmony, and were content to campaign under the leadership of Thebes; but now a certain Lycomedes, a Mantinean, broke the spell. Inferior in birth and position to none, while in wealth superior, he was for the rest a man of high ambition. This man was able to inspire the Arcadians with high thoughts by reminding them that to Arcadians alone the Peloponnese was in a literal sense a fatherland; since they and they alone were the indigenous inhabitants of its sacred soil, and the Arcadian stock the largest among the Hellenic tribes—a good stock, moreover, and of incomparable physique. And then he set himself to panegyrisé them as the bravest of the brave, adducing as evidence, if evidence were needed, the patent fact, that every one in need of help invariably turned to the Arcadians. Never in old days had the Lacedaemonians yet invaded Athens without the Arcadians. "If then," he added, "you are wise, you will be somewhat chary of following at the beck and call of anybody, or it will be the old story again. As when you marched in the train of Sparta you only enhanced her power, so to-day, if you follow Theban guidance without thought or

vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω follow

ἀποκλείω shut out; (+acc) close

ἀποκωλύω hinder from/from using

δύσβατος impassable

εἰκῇ haphazardly; in vain

ἐκλύω rescue from ~loose

ἐξοδος (f) leaving, way out

κράτιστος best

μῆκος -ους (n, 3) length, stature

ὅπου where

πολέμαρχος chief

πορθέω sack, ravage, plunder

προάστιον suburb

στρατεύω make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy

τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps
~tachometer

φρουρά guard duty, a watch

χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

χωρίον area; downwards

εἰκῇ ἀκολουθήτε καὶ μὴ κατὰ μέρος ἡγεῖσθαι ἀξιῶτε, ἴσως τάχα τούτους ἄλλους Λακεδαιμονίους εὐρήσετε. οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἀνεφυσῶντό τε καὶ ὑπερεφίλουν τὸν Λυκομήδην καὶ μόνον ἄνδρα ἡγούντο· ὥστε ἄρχοντας ἔταπτον οὕστινας ἐκεῖνος κελεύει. καὶ ἐκ τῶν συμβαινόντων δὲ ἔργων ἐμεγαλύνοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες·

Ἐμβαλόντων μὲν γὰρ εἰς Ἐπίδαυρον τῶν Ἀργείων, καὶ ἀποκλεισθέντων τῆς ἐξόδου ὑπὸ τε τῶν μετὰ Χαβρίου ξένων καὶ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Κορινθίων, βοηθήσαντες μάλα πολιορκουμένους ἐξελύσαντο τοὺς Ἀργεῖους, οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἀνδράσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς χωρίοις πολεμίοις χρώμενοι· στρατευσάμενοι δὲ καὶ εἰς Ἀσίνην τῆς Λακαίνης ἐνίκησάν τε τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων φρουρὰν καὶ τὸν Γεράνορα τὸν Σπαρτιάτην πολέμαρχον γεγεννημένον ἀπέκτειναν καὶ τὸ προάστιον τῶν Ἀσιναίων ἐπόρθησαν. ὅπου δὲ βουλευθεῖεν ἐξελθεῖν, οὐ νύξ, οὐ χειμών, οὐ μῆκος ὁδοῦ, οὐκ ὄρη δύσβατα ἀπεκώλυεν αὐτούς· ὥστε ἔν γε ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ πολὺ ᾤοντο κράτιστοι εἶναι.

|hap- |follow καὶ μὴ κατὰ μέρος ἡγείσθαι |consider, wor-
 |haz- |thy, fitting
 |ardly;
 |equal |quickly, soon; s ἄλλους Λακεδαιμονίους εὐρήσετε. οἱ
 |vain |perhaps
 μὲν δὴ Ἀρκάδες ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἀνεφυσῶντό τε καὶ
 ὑπερεφίλουν τὸν Λυκομήδην καὶ μόνον ἄνδρα ἡγοῦντο·
 ὥστε ἄρχοντας |arrange οὔστινας ἐκεῖνος κελεύοι. καὶ ἐκ
 τῶν |agree; occur δὲ ἔργων ἐμεγαλύνοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες·
 Ἐμβαλόντων μὲν γὰρ εἰς Ἐπίδανρον τῶν Ἀργείων, καὶ
 |shut out; (+acc) τῆς |leaving, way out τῶν μετὰ Χαβρίου
 |close
 |stranger αἱ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Κορινθίων, |rescue μάλα
 |besiege |rescue from τοὺς Ἀργείους, οὐ μόνον τοῖς
 ἀνδράσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς |area; downwards· οὕτως χρώμενοι·
 |make an expedition, ἐ καὶ εἰς Ἀσίην τῆς Λακαίνης |win, defeat
 |war, campaign
 τε τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων |guard duty, a watch Γεράνορα
 τὸν Σπαρτιάτην |chief γεγεννημένον |kill
 καὶ τὸ προάστιον τῶν Ἀσιναίων |sack . |where
 δὲ βουλευθεῖεν ἐξελθεῖν, οὐ νύξ, οὐ |winter, , οὐ |length,
 |storm |stature
 ὁδοῦ, οὐκ |moun|impassable |hinder from/from οὗς· ὥστε ἔν
 |tain |using
 γε ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ πολὺ ᾤοντο |best εἶναι.

purpose instead of claiming a division of the headship, you will speedily find, perhaps, in her only a second edition of Lacedaemon.”

These words uttered in the ears of the Arcadians were sufficient to puff them up with pride. They were lavish in their love of Lycomedes, and thought there was no one his equal. He became their hero; he had only to give his orders, and they appointed their magistrates at his bidding. But, indeed, a series of brilliant exploits entitled the Arcadians to magnify themselves. The first of these arose out of an invasion of Epidaurus by the Argives, which seemed likely to end in their finding their escape barred by Chabrias and his foreign brigade with the Athenians and Corinthians. Only, at the critical moment the Arcadians came to the rescue and extricated the Argives, who were closely besieged, and this in spite not only of the enemy, but of the savage nature of the ground itself. Again they marched on Asine in Laconian territory, and defeated the Lacedaemonian garrison, putting the polemarch Geranor, who was a Spartan, to the sword, and sacking the suburbs of the town. Indeed, whenever or wherever they had a mind to send an invading force, neither night nor wintry weather, nor length of road nor mountain barrier could stay their march. So that at this date they regarded their prowess as invincible. The Thebans, it will be understood, could not but

vocabulary

ἀνακοινῶ communicate, impart
ἀπαιτέω demand to have returned
ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
δυσμενής hostile, enemy
ξενικός strange, foreign

πολεμῶ make an enemy of ~polemic
συγχωρέω accede, concede
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
συνάγω assemble; join in battle
~demagogue
φιλικός friendly

Οἱ μὲν δὴ Θηβαῖοι διὰ ταῦτα ὑποφθόνως καὶ οὐκέτι φιλικῶς εἶχον πρὸς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας. οἷ γε μὴν Ἥλείοι ἐπεὶ ἀπαιτοῦντες τὰς πόλεις τοὺς Ἀρκάδας ᾧς ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀφηρέθησαν ἔγνωσαν αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν ἑαυτῶν λόγους ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιουμένους, τοὺς δὲ Τριφυλίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἀπὸ σφῶν ἀποστάντας περὶ παντὸς ποιουμένους, ὅτι Ἀρκάδες ἔφασαν εἶναι, ἐκ τούτων αὖ καὶ οἱ Ἥλείοι δυσμενῶς εἶχον πρὸς αὐτούς.

Οὕτω δ' ἐκάστων μέγα ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς φρονούντων τῶν συμμάχων, ἔρχεται Φιλίσκος Ἀβυδηνὸς παρ' Ἀριοβαρζάνους χρήματα ἔχων πολλά. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν εἰς Δελφοὺς συνήγαγε περὶ εἰρήνης Θηβαίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους καὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἐκεῖ δὲ ἐλθόντες τῷ μὲν θεῷ οὐδὲν ἀνεκουνώσαντο ὅπως ἂν ἡ εἰρήνη γένοιτο, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐβουλεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐ συνεχώρουν οἱ Θηβαῖοι Μεσσήνην ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίοις εἶναι, ξενικὸν πολὺ συνέλεγεν ὁ Φιλίσκος, ὅπως πολεμοίῃ μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων.

Οἱ μὲν δὲ Θηβαῖοι διὰ ταῦτα ὑποφθόνως καὶ |no more
 |friendly εἶχον πρὸς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας. οἳ γε μὴν Ἥλείοι
 ἐπεὶ |demand to τὰς πόλεις τοὺς Ἀρκάδας ἄς ὑπὸ
 |have returned
 Λακεδαιμονίων |take away ἔγνωσαν αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν
 ἑαυτῶν λόγους ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ποιουμένους, τοὺς δὲ
 Τριφυλίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἀπὸ σφῶν |stand apart;
 |exact payment
 περὶ παντὸς ποιουμένους, ὅτι Ἀρκάδες ἔφασαν εἶναι, ἐκ
 τούτων αὖ καὶ οἱ Ἥλείοι |hostile, εἶχον πρὸς αὐτούς.
 |enemy
 Οὕτω δ' ἐκάστων μέγα ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς |think, be wise
 τῶν συμμάχων, ἔρχεται Φιλίσκος Ἀβυδηνὸς παρ'
 Ἀριοβαρζάνους |possession, ὅσῃ πολλά. καὶ πρῶτα
 |money, busi-
 |ness μὲν εἰς Δελφοὺς |join περὶ |peace Θηβαίους
 καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους καὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους.
 |there δὲ ἐλθόντες τῷ μὲν θεῷ οὐδὲν |communicate,
 |impart
 ὅπως ἂν ἡ |peace γένοιτο, αὐτοὶ δὲ |(mp) to deliberate
 ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐ |accede, οἱ Θηβαῖοι Μεσσήνην ὑπὸ
 |concede
 Λακεδαιμονίοις εἶναι, |strange, πολὺ |collect, ὁ
 |foreign |assemble
 Φιλίσκος, ὅπως πολεμοίῃ μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων.

feel a touch of jealousy at these pretensions, and their former friendship to the Arcadians lost its ardour. With the Eleians, indeed, matters were worse. The revelation came to them when they demanded back from the Arcadians certain cities of which the Lacedaemonians had deprived them. They discovered that their views were held of no account, but that the Triphylians and the rest who had revolted from them were to be made much of, because they claimed to be Arcadians. Hence, as contrasted with the Thebans, the Eleians cherished feelings towards their late friends which were positively hostile.

B. C. 368. Self-esteem amounting to arrogance—such was the spirit which animated each section of the allies, when a new phase was introduced by the arrival of Philiscus of Abydos on an embassy from Ariobarzanes with large sums of money. This agent's first step was to assemble a congress of Thebans, allies, and Lacedaemonians at Delphi to treat of peace. On their arrival, without attempting to communicate or take counsel with the god as to how peace might be re-established, they fell to deliberating unassisted; and when the Thebans refused to acquiesce in the dependency of Messene upon Lacedaemon, Philiscus set about collecting a large foreign brigade to side with Lacedaemon and to

vocabulary

ἀποπορεύομαι depart

ἀποσφάζω cut the throat

βοάω shout

βοήθεια help

γήλοφος hill, mound

δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill

ἐνταῦθα there, here

ἐξαιρέω pick, steal; dedicate; destroy
~heresy

ἐπαναχωρέω retreat, return ~heir

κράτος strength, power; victory
~democracy

μηλέα -ῆς apple tree

παραμένω stay with ~remain

περιπλέω sail around ~float

στενός narrow

στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy

στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up
station ~strategy

ὑποτέμνω undercut, intercept

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἀφικνέεται καὶ ἡ παρὰ Διονυσίου
 δευτέρα βοήθεια. λεγόντων δὲ Ἀθηναίων μὲν ὡς
 χρεῶν εἴη αὐτοὺς ἵεναι εἰς Θετταλίαν τάναντία Θηβαίοις,
 Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ ὡς εἰς τὴν Λακωνικήν, ταῦτα ἐν τοῖς
 συμμάχοις ἐνίκησεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ περιέπλευσαν οἱ παρὰ
 Διονυσίου εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς Ἀρχίδαμος
 μετὰ τῶν πολιτικῶν ἐστρατεύετο. καὶ Καρύας μὲν ἐξαιρεῖ
 κατὰ κράτος, καὶ ὅσους ζῶντας ἔλαβεν, ἀπέσφαξεν·
 ἐκείθεν δ' εὐθὺς στρατευσάμενος εἰς Παρρασίους τῆς
 Ἀρκαδίας μετ' αὐτῶν ἐδήου τὴν χώραν. ἐπεὶ δ'
 ἐβοήθησαν οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι, ἐπαναχωρήσας
 ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ Μηλέας γηλόφοις.
 ἐνταῦθα δ' ὄντος αὐτοῦ Κισσίδας ὁ ἄρχων τῆς παρὰ
 Διονυσίου βοηθείας ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἐξήκοι αὐτῷ ὁ χρόνος ὃς
 εἰρημένος ἦν παραμένειν. καὶ ἅμα ταῦτ' ἔλεγε καὶ ἀπήει
 τὴν ἐπὶ Σπάρτης.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποπορευόμενον ὑπετέμνοντο αὐτὸν οἱ Μεσσήνιοι
 ἐπὶ στενὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἔπεμπεν ἐπὶ τὸν

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων |arrive καὶ ἢ παρὰ Διονυσίου
 |second |help . λεγόντων δὲ Ἀθηναίων μὲν ὥς
 |must, εἷη αὐτοὺς ἰέναι εἰς Θετταλίαν |opposite Θηβαίοις,
 |should
 Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ ὥς εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν, ταῦτα ἐν τοῖς
 συμμάχοις |win, defeat ἐπεὶ δὲ |sail around οἱ παρὰ
 Διονυσίου εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς Ἀρχίδαμος
 μετὰ τῶν πολιτικῶν |make an expedition, Κάρυας μὲν |pick, steal; dedi-
 |war, campaign |cate; destroy
 κατὰ |strength, ὅσους ζῶντας ἔλαβεν, |cut the throat
 |power; vic-
 |from there, then |make an expedition, εἰς Παρρασίους τῆς
 |war, campaign
 Ἀρκαδίας μετ' αὐτῶν |δηιώ?: harm, |place ἐπεὶ δ'
 |kill; or δηιώ?:
 ἐβοήθησαν οἱ Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι, |harm, kill |retreat, return
 |encamp or take up sta- ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ |apple tree |hill,
 |tion |mound
 |there, here ὅντος αὐτοῦ Κισσίδας ὁ ἄρχων τῆς παρὰ
 Διονυσίου |help ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἐξήκοι αὐτῷ ὁ χρόνος ὃς
 εἰρημένος ἦν |stay with καὶ ἅμα ταῦτ' ἔλεγε καὶ |be absent, go away,
 |return
 τὴν ἐπὶ Σπάρτης.
 Ἐπεὶ δὲ |depart |undercut, αὐτὸν οἱ Μεσσήνιοι
 |intercept
 ἐπὶ |narrow τῆς ὁδοῦ, |there, here ἣ ἔπεμπεν ἐπὶ τὸν

prosecute the war.

Whilst these matters were still pending, the second reinforcements from Dionysius arrived. There was a difference of opinion as to where the troops should be employed, the Athenians insisting that they ought to march into Thessaly to oppose the Thebans, the Lacedaemonians being in favour of Laconia; and among the allies this latter opinion carried the day. The reinforcement from Dionysius accordingly sailed round to Laconia, where Archidamus incorporated them with the state troops and opened the campaign. Caryae he took by storm, and put every one captured to the sword, and from this point marching straight upon the Parrhasians of Arcadia, he set about ravaging the country along with his Syracusan supporters.

Presently when the Arcadians and Argives arrived with succours, he retreated and encamped on the knolls above Medea. While he was there, Cissidas, the officer in charge of the reinforcement from Dionysius, made the announcement that the period for his stay abroad had elapsed; and the words were no sooner out of his lips than off he set on the road to Sparta. The march itself, however, was not effected without delays, for he was met and cut off by a body of Messenians at a narrow pass, and was forced in these straits to send to

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory, statue
αἰθρία clear air
αἰθριάω ait out, cool
αἶσιος auspicious ~etiology
αἰσχύνω (ō) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar
ἀναβλέπω look up; gain sight, open one's eyes
ἀπόγονος descended from
ἀποδέω bind; lack
ἀποκλείω shut out; (+acc) close
ἀστραπή lightning
βροντή thunder ~brontosaurus
δεξιόομαι salute, greet
ἐκβαίνω come forth, disembark ~basis
ἐκτροπή diversion, escape
Ἑλλήν Greek
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐπιγίγνομαι succeed, come after
 ~genus

κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
λόχος ambush, band, childbirth ~lie
μηλέα -ῆς apple tree
ὄμμα -τος (n, 3) eye
ὀρθός upright, straight; correct, just
 ~orthogonal
ὀρθόω stand up
παρακελεύομαι recommend, encourage
παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake, associate with
παρατάσσω place beside
προσβαίνω proceed; step on ~basis
πρόσθεν before (time, space)
προστίθημι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis
συμβολή encounter; contribution
τέμενος -εος (n, 3) non-common land
τοιγάρ therefore
τοιόσδε such
χωρίον area; downwards

Ἀρχίδαμον καὶ βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευε· κακείνος μέντοι ἐβοήθει.
ὥς δὲ ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ ἐπ' Εὐτρησίους ἐκτροπῇ, οἱ μὲν
Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι προσέβαινον εἰς τὴν Λάκαιναν, καὶ
οὗτοι ὥς ἀποκλείοντες αὐτὸν τῆς ἐπ' οἶκον ὁδοῦ. ὁ δέ,
οὐπὲρ ἐστὶ χωρίον ἐπίπεδον ἐν ταῖς συμβολαῖς τῆς τε
ἐπ' Εὐτρησίων καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ Μηλέας ὁδοῦ, ἐνταῦθα ἐκβὰς
παρετάξατο ὥς μαχομένους.

Ἔφασαν δ' αὐτὸν καὶ πρὸ τῶν λόχων παριόντα
τοιιάδε παρακελεύσασθαι· ἄνδρες πολῖται, νῦν ἀγαθοὶ
γενόμενοι ἀναβλέψωμεν ὀρθοῖς ὄμμασιν· ἀποδῶμεν τοῖς
ἐπιγιγνομένοις τὴν πατρίδα οἷανπερ παρὰ τῶν πατέρων
παρελάβομεν· παυσώμεθα αἰσχυνόμενοι καὶ παῖδας καὶ
γυναῖκας καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ ξένους, ἐν οἷς πρόσθεν γε
πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων περιβλεπτότατοι ἦμεν.

Τούτων δὲ ῥηθέντων ἐξ αἰθρίας ἀστραπὰς τε καὶ βροντὰς
λέγουσιν αἰσίους αὐτῷ φανῆναι· συνέβη δὲ καὶ πρὸς τῷ
δεξιῷ κέρατι τέμενός τε καὶ ἄγαλμα Ἡρακλέους οὗ δὴ καὶ
ἀπόγονος λέγεται εἶναι. τοιγαροῦν ἐκ τούτων πάντων

Ἀρχίδαμον καὶ |rescue ἐκέλευε· καὶ κείνος μέντοι |rescue
 ὥς δὲ ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ ἐπ' Εὐτρησίους |diversion, οἱ μὲν
 |escape
 Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀργεῖοι |proceed; step on τὴν Λάκαιναν, καὶ
 οὗτοι ὥς |shut out; (+acc) αὐτὸν τῆς ἐπ' οἶκον ὁδοῦ. ὁ δέ,
 |close
 οὐδ' ἐστὶ |area; downwards ν ἐν ταῖς |encounter; τῆς τε
 |contribution
 ἐπ' Εὐτρησίων καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ |apple tree ἰδοῦ, |there, here|come forth
 |place beside ὥς μαχοῦμενος.

Ἔφασαν δ' αὐτὸν καὶ πρὸ τῶν |ambush, band, ὄντα
 |childbirth
 |such |recommend, ἄνδρες |townsman, free- ἰγαθοὶ
 |encourage |man, compatriot
 γενόμενοι |look up; gain sight, ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀποδῶμεν τοῖς
 |one's eyes
 |succeed τὴν |fatherland ἵανπερ παρὰ τῶν πατέρων
 |receive, under-|stop |spoil, disgrace καὶ παῖδας καὶ
 |take, associate
 |with
 γυναικας καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ ξένους, ἐν οἷς πρόσθεν γε
 πάντων τῶν |Greek περιβλεπτότατοι ἦμεν.

Τούτων δὲ ῥηθέντων ἐξ αἰθρίας |lightning τε καὶ |thunder
 λέγουσιν |auspicious. ἵπῳ φανῆναι· συνέβη δὲ καὶ πρὸς τῷ
 δεξιῷ |horn; |non-common ὄντα |ornament, ἑκκλέους οὐδὲ καὶ
 |military |land |glory, statue
 |unit
 |descended from ται εἶναι. τοιγαροῦν ἐκ τούτων πάντων

Archidamus and beg for assistance, which the latter tendered. When they had got as far as the bend on the road to Eutresia, there were the Arcadians and Argives advancing upon Laconia and apparently intending, like the Messenians, to shut the Spartan off from the homeward road.

Archidamus, debouching upon a flat space of ground where the roads to Eutresia and Medea converge, drew up his troops and offered battle. When happened then is thus told:—He passed in front of the regiments and addressed them in terms of encouragement thus: "Fellow-citizens, the day has come which calls upon us to prove ourselves brave men and look the world in the face with level eyes. Now are we to deliver to those who come after us our fatherland intact as we received it from our fathers; now will we cease hanging our heads in shame before our children and wives, our old men and our foreign friends, in sight of whom in days of old we shone forth conspicuous beyond all other Hellenes."

The words were scarcely uttered (so runs the tale), when out of the clear sky came lightnings and thunderings, with propitious manifestation to him; and it so happened that on his right wing there stood a sacred enclosure and a statue of Heracles, his great ancestor. As the result of all these things,

vocabulary

ἀγγέλλω carry a message, announce
 ~angel
ἀνείργω hold back ~ergonomics
ἄχθομαι be burdened with
δάκρυον tear
δείκνυμι (ὕ) show, point out
ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
ἐπιπέτομαι fly at ~petal
ἔφορος fair wind; guardian; hill
ἔχθω (mp) be hated ~external
ἡγεμονία authority, rule
ἡγεμών -όνος (m, 3) leader, guide, chief ~hegemony
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
θάρσος boldness, over-boldness
κῆρυξ -κος (m) henchman, functionary
κλαίω weep
κοινός communal, ordinary

λάσκω cry, crack, ring
λήγω cease, (+gen+ppl) cause to cease
 ~lax
λύπη distress
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
νίκη (ι) victory ~Nike
οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
πρόσθεν before (time, space)
προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy
συνεχής (ὕ) continuously
τροπαῖον victory monument
φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit
χαρά joy
ώθew push

οὕτω πολὺ μένος καὶ θάρρος τοῖς στρατιώταις φασὶν ἐμπεσεῖν ὥστ' ἔργον εἶναι τοῖς ἡγεμόσιν ἀνείργειν τοὺς στρατιώτας ὠθουμένους εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἡγείτο ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος, ὀλίγοι μὲν τῶν πολεμίων δεξάμενοι εἰς δόρυ αὐτοὺς ἀπέθανον· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι φεύγοντες ἔπιπτον, πολλοὶ μὲν ὑπὸ ἱππέων, πολλοὶ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Κελτῶν.

Ὡς δὲ ληξάσης τῆς μάχης τροπαῖον ἐστήσατο, εὐθὺς ἔπεμψεν οἴκαδε ἀγγελοῦντα Δημοτέλη τὸν κήρυκα τῆς τε νίκης τὸ μέγεθος καὶ ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν οὐδὲ εἰς τεθναίῃ, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παμπλήθεις. τοὺς μέντοι ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἔφασαν ἀκούσαντας ἀρξαμένους ἀπὸ Ἀγηςιλάου καὶ τῶν γερόντων καὶ τῶν ἐφόρων πάντας κλαίειν· οὕτω κοινόν τι ἄρα χαρᾶ καὶ λύπη δάκρυά ἐστιν. ἐπὶ μέντοι τῇ τῶν Ἀρκάδων τύχῃ οὐ πολὺ τι ἦττον Λακεδαιμονίων ἥσθησαν Θηβαῖοί τε καὶ Ἑλεῖοι· οὕτως ἤδη ἤχθοντο ἐπὶ τῷ φρονήματι αὐτῶν.

Συνεχῶς δὲ βουλευόμενοι Θηβαῖοι ὅπως ἂν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν λάβοιεν τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ἐνόμισαν, εἰ πέμψειαν πρὸς τὸν

οὕτω πολὺ |mind, spirit,|boldness τοῖς |soldier, φασὶν
|prowess |mercenary

ἐμπεσεῖν ὥστ' ἔργον εἶναι τοῖς |leader |hold back τοὺς

|soldier, |push εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. ἐπεὶ |however
|mercenary

ἡγείτο ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος, ὀλίγοι μὲν τῶν πολεμίων δεξάμενοι

εἰς |spear αὐτοὺς ἀπέθανον· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι φεύγοντες ἔπιπτον,

πολλοὶ μὲν ὑπὸ |rider , πολλοὶ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Κελτῶν.

Ὡς δὲ ληξάσης τῆς μάχης τροπαῖον ἐστήσατο, εὐθὺς

ἔπεμψεν |home- |carry a message, ἡμοτέλη τὸν |henchman, ᾧς
|ward |announce |functionary

τε |victory τὸ |tall, big καὶ ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν οὐδὲ εἰς

τεθναίῃ, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων παμπλήθεις. τοὺς |however Ἵν

Σπάρτῃ ἔφασαν ἀκούσαντας ἀρξαμένους ἀπὸ Ἀγισιλάου

καὶ τῶν |old; old man... τῶν |fair ... wind;|weep οὕτω
|guardian; hill

|communal, ἔρα |joy καὶ |dis- |tear ἐστίν. ἐπὶ |however
|ordinary |tress

τῇ τῶν Ἀρκάδων τύχῃ οὐ πολὺ τι ἦττον Λακεδαιμονίων

|be pleased, ἐνjoy... τε καὶ Ἡλεῖοι· οὕτως ἤδη ἤχθοντο ἐπὶ

τῷ |mind, spirit αὐτῶν.

|continuously ᾧ (mp) to deliberate ᾧ, βαῖοι ὅπως ἂν τὴν |authority, rule

λάβοιεν τῆς Ἑλλάδος, ἐνόμισαν, εἰ πέμψειαν πρὸς τὸν

so deep a strength and courage came into the hearts of his soldiers, as they tell, that the generals had hard work to restrain their men as they pushed forward to the front. Presently, when Archidamus led the advance, a few only of the enemy cared to await them at the spear's point, and were slain; the mass of them fled, and fleeing fell. Many were cut down by the cavalry, many by the Celts. When the battle ceased and a trophy had been erected, the Spartan at once despatched home Demoteles, the herald, with the news. He had to announce not only the greatness of the victory, but the startling fact that, while the enemy's dead were numerous, not one single Lacedaemonian had been slain. Those in Sparta to whom the news was brought, as says the story, when they heard it, one and all, beginning with Agesilaus, and, after him, the elders and the ephors, wept for joy — so close akin are tears to joy and pain alike. There were others hardly less pleased than the Lacedaemonians themselves at the misfortune which had overtaken the Arcadians: these were the Thebans and Eleians — so offensive to them had the boastful behaviour of these men become.

The problem perpetually working in the minds of the Thebans was how they were to compass the headship of Hellas; and they persuaded themselves that, if they sent an embassy to the King of

vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω follow

ἀναπέμπω send up, back

ἐκπλέω sail away ~float

Ἑλλήν Greek

θύω (ὅ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω

Πέρσης Persian

πλεονεκτέω be greedy, take advantage

πορθέω sack, ravage, plunder

πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive;
prediction ~fame

στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy

συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:
meet, fall in with ~ballistic

συμμάχομαι fight with

τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt

ὕστερον later

Περσῶν βασιλέα, πλεονεκτῆσαι ἄν τι ἐν ἐκείνῳ. καὶ ἐκ τούτου παρακαλέσαντες ἤδη τοὺς συμμάχους ἐπὶ προφάσει ὅτι καὶ Εὐθυκλῆς ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἶη παρὰ βασιλεῖ, ἀναβαίνουνσι Θηβαίων μὲν Πελοπίδας, Ἀρκάδων δὲ Ἀντίοχος ὁ παγκρατιαστής, Ἡλείων δὲ Ἀρχίδαμος· ἠκολούθει δὲ καὶ Ἀργεῖος. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἀνέπεμψαν Τιμαγόραν τε καὶ Λέοντα.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖ ἐγένοντο, πολὺ ἐπλεονέκτει ὁ Πελοπίδας παρὰ τῷ Πέρσῃ. εἶχε γὰρ λέγειν καὶ ὅτι μόνοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ συνεμάχοντο ἐν Πλαταιαῖς, καὶ ὅτι ὕστερον οὐδεπώποτε στρατεύσαιντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα, καὶ ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ τοῦτο πολεμήσειαν αὐτοῖς, ὅτι οὐκ ἐθελήσαιεν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου ἐλθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτὸν οὐδὲ θῦσαι ἐάσαιεν αὐτὸν ἐν Αὐλίδι τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, ἔνθαπερ ὅτε Ἀγαμέμνων εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐξέπλει θύσας εἶλε Τροίαν.

Μέγα δὲ συνεβάλλετο τῷ Πελοπίδᾳ εἰς τὸ τιμᾶσθαι καὶ ὅτι ἐνενικήκεσαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι μάχῃ ἐν Λεύκτροις καὶ ὅτι πεπορθηκότες τὴν χώραν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐφαίνοντο.

Περσῶν βασιλέα, |be greedy, take |αν τι ἐν ἐκείνῳ. καὶ
|advantage
ἐκ τούτου |summon, exhort, ἤδη τοὺς συμμάχους ἐπὶ
|(pass) repent
|pretext; motive; καὶ Εὐθυκλῆς ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἶη παρὰ
|prediction
βασιλεῖ, |go up, embark Ἐθβαίων μὲν Πελοπίδας, Ἀρκάδων
δὲ Ἀντίοχος ὁ παγκρατιαστής, Ἡλείων δὲ Ἀρχίδαμος·
|follow δὲ καὶ Ἀργεῖος. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες
ταῦτα |send up, back^{TT}ιμαγόραν τε καὶ Λέοντα.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ |there ἐγένοντο, πολὺν |be greedy, take |Πελοπίδας
|advantage
παρὰ τῷ Πέρσῃ. εἶχε γὰρ λέγειν καὶ ὅτι μόνοι τῶν
|Greek βασιλεῖ |fight with ἐν Πλαταιαῖς, καὶ ὅτι
ὕστερον οὐδεπώποτε |make an expedition, |τὴ βασιλέα, καὶ
|war, campaign
ὥς Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ τοῦτο |make war αὐτοῖς, ὅτι
οὐκ ἐθελήσαιεν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου ἐλθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτὸν οὐδὲ
|rush; |let (+acc+inf), |leave; |leave^Uι τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, ἔνθαπερ ὅτε
|alone, not worry about
|face
Ἀγαμέμνων εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν |sail away|rush; sacrifice^{TT}ροίαν.

Μέγα δὲ |pit against; compare^{TT}ελοπίδα εἰς τὸ |honor καὶ
|mp: meet, fall in with
ὅτι |win, defeat οἱ Θηβαῖοι μάχῃ ἐν Λεύκτροις καὶ ὅτι
|sack τὴν |place τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐφαίνοντο.

Persia, they could not but gain some advantage by his help. Accordingly they did not delay, but called together the allies, on the plea that Euthycles the Lacedaemonian was already at the Persian court. The commissioners sent up were, on the part of the Thebans, Pelopidas; on the part of the Arcadians, Antiochus, the pancratiast; and on that of the Eleians, Archidamus. There was also an Argive in attendance. The Athenians on their side, getting wind of the matter, sent up two commissioners, Timagoras and Leon.

When they arrived at the Persian court the influence of Pelopidas was preponderant with the Persian. He could point out that, besides the fact that the Thebans alone among all the Hellenes had fought on the king's side at Plataeae, they had never subsequently engaged in military service against the Persians; nay, the very ground of Lacedaemonian hostility to them was that they had refused to march against the Persian king with Agesilaus, and would not even suffer him to sacrifice to Artemis at Aulis (where Agamemnon sacrificed before he set sail for Asia and captured Troy). In addition, there were two things which contributed to raise the prestige of Thebes, and redounded to the honour of Pelopidas. These were the victory of the Thebans at Leuctra, and the indisputable fact that they had

*vocabulary***ἄημι** blow**ἀκολουθέω** follow**ἀναγιγνώσκω** recognize, read,
understand, persuade**ἀνέλκω** draw up, back**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise
~angel**αὐτόνομος** autonomous**γραμματεὺς** -ος (m) clerk,
schoolmaster**ἐκφέρω** carry off ~bear**ἐρωτάω** ask about something**ἡσάομαι** (pass) be weaker, be
overcome; (active) defeat**ναός** (ᾱ) temple, shrine ~nostalgia**νῆ** yea**παραγίγνομαι** be beside, attend
~genus**στρατεύω** make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy**τιμάω** (ι) honor, exalt

ἔλεγε δὲ ὁ Πελοπίδας ὅτι οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες μάχῃ ἡττημένοι εἶεν ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐπεὶ αὐτοὶ οὐ παρεγένοντο. συνεμαρτύρει δ' αὐτῷ ταῦτα πάντα ὡς ἀληθῆ λέγει ὁ Ἀθηναῖος Τιμαγόρας, καὶ ἐτιμᾶτο δεύτερος μετὰ τὸν Πελοπίδαν.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐρωτώμενος ὑπὸ βασιλέως ὁ Πελοπίδας τί βούλοιτο ἑαυτῷ γραφῆναι εἶπεν ὅτι Μεσσήνην τε αὐτόνομον εἶναι ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἀθηναίους ἀνέλκειν τὰς ναῦς· εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὴ πείθονται, στρατεύειν ἐπ' αὐτούς· εἴ τις δὲ πόλις μὴ ἐθέλοι ἀκολουθεῖν, ἐπὶ ταύτην πρῶτον ἰέναι.

Γραφέντων δὲ τούτων καὶ ἀναγνωσθέντων τοῖς πρέσβεσιν, εἶπεν ὁ Λέων ἀκούοντος τοῦ βασιλέως· νῆ Δία, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥρα γε ὑμῖν, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἄλλον τινὰ φίλον ἀντὶ βασιλέως ζητεῖν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήγγειλεν ὁ γραμματεὺς ᾧ εἶπεν ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, πάλιν ἐξήνεγκε προσγεγραμμένα· εἰ δέ τι δικαιότερον τούτων γινώσκουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἰόντας πρὸς βασιλέα διδάσκειν.

ἔλεγε δὲ ὁ Πελοπίδας ὅτι οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκι^{teach}

μάχη | (pass) be weaker, be over- | κεδαιμονίων, ἐπεὶ αὐτοὶ οὐ
| come; (active) defeat

| be beside, attend | συνεμαρτύρει δ' αὐτῷ ταῦτα πάντα ὥς

| true; | λέγοι ὁ Ἀθηναῖος Τιμαγόρας, καὶ | honor | second
| careful

μετὰ τὸν Πελοπίδαν.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου | ask ὑπὸ βασιλέως ὁ Πελοπίδας

τί βούλοιτο ἑαυτῷ | εἶπεν ὅτι Μεσσήνην τε

| write; |
| scratch
εἶναι ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἀθηναίους
| autonomous

τὰς ναῦς· εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὴ πείθοντο,
| draw up, back | make an expedition, war,
| campaign,
ἐπ' αὐτούς· εἴ τις δὲ πόλις μὴ ἐθέλοι , ἐπὶ

| follow

ταύτην πρῶτον ἰέναι.

δὲ τούτων καὶ

| write; scratch | read
τοῖς πρέσβεσιν, εἶπεν ὁ Λέων ἀκούοντος τοῦ

βασιλέως· νῆ Δία, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, γε ὑμῖν,

ὥς , ἄλλον τινὰ φίλον | season, time
ἀντὶ βασιλέως

| seem, seem
| likely, seem
ὁ ἄ εἶπεν

| seek | announce, order, clerk, schoolmaster
| promise
ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, πρὸς ἀπὸν προσγεγραμμένα·

εἰ δέ τι δικαιοτέρον | carry off
τούτων γινώσκουσιν

οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἰόντας πρὸς βασιλέα .

invaded and laid waste the territory of Laconia. Pelopidas went on to point out that the Argives and Arcadians had lately been defeated in battle by the Lacedaemonians, when his own countrymen were not there to assist. The Athenian Timagoras supported all these statements of the Theban by independent testimony, and stood second in honour after Pelopidas.

At this point of the proceedings Pelopidas was asked by the king, what special clause he desired inserted in the royal rescript. He replied as follows: "Messene to be independent of Lacedaemon, and the Athenians to lay up their ships of war. Should either power refuse compliance in these respects, such refusal to be a *casus belli*; and any state refusing to take part in the military proceedings consequent, to be herself the first object of attack." These clauses were drawn up and read to the ambassadors, when Leon, in the hearing of the king, exclaimed: "Upon my word! Athenians, it strikes me it is high time you looked for some other friend than the great king." The secretary reported the comment of the Athenian envoy, and produced presently an altered copy of the document, with a clause inserted: "If the Athenians have any better and juster views to propound, let them come to the Persian court and

vocabulary

ἀναγιγνώσκω recognize, read,
understand, persuade
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
~angel
ἄρτοκόπος baker
γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
δείκνυμι (ō) show, point out
ἐλασσώ diminish, degrade
ἐλαττώ diminish, degrade
Ἑλλην Greek
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἐπιστολή message, letter

θυρωρός doorman, porter
κατηγορέω accuse; indicate
μυρίος (ō) 10,000 ~myriad
οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
οἶνοχόος -ῶ cupbearer ~wine
ὅμνυμι (ō) swear
Πέρσης Persian
πλάτανος (f) sycamore
σκιά shadow ~shadow
συγκαλέω call together ~gallo
σφραγίς -δος (ī, f) seal, signet
τέττιξ -γος (m) cicada
ὑμνέω recite, commemorate

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο οἱ πρέσβεις οἴκαδε ἕκαστοι, τὸν μὲν Τιμαγόραν ἀπέκτειναν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, κατηγοροῦντος τοῦ Λέοντος ὥς οὔτε συσκηνοῦν ἑαυτῷ ἐθέλοι μετὰ τε Πελοπίδου πάντα βουλεύοιτο. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων πρέσβεων ὁ μὲν Ἥλειος Ἀρχίδαμος, ὅτι προυτίμησε τὴν Ἥλιν πρὸ τῶν Ἀρκάδων, ἐπὶ τὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, ὁ δὲ Ἀντίοχος, ὅτι ἡλαττοῦτο τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, οὔτε τὰ δῶρα ἐδέξατο ἀπήγγειλέ τε πρὸς τοὺς μυρίους ὥς βασιλεὺς ἀρτοκόπους μὲν καὶ ὀψοποιούς καὶ οἰνοχόους καὶ θυρωροὺς παμπληθεῖς ἔχοι, ἄνδρας δὲ οἱ μάχονται ἂν Ἑλλησι πάνυ ζητῶν οὐκ ἂν ἔφη δύνασθαι ἰδεῖν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ τὸ τῶν χρημάτων πλῆθος ἀλαζονείαν οἱ γε δοκεῖν ἔφη εἶναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὴν ὑμνουμένην ἂν χρυσὴν πλάτανον οὐχ ἱκανὴν ἔφη εἶναι τέττιγι σκιὰν παρέχειν.

Ὡς δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι συνεκάλεσαν ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπασῶν ἀκουσομένους τῆς παρὰ βασιλέως ἐπιστολῆς, καὶ ὁ Πέρσης ὁ φέρων τὰ γράμματα δείξας τὴν βασιλέως σφραγίδα ἀνέγνω τὰ γεγραμμένα, οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι ὁμνῦναι

Ἐπεὶ δὲ |arrive οἱ πρέσβεις |homeward' αστοι, τὸν
 μὲν Τιμαγόραν |kill οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, |accuse; indicate
 τοῦ Λέοντος ὥς οὔτε συσκηνοῦν ἑαυτῷ ἐθέλοι μετὰ
 τε Πελοπίδου πάντα |(mp) to deliberate ὦν δὲ ἄλλων
 πρέσβεων ὁ μὲν Ἥλειος Ἀρχίδαμος, ὅτι προυτίμησε
 τὴν Ἥλιν |before, |forward Ἄρκάδων, |concur τὰ τοῦ βασιλέως,
 ὁ δὲ Ἀντίοχος, ὅτι ἡλαττοῦτο τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, οὔτε
 τὰ |gift ἐδέξατο |announce, or- |der, promise
 βασιλεὺς |baker μὲν καὶ ὀψοποιούς καὶ |cupbearer
 καὶ |doorman, |porter παμπληθεῖς ἔχοι, ἄνδρας δὲ οἱ μάχονται ἄν
 |Greek |altogether, very ἔκ ἄν ἔφη δύνασθαι ἰδεῖν. πρὸς
 δὲ τούτοις καὶ τὸ τῶν |possession, |numerical ἄαζονείαν οἱ
 γε δοκεῖν ἔφη εἶναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὴν |money, |superiority
 |business |recite, |commemorate
 |sycamore οὐχ |sufficient; |fit, |em- |cicada |shadow|furnish
 |powered
 Ὡς δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι |call together ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπασῶν
 ἀκουσομένους τῆς παρὰ βασιλέως ἐπιστολῆς, καὶ ὁ
 Πέρσης ὁ φέρων τὰ |writing, |show τὴν βασιλέως
 |letter
 |seal, signet |read τὰ |write; scratch , οἱ μὲν Θηβαῖοι ὁμνύναι

explain them.”

Thus the ambassadors returned each to his own home and were variously received. Timagoras, on the indictment of Leon, who proved that his fellow-commissioner not only refused to lodge with him at the king’s court, but in every way played into the hands of Pelopidas, was put to death. Of the other joint commissioners, the Eleian, Archidamus, was loud in his praises of the king and his policy, because he had shown a preference to Elis over the Arcadians; while for a converse reason, because the Arcadian league was slighted, Antiochus not only refused to accept any gift, but brought back as his report to the general assembly of the Ten Thousand, that the king appeared to have a large army of confectioners and pastry-cooks, butlers and doorkeepers; but as for men capable of doing battle with Hellenes, he had looked carefully, and could not discover any. Besides all which, even the report of his wealth seemed to him, he said, bombastic nonsense. “Why, the golden plane-tree that is so belauded is not big enough to furnish shade to a single grasshopper.”

At Thebes a conference of the states had been convened to listen to the great king’s letter. The Persian who bore the missive merely pointed to the royal seal, and read the document; whereupon the Thebans invited

vocabulary

ἀπεχθάνομαι become hated ~external
γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
ἐπακολουθέω chase; accrue
καθίζω set, sit, alight, set up ~sit
κοινός communal, ordinary
κοινόω make common; cooperate
οἶχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
ὀκνέω shrink from, hesitate; worry

ὅμνυμι (ὅ) swear
ὄρκος what is sworn by, witness, oath
 ~orc
σύλλογος meeting
συνέδριον council
συνέρχομαι come together
ὕφιστημι promise, undertake ~station
χαλεπαίνω be violent, rage

ταῦτα ἐκέλευον βασιλεῖ καὶ ἑαυτοῖς τοὺς βουλομένους φίλους εἶναι, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐκ ὁμούμενοι ἀλλ' ἀκουσόμενοι πεμφθείησαν· εἰ δέ τι ὄρκων δέοιντο, πρὸς τὰς πόλεις πέμπειν ἐκέλευον. ὁ μέντοι Ἄρκας Λυκομήδης καὶ τοῦτο ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὐδὲ τὸν σύλλογον ἐν Θήβαις δέοι εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἐνθα ἂν ᾗ ὁ πόλεμος. χαλεπαινόντων δ' αὐτῷ τῶν Θηβαίων καὶ λεγόντων ὡς διαφθείροι τὸ συμμαχικόν, οὐδ' εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἤθελε καθίζειν, ἀλλ' ἀπὼν ὥχετο, καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ πάντες οἱ ἐξ Ἀρκαδίας πρέσβεις.

Ὡς δ' ἐν Θήβαις οὐκ ἠθέλησαν οἱ συνελθόντες ὁμόσαι, ἔπεμπον οἱ Θηβαῖοι πρέσβεις ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις, ὁμνύναι κελεύοντες ποιήσῃν κατὰ τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα, νομίζοντες ὀκνήσῃν μίαν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἀπεχθάνεσθαι ἅμα ἑαυτοῖς τε καὶ βασιλεῖ. ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς Κόρινθον πρῶτον αὐτῶν ἀφικομένων ὑπέστησαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι, καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐδὲν δέοιντο πρὸς βασιλέα κοινῶν ὄρκων, ἐπηκολούθησαν καὶ ἄλλαι πόλεις

ταῦτα ἐκέλευον βασιλεῖ καὶ ἑαυτοῖς τοὺς βουλομένους

φίλους εἶναι, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων to separate; reject; (mp) answer,
defend oneself

οὐκ ὁμούμενοι ἀλλ' ἀκουσόμενοι πεμφθείησαν· εἰ δέ τι

oath δέονται, πρὸς τὰς πόλεις πέμπειν ἐκέλευον. ὁ

however Ἰρκαὶς Λυκομήδης καὶ τοῦτο ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὐδὲ τὸν

meeting ἐν Θήβαις δέοι εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἔνθα ἂν ᾗ ὁ πόλεμος.

be violent, rage δ' αὐτῷ τῶν Θηβαίων καὶ λεγόντων ὡς

destroy, corrupt; (pf.)
to be beside oneself ἰαχικόν, οὐδ' εἰς τὸ council ἤθελε

set, sit, alight, set
up be
absent,
go
away,
return come, go αἰ μετ' αὐτοῦ πάντες οἱ ἐξ
Ἀρκαδίας πρέσβεις.

Ὡς δ' ἐν Θήβαις οὐκ ἠθέλησαν οἱ come together ὁμόσαι,

ἔπεμπον οἱ Θηβαῖοι πρέσβεις ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις, ὁμνύναι

κελεύοντες ποιήσειν κατὰ τὰ βασιλέως writing,
letter,

consider
tomary; believe cus-
hesitate;
worry μίαν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων

become hated ἅμα ἑαυτοῖς τε καὶ βασιλεῖ. ἐπεὶ however

εἰς Κόρινθον πρῶτον αὐτῶν arrive promise,
undertake

οἱ Κορίνθιοι, καὶ to separate; reject; (mp)
answer, defend oneself ἐν δέονται πρὸς

βασιλέα κοινῶν oath chase; accrue καὶ ἄλλαι πόλεις

all, who wished to be their friends, to take an oath to what they had just heard, as binding on the king and on themselves. To which the ambassadors from the states replied that they had been sent to listen to a report, not to take oaths; if oaths were wanted, they recommended the Thebans to send ambassadors to the several states. The Arcadian Lycomedes, moreover, added that the congress ought not to be held at Thebes at all, but at the seat of war, wherever that might be. This remark brought down the wrath of the Thebans on the speaker; they exclaimed that he was bent on breaking up the alliance. Whereupon the Arcadian refused to take a seat in the congress at all, and got up and betook himself off there and then, accompanied by all the Arcadian envoys. Since, therefore, the assembled representatives refused to take the oaths at Thebes, the Thebans sent to the different states, one by one in turn, urging each to undertake solemnly to act in accordance with the great king's rescript. They were persuaded that no individual state would venture to quarrel with themselves and the Persian monarch at once. As a matter of fact, however, when they arrived at Corinth—which was the first stated visit—the Corinthians stood out and gave as their answer, that they had no desire for any common oath or undertaking with the king. The rest of the states followed

vocabulary

ἀμελέω disregard; (impers.) of course
βέλτιστος best, noblest
διαλύω break up; relax, weaken
δισχίλιοι 2000 ~kilo-
ἐκστρατεύω march out; (mp) take the field
ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
καταμανθάνω examine, observe
λόφος neck, crest on a helmet, hilltop
νύκτωρ by night
ξενικός strange, foreign
ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy

infantryman ~hoplite
περιβολή a covering; an interior
προκαταλαμβάνω seize beforehand
 ~epilepsy
προσάγω bring to a place
 ~demagogue
προσέχω direct to; think about
προσπίπτω attack; befall; kow-tow
στρατεύω make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy
στρατηγέω be a general
ὑπερβαίνω pass, transgress ~basis
φυλακή guard, prison, watch
 ~phylactery

κατὰ ταῦτὰ ἀποκρινόμεναι. καὶ αὕτη μὲν ἡ Πελοπίδου
καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τῆς ἀρχῆς περιβολὴ οὕτω διελύθη.

Αὖθις δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδας, βουλευθεὶς τοὺς Ἀχαιοὺς
προσαγαγέσθαι, ὅπως μᾶλλον σφίσι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες
καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν, ἔγνω
ἐκστρατευτέον εἶναι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀχαΐαν. Πεισίαν οὖν
τὸν Ἀργεῖον στρατηγούντα ἐν τῷ Ἀργεῖ πείθει
προκαταλαβεῖν τὸ Ὀνειον. καὶ ὁ Πεισίας μέντοι
καταμαθὼν ἀμελουμένην τὴν τοῦ Ὀνείου φυλακὴν ὑπό
τε Ναυκλέους, ὃς ἦρχε τοῦ ξενικοῦ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων,
καὶ ὑπὸ Τιμομάχου τοῦ Ἀθηναίου, καταλαμβάνει νύκτωρ
μετὰ δισχιλίων ὀπλιτῶν τὸν ὑπὲρ Κεγχρειῶν λόφον,
ἔχων ἑπτὰ ἡμερῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

Ἐν δὲ ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐλθόντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι
ὑπερβαίνουνσι τὸ Ὀνειον, καὶ στρατεύουσι πάντες
οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπ' Ἀχαΐαν, ἡγουμένου Ἐπαμεινώνδου.
προσπεσόντων δ' αὐτῷ τῶν βελτίστων ἐκ τῆς Ἀχαΐας,
ἐνδυναστεύει ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας ὥστε μὴ φυγαδεῦσαι τοὺς

κατὰ ταῦτᾱ |to separate; reject; (mp) αὕτη μὲν ἡ Πελοπίδου
|answer, defend oneself

καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τῆς ἀρχῆς |a covering; an inte-|break up; re-
|rior |lax, weaken

|back, again, Ἐπαμεινώνδας, βουλευθεὶς τοὺς Ἀχαιοὺς
|moreover

|bring to a place , ὅπως μᾶλλον σφίσι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες

καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι |direct to; τὸν νοῦν, ἔγνω
|think about

|march out; (mp) εἶναι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀχαΐαν. Πεισίαν οὖν
|take the field

τὸν Ἀργεῖον |be a general ἐν τῷ Ἀργεὶ πείθει

|seize beforehand τὸ Ὀνειον. καὶ ὁ Πεισίας |however

|examine, |disregard τὴν τοῦ Ὀνείου |guard, ὑπό
|observe |prison, watch

τε Ναυκλέους, ὃς ἦρχε τοῦ |strange, τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων,
|foreign

καὶ ὑπὸ Τιμομάχου τοῦ Ἀθηναίου, |seize, understand,|by night
|catch, overtake;

μετὰ |2000 |hoplite, heavy | ὑπὲρ Κεγχρεῶν |neck, crest on a hel-
|infantryman |met, hilltop

ἔχων |seven ἡμερῶν τὰ |fit, suitable

Ἐν δὲ ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐλθόντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι

|pass, transgress τὸ Ὀνειον, καὶ |make an expedition, |τες
|war, campaign

οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπ' Ἀχαΐαν, ἡγουμένου Ἐπαμεινώνδου.

|attack; befall; δ' αὐτῷ τῶν |best, noblest ἐκ τῆς Ἀχαΐας,
|kow-tow

ἐνδυναστεύει ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας ὥστε μὴ φυγαδεῦσαι τοὺς

suit, giving answers of a similar tenor, so that this striving after empire on the part of Pelopidas and the Thebans melted like a cloud-castle into air.

B. C. 367. But Epaminondas was bent on one more effort. With a view to forcing the Arcadians and the rest of the allies to pay better heed to Thebes, he desired first to secure the adhesion of the Achaeans, and decided to march an army into Achaea. Accordingly, he persuaded the Argive Peisias, who was at the head of military affairs in Argos, to seize and occupy Oneion in advance. Persias, having ascertained that only a sorry guard was maintained over Oneion by Naucles, the general commanding the Lacedaemonian foreign brigade, and by Timomachus the Athenian, under cover of night seized and occupied with two thousand heavy infantry the rising ground above Cenchreae, taking with him provisions for seven days. Within the interval the Thebans arrived and surmounted the pass of Oneion; whereupon the allied troops with Epaminondas at their head, advanced into Achaea. The result of the campaign was that the better classes of Achaea gave in their adhesion to him; and on his personal authority Epaminondas insisted that there should be no driving of the aristocrats into exile, nor any modification of the constitution. He

vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω follow
ἀντιστασιώτης -ου (m, 1) partisan
 adversary
ἀρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor
ἀρχαῖος ancient, from the beginning
 ~oligarch
βέλτιστος best, noblest
ἐκβάλλω throw out, fell, let fall
 ~ballistic
ἐκπίπτω fall out of ~petal
ἐνθεν thence, whence
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
κατασκευάζω equip, build
κατέρχομαι come down, out from
κατηγορέω accuse; indicate

κράτιστος best
μεθίστημι change, substitute;
 withdraw; change sides; (mid) send
 away ~station
μέχρι as far as, until
οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
ὅποι to which place
πιέζω press, squeeze ~piezoelectric
πιστός faithful; trustworthy
πλήθω be filled ~plenum
πολιτεία (ι) citizenship; government
πρόθυμος (ῶ) willing, eager ~fume
συμμαχέω be an ally
συνίστημι unite; confront in battle
 ~station
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue

κρατίστους μηδὲ πολιτείαν μεταστήσαι, ἀλλὰ πιστὰ λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἢ μὴν συμμάχους ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἀκολουθήσειν ὅποι ἂν Θηβαῖοι ἡγῶνται, οὕτως ἀπῆλθεν οἴκαδε.

Κατηγορούντων δὲ αὐτοῦ τῶν τε Ἀρκάδων καὶ τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν ὥς Λακεδαιμονίοις κατεσκευακὼς τὴν Ἀχαΐαν ἀπέλθοι, ἔδοξε Θηβαίοις πέμψαι ἀρμοστὰς εἰς τὰς Ἀχαΐδας πόλεις. οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες τοὺς μὲν βελτίστους σὺν τῷ πλήθει ἐξέβαλον, δημοκρατίας δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ κατέστησαν. οἱ μέντοι ἐκπεσόντες συστάντες ταχύ, ἐπὶ μίαν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων πορευόμενοι, ὄντες οὐκ ὀλίγοι, κατῆλθόν τε καὶ κατέσχον τὰς πόλεις. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατελθόντες οὐκέτι ἐμέσενον, ἀλλὰ προθύμως συνεμάχουν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐπιέζοντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἔνθεν μὲν ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἔνθεν δὲ ὑπὸ Ἀχαιῶν.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ Σικυῶνι τὸ μὲν μέχρι τούτου κατὰ τοὺς ἀρχαίους νόμους ἢ πολιτεία ἦν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου βουλόμενος ὁ Εὐφρων, ὥσπερ παρὰ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις μέγιστος

|best and |citizenship; change, substitute; faithful;
 |not; |government withdraw; change sides; trustworthy
 λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἢ μὴν συμμάχους ἔσεσθαι καὶ
 |not even (mid) send away

|follow |to which place οἱ ἡγῶνται, οὕτως ἀπῆλθεν

|homeward

|accuse; indicate δὲ αὐτοῦ τῶν τε Ἀρκάδων καὶ τῶν

|partisan adversary ὡς Λακεδαιμονίοις |equip, build τὴν

Ἀχαΐαν ἀπέλθοι, ἔδοξε Θηβαίοις πέμψαι |governor εἰς

τὰς Ἀχαΐδας πόλεις. οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες τοὺς μὲν |best, noblest

σὺν τῷ πλήθει |throw out, δημοκρατίας δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἀχαΐᾳ
 |fell, let fall

|set down, land; οἱ |however |fall out of |unite; confront ἰχύ,
 |become, be |in battle

ἐπὶ μίαν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων πορευόμενοι, ὄντες οὐκ

ὀλίγοι, |come down, out from |restrain; stop; continue; . ἐπεὶ δὲ
 |keep; take possession

|come down, |no more, μέσσουν, ἀλλὰ |willing, |be an ally
 |out from |eager

τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, |press, οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἔνθεν μὲν ὑπὸ
 |squeeze

Λακεδαιμονίων, ἔνθεν δὲ ὑπὸ Ἀχαιῶν.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ Σικυνῶνι τὸ μὲν |as far as, until κατὰ τοὺς |ancient, from
 |the beginning

νόμους ἢ |citizenship; . ἐκ δὲ τούτου βουλόμενος ὁ Εὐφρων,
 |government

ὥσπερ παρὰ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις μέγιστος

was content to take a pledge of fealty from the Achaeans to this effect: "Verily and indeed we will be your allies, and follow whithersoever the Thebans lead."

So he departed home. The Arcadians, however, and the partisans of the opposite faction in Thebes were ready with an indictment against him: "Epaminondas," they said, "had merely swept and garnished Achaea for the Lacedaemonians, and then gone off." The Thebans accordingly resolved to send governors into the states of Achaea; and those officers on arrival joined with the commonalty and drove out the better folk, and set up democracies throughout Achaea. On their side, these exiles coalesced, and, marching upon each separate state in turn, for they were pretty numerous, speedily won their restoration and dominated the states. As the party thus reinstated no longer steered a middle course, but went heart and soul into an alliance with Lacedaemon, the Arcadians found themselves between the upper and the nether millstone—that is to say, the Lacedaemonians and the Achaeans.

At Sicyon, hitherto, the constitution was based on the ancient laws; but at this date Euphron (who during the Lacedaemonian days had been the greatest man in Sicyon, and whose ambition

vocabulary

ἀγορά open assembly; place of, speech
in ~agora
ἀγοράομαι assemble, debate ~agora
ἀποφεύγω avoid, escape, go free
βέβαιος steadfast; sure
διαμένω continue, persevere
δουλεία slavery
δούλειος of a slave
ἐγκρατής firm, powerful
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
ὁμοῖος like ~homoerotic

πάλαι long ago ~paleo
πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
πάλλω shake, brandish ~Pallas
παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
~genus
πλούσιος wealth ~plutocrat
πολιτεία (ι) citizenship; government
πρωτεύω be first or foremost
σαφής clear, understandable
συγκαλέω call together ~gallo
συμμαχία alliance
συνέρχομαι come together
φρόνημα -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit

ἦν τῶν πολιτῶν, οὕτω καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἐναντίοις αὐτῶν
 πρωτεύειν, λέγει πρὸς τοὺς Ἀργεῖους καὶ πρὸς τοὺς
 Ἀρκάδας ὡς εἰ μὲν οἱ πλουσιώτατοι ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται τοῦ
 Σικυῶνος, σαφῶς, ὅταν τύχη, πάλιν λακωνιεῖ ἡ πόλις·
 ἐὰν δὲ δημοκρατία γένηται, εὖ ἴστε, ἔφη, ὅτι διαμενεῖ
 ὑμῖν ἡ πόλις. ἐὰν οὖν μοι παραγένησθε, ἐγὼ ἔσομαι ὁ
 συγκαλῶν τὸν δῆμον, καὶ ἅμα ἐγὼ ὑμῖν ταύτην πίστιν
 ἐμαυτοῦ δώσω καὶ τὴν πόλιν βέβαιον ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ
 παρέξω. ταῦτα δ', ἔφη, ἐγὼ πράττω εὖ ἴστε ὅτι πάλαι
 μὲν χαλεπῶς φέρων, ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς, τὸ φρόνημα τῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίων, ἄσμενος δ' ἂν τὴν δουλείαν ἀποφυγόν.

Οἱ οὖν Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἠδέως ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντες
 παρεγένοντο αὐτῷ. ὁ δ' εὐθὺς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ παρόντων
 τῶν Ἀργείων καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων συνεκάλει τὸν δῆμον,
 ὡς τῆς πολιτείας ἐσομένης ἐπὶ τοῖς ἴσοις καὶ ὁμοίοις.
 ἐπεὶ δὲ συνήλθον, στρατηγούς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλέσθαι οὕστινας
 αὐτοῖς δοκοίη· οἱ δ' αἰροῦνται αὐτόν τε τὸν Εὐφρονα καὶ
 Ἰππόδαμον καὶ Κλέανδρον καὶ Ἀκρίσιον καὶ Λύσανδρον.

ἦν τῶν |townsman, free- | καὶ παρὰ τοῖς |opposite αὐτῶν
 |man, compatriot
 |be first or foremost... πρὸς τοὺς Ἀργείους καὶ πρὸς τοὺς
 Ἀρκάδας ὥς εἰ μὲν οἱ |wealth |firm, ἔσονται τοῦ
 |powerful
 Σικυῶνος, |clear, |whenever, ἢ, πάλιν λακωνιῇ ἢ πόλιν·
 |under-
 εἰ μὲν δὲ δημοκρατία γένηται, εὖ ἴστε, ἔφη, ὅτι |continue,
 |persevere
 ὑμῖν ἢ πόλιν. εἰ μὲν οὖν μοι |be beside, attend ἡ γὰρ ἔσομαι ὁ
 |call together τὸν |district, com- ἅμα ἐγὼ ὑμῖν ταύτην |faith; treaty, proof,
 |mon people |credit
 ἔμμενον δώσω καὶ τὴν πόλιν |steadfast; sure ἢ συμμαχίαν
 |furnish ταῦτα δ', ἔφη, ἐγὼ πράττω εὖ ἴστε ὅτι πάλαι
 μὲν |hard to bear, ἔρῳ, ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς, τὸ |mind, τῶν
 |spirit
 Λακεδαιμονίων, |be pleased, enjoy ἢ δουλείαν |avoid, escape,
 |go free
 Οἱ οὖν Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι |sweet ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντες
 |be beside, attend ἰτῶ. ὁ δ' εὐθὺς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ παρόντων
 τῶν Ἀργείων καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων |call together τὸν |district, com-
 |mon people
 ὥς τῆς |citizenship; ἐσομένης ἐπὶ τοῖς |equal καὶ |like
 |government
 ἐπεὶ δὲ |come together ρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθεῖν οὐσιν
 αὐτοῖς δοκοίη· οἱ δ' αἰροῦνται αὐτόν τε τὸν Εὐφρονα καὶ
 Ἰππόδαμον καὶ Κλέανδρον καὶ Ἀκρίσιον καὶ Λύσανδρον.

it was to hold a like pre-eminence under their opponents) addressed himself to the Argives and Arcadians as follows: "If the wealthiest classes should ever come into power in Sicyon, without a doubt the city would take the first opportunity of readopting a Laconian policy; whereas, if a democracy be set up," he added, "you may rest assured Sicyon will hold fast by you. All I ask you is to stand by me; I will do the rest. It is I who will call a meeting of the people; and by that selfsame act I shall give you a pledge of my good faith and present you with a state firm in its alliance. All this, be assured," he added, "I do because, like yourselves, I have long ill brooked the pride of Lacedaemon, and shall be glad to escape the yoke of bondage."

These proposals found favour with the Arcadians and the Argives, who gladly gave the assistance demanded. Euphron straightway, in the market-place, in the presence of the two powers concerned, proceeded to convene the Demos, as if there were to be a new constitution, based on the principle of equality. When the convention met, he bade them appoint generals: they might choose whom they liked. Whereupon they elected Euphron himself, Hippodamus, Cleander, Acrisius, and Lysander.

vocabulary

δημόσιος public, the state
διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
δόλος trick, bait
ἐκβάλλω throw out, fell, let fall
 ~ballistic
ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
 ~trophy
ξενικός strange, foreign
ὄριον boundary
πιστός faithful; trustworthy
πρόθυμος (ὄ) willing, eager ~fume

πρόσθεν before (time, space)
προσλαμβάνω add, borrow, take hold, help
προστίθμι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis
προχωρέω proceed, come forward
σαφής clear, understandable
στρατεύω make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy
συνακολουθέω follow with, be related
τύραννος tyrant
φείδομαι spare, not use/harm ~aphid

ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἐπέπρακτο, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ ξενικὸν καθίστησιν Ἀδέαν τὸν αὐτοῦ υἱόν, Λυσιμένην τὸν πρόσθεν ἄρχοντα ἀποστήσας.

Καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν τούτων τῶν ξένων ὁ Εὐφρων πιστούς τινας εὖ ποιῶν ἐποιήσατο, καὶ ἄλλους προσελάμβανεν, οὔτε τῶν δημοσίων οὔτε τῶν ἱερῶν χρημάτων φειδόμενος. καὶ ὅσους δ' ἐξέβαλεν ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ, καὶ τοῖς τούτων χρήμασι ἐχρήτο. καὶ τῶν συναρχόντων δὲ τοὺς μὲν δόλῳ ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν· ὥστε πάντα ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ ἐποιήσατο καὶ σαφῶς τύραννος ἦν. ὅπως δὲ ταῦτα ἐπιτρέποιεν αὐτῷ οἱ σύμμαχοι, τὰ μὲν τι καὶ χρήμασι διεπράττετο, τὰ δὲ καί, εἴ που στρατεύοντο, προθύμως ἔχων τὸ ξενικὸν συνηκολούθει.

7.2

Οὕτω δὲ τούτων προκεχωρηκότων, καὶ τῶν τε Ἀργείων ἐπιτετειχικότων ἐν τῷ Φλειοῦντι τὸ ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἡραίου Τρικάρανον, καὶ τῶν Σικυωνίων ἐπὶ τοῖς ὁρίοις αὐτῶν

ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἐπέπρακτο, καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ |strange, |set down, land;
|foreign |become, be

Ἀδέαν τὸν αὐτοῦ υἱόν, Λυσιμένην τὸν πρόσθεν ἄρχοντα

|stand apart;
|exact payment

Καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν τούτων τῶν |stranger ἢ Εὐφρων |faithful;
|trustworthy

τινας εὖ ποιῶν ἐποιήσατο, καὶ ἄλλους |add, borrow, take,
|hold, help

οὔτε τῶν |public, the state τῶν ἱερῶν |possession, |spare
money,

καὶ ὅσους δ' |throw out, ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ, καὶ τοῖς τούτων
|fell, let fall business

|possession, |business
money, |business
ness

trick, |kill , τοὺς δ' |throw out, ὥστε πάντα ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ
|bait |fell, let fall

ἐποιήσατο καὶ |clear, |tyrant ἦν. ὅπως δὲ ταῦτα
|under-standable

|entrust, de- αὐτῷ οἱ συμμαχοί, τὰ μὲν τι καὶ |possession, money,
|cide, allow |business

|travel over, ac-, τὰ δὲ καί, εἴ που |make an expedi-|willing,
|comply |tion, war, cam-|eager

ἔχων τὸ |strange, |follow with, be
|foreign |related

7.2

Οὕτω δὲ τούτων |proceed, come for-, καὶ τῶν τε Ἀργείων
|ward

ἐπιτετειχικότων ἐν τῷ Φλειοῦντι τὸ ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἡραίου

Τρικάρανον, καὶ τῶν Σικυννίων ἐπὶ τοῖς |boundary' τῶν

When these matters were arranged he appointed Adeas, his own son, over the foreign brigade, in place of the former commander, Lysimenes, whom he removed. His next step was promptly to secure the fidelity of the foreign mercenaries by various acts of kindness, and to attach others; and he spared neither the public nor the sacred moneys for this object. He had, to aid him, further, the property of all the citizens whom he exiled on the ground of Laconism, and of this without scruple he in every case availed himself. As for his colleagues in office, some he treacherously put to death, others he exiled, by which means he got everything under his own power, and was now a tyrant without disguise. The method by which he got the allies to connive at his doings was twofold. Partly he worked on them by pecuniary aid, partly by the readiness with which he lent the support of his foreign troops on any campaign to which they might invite him.

7.2

B. C. 366. Matters had so far progressed that the Argives had already fortified the Trikaranon above the Heraion as an outpost to threaten Phlius, while the Sicyonians were

vocabulary

ἄλιεύς sailor, fisherman
 ἀποφαίνω display, declare
 βοάω shout
 διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
 διακαρτερέω endure, stand by
 διαμένω continue, persevere
 διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
 Ἕλλην Greek
 ἐπιστρατεύω march against
 ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
 λαγχάνω be allotted; (esp. λελα-
 forms) allot; receive

ὅμως anyway, nevertheless
 περίοικος dwelling around
 πιέζω press, squeeze ~piezoelectric
 πιστός faithful; trustworthy
 πρασιά bed of herbs ~praseodymium
 σπανίζω be scarce; lack; use up
 συγγραφεύς -ως (m) historian
 συμβοηθέω help in aiding
 συμμαχία alliance
 σφάλλω overthrow, balk, stagger
 τειχίζω build
 τελευταῖος last, final
 τοίνυν well, then

τειχιζόντων τὴν Θυαμίαν, μάλα ἐπιέζοντο οἱ Φλειάσιοι καὶ ἐσπάνιζον τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ὅμως δὲ διεκαρτέρουν ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τῶν μὲν μεγάλων πόλεων, εἴ τι καλὸν ἔπραξαν, ἅπαντες οἱ συγγραφεῖς μέμνηνται· ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ, καὶ εἴ τις μικρὰ πόλις οὕσα πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα διαπέπρακται, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἄξιον εἶναι ἀποφαίνειν.

Φλειάσιοι τοῖνυν φίλοι μὲν ἐγένοντο Λακεδαιμονίοις, ὅτ' ἐκείνοι μέγιστοι ἦσαν· σφαλέντων δ' αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ ἐν Λεύκτροις μάχῃ, καὶ ἀποστάντων μὲν πολλῶν περιοίκων, ἀποστάντων δὲ πάντων τῶν Εἰλώτων, ἔτι δὲ τῶν συμμάχων πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγων, ἐπιστρατευόντων δ' αὐτοῖς ὥς εἰπεῖν πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων, πιστοὶ διέμειναν, καὶ ἔχοντες πολεμίους τοὺς δυνατωτάτους τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀργεῖους ὅμως ἐβοήθησαν αὐτοῖς, καὶ διαβαίνειν τελευταῖοι λαχόντες εἰς Πρασιᾶς τῶν συμβοηθυσάντων, ἦσαν δ' οὗτοι Κορίνθιοι, Ἐπιδαύριοι, Τροιζήνιοι, Ἐρμιονεῖς, Ἀλιεῖς, Σικυώνιοι καὶ Πελληνεῖς·

|build τὴν Θυαμίαν, μάλα |press, οἱ Φλειάσιοι
|squeeze

καὶ |be scarce; lack; use|fit, suitable |anyway, nevertheless, -ουν ἐν
|up

τῇ συμμαχίᾳ. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τῶν μὲν μεγάλων πόλεων, εἴ τι

καλὸν ἔπραξαν, ἅπαντες οἱ |historian |remind; (mid) remem-, turn
|one's thoughts to

δοκεῖ, καὶ εἴ τις |small πόλις οὕσα πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα

|travel over, ac-, ἔτι μᾶλλον |worthy ἵναι |display,
|comply |declare

Φλειάσιοι |well, then, ἵλοι μὲν ἐγένοντο Λακεδαιμονίοις,

ὅτ' ἐκείνοι μέγιστοι ἦσαν· |overthrow, balk ὃ' αὐτῶν

ἐν τῇ ἐν Λεύκτροις μάχῃ, καὶ |stand apart; μὲν
|exact payment

πολλῶν |dwelling , |stand apart; δὲ πάντων τῶν
|around |exact payment

Εἰλώτων, ἔτι δὲ τῶν συμμάχων |except |altogether, very ,

|march against δ' αὐτοῖς ὥς εἰπεῖν πάντων τῶν

|Greek , |faithful; |continue, , καὶ ἔχοντες πολεμούς
|trustwor- |persevere

τοὺς |powerful, τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ Ἀρκάδας
|possible

καὶ Ἀργεῖους |anyway, nevertheless αὐτοῖς, καὶ |pass over, cross

|last, final |be allotted; (esp. Τ λελα-`s τῶν συμβοηθησάντων,
|forms) allot; receive

ἦσαν δ' οὗτοι Κορίνθιοι, Ἐπιδαύριοι, Τροιζήνιοι,

Ἑρμοιονεῖς, |sailor, , Σικυώνιοι καὶ Πελληνεῖς·
|fisherman

engaged in fortifying Thyamia on their frontier; and between the two the Phliasians were severely pinched. They began to suffer from dearth of necessities; but, in spite of all, remained unshaken in their alliance. It is the habit of historians, I know, to record with admiration each noble achievement of the larger powers, but to me it seems a still more worthy task to bring to light the great exploits of even a little state found faithful in the performance of fair deeds.

B. C.370-369. Now these Phliasians were friends of Lacedaemon while at the zenith of her power. After her disaster on the field of Leuctra, when many of the Perioeci, and the helots to a man, revolted; when, more than that, the allies, save only quite a few, forsook her; and when united Hellas, so to speak, was marching on her—these Phliasians remained stanch in their allegiance; and, in spite of the hostility of the most powerful states of the Peloponnese, to wit the Arcadians and the Argives, they insisted on coming to her aid. It fell to their lot to cross into Prasiae as the rearguard of the reinforcements, which consisted of the men of Corinth, of Epidaurus and of Troezen, of Hermione, Halieis, and Sicyon and Pellene, in the

vocabulary

ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
ἀπολείπω leave behind, fail ~eclipse
ἀπολιμπάνω leave behind, fail
ἀποστρέφω turn back, turn off course
 ~atrophy
ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat
δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἑξήκοντα sixty
ἐπακολουθέω chase; accrue
ἐπεξερχομαι sally
ἡγεμών -όνος (m, 3) leader, guide,
 chief ~hegemony

λόχος ambush, band, childbirth ~lie
μισθώω rent out; (pass) be hired
ξένιος of hospitality ~xenophobe
οἶχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
ὀπισθοφυλακέω guard the rear
ὀπισθοφύλαξ rear guard ~phylactery
ὀργίζω anger, provoke, annoy
πανδημεί the masses
πρασιά bed of herbs ~praseodymium
προθυμία (ῶ) zeal, alacrity ~fume
τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt
τροπαῖον victory monument
ὕφίημι lower; admit; slack off ~jet
φθείρω destroy, ruin

Οὐ γάρ πω τότε ἀφέστασαν— ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐπεὶ ὁ ξεναγὸς τοὺς προδιαβεβῶτας λαβὼν ἀπολιπὼν αὐτοὺς ᾤχετο, οὐδ' ὥς ἀπεστράφησαν, ἀλλ' ἡγεμόνα μισθωσάμενοι ἐκ Πρασιῶν, ὄντων τῶν πολεμίων περὶ Ἀμύκλας, ὅπως ἐδύναντο διαδύντες εἰς Σπάρτην ἀφίκοντο. καὶ μὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄλλως τε ἐτίμων αὐτοὺς καὶ βοῦν ξένια ἔπεμψαν.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἀναχωρησάντων τῶν πολεμίων ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ὀργιζόμενοι τῇ τῶν Φλειασίων περὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους προθυμίᾳ ἐνέβαλον πανδημεὶ εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα καὶ τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν ἐδήρουν, οὐδ' ὥς ὑφίεντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπεὶ ἀπεχώρουν φθείραντες ὅσα ἐδύναντο, ἐπεξελθόντες οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων ἱππεῖς ἐπηκολούθουν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ὀπισθοφυλακούντων τοῖς Ἀργείοις τῶν ἱππέων ἀπάντων καὶ λόχων τῶν μετ' αὐτοὺς τεταγμένων, ἐπιθέμενοι τούτοις ἐξήκοντα ὄντες ἐτρέψαντο πάντας τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας· καὶ ἀπέκτειναν μὲν ὀλίγους αὐτῶν, τροπαῖον μέντοι ἐστήσαντο ὁρώντων

Οὐ γάρ πω τότε |stand apart; - ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐπεὶ ὁ ξεναγὸς
|exact payment

τοὺς προδιαβεβῶτας λαβὼν ἀπολιπὼν αὐτοὺς |come, go

οὐδ' ὥς |turn back , ἀλλ' |leader |rent out; (pass) ἐκ
|be hired

Πρασιῶν, ὄντων τῶν πολεμίων περὶ Ἀμύκλας, ὅπως

ἐδύναντο διαδύντες εἰς Σπάρτην |arrive καὶ μὴν οἱ

Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄλλως τε |honor αὐτοὺς καὶ |cow, |of hospitality
|ox;
|shield
ἔπεμψαν.

Ἐπεὶ δ' |return, retreat τῶν πολεμίων ἐκ τῆς

Λακεδαίμονος οἱ Ἀργεῖοι |anger, pro- τῇ τῶν Φλειασίων
|voke, annoy

περὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους προθυμία |throw in;|the masses
|inspire

εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα καὶ τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν |δηῖόω?: harm, kill; or
|δηῖόω?: harm, kill

ὥς |lower; admit; ἄλλὰ καὶ ἐπεὶ |go away from;|destroy, ruin
|slack off |retreat

ὅσα ἐδύναντο, |sally οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων |rider

|chase; accrue αὐτοῖς, καὶ |guard the rear τοῖς

Ἀργείοις τῶν |rider ἀπάντων καὶ |ambush, band, μετ'
|childbirth

αὐτοὺς |arrange , |put on, apply; ' (mid)|sixty ὄντες
|undertake, attack

|divert πάντας τοὺς |rear guard καὶ |kill

μὲν ὀλίγους αὐτῶν, τροπαῖον |however ἵστήσαντο ὁρώντων

days before any of these had revolted. Not even when the commander of the foreign brigade, picking up the divisions already across, left them behind and was gone—not even so did they flinch or turn back, but hired a guide from Prasiae, and though the enemy was massed round Amyclae, slipped through his ranks, as best they could, and so reached Sparta. It was then that the Lacedaemonians, besides other honours conferred upon them, sent them an ox as a gift of hospitality.

B. C. 369. Later on, when the enemy had retired from Laconia, the Argives, ill brooking so much zeal for Lacedaemon on the part of Phlius, marched in full force against the little state, and fell to ravaging their territory. Even then they remained undaunted; and when the enemy turned to retire, destroying all that he could lay hands upon, out dashed the cavalry of the Phliasians and dogged his retreat. And notwithstanding that the Argive's rear consisted of the whole of his cavalry, with some companies of infantry to support them, they attacked him, sixty in number, and routed his whole rearguard. They slew, indeed, but a few of them; but, having so slain that handful, they paused and erected a trophy in

vocabulary

ἑξακόσιοι 600

ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion

ἐπιφαίνω display ~photon

ἐρῆμος empty

καθεύδω lie down

καταλείπω leave behind, abandon

~eclipse

καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon

κλίμαξ -κος (f) ladder, staircase

~climax

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

προδίδωμι betray

πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
~ion

προσφέρω present; resemble; add

σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark
~semaphore

σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
target ~telescope

συνομολογέω agree

ὑπερβαίνω pass, transgress ~basis

φρουρά guard duty, a watch

φρουρέω keep watch

φρουρός watcher, guard

φυγὰς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee

~fugitive

τῶν Ἀργείων οὐδέν διαφέρον ἢ εἰ πάντας ἀπεκτόνεσαν αὐτούς.

Αὐθις δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐφρούρουν τὸ Ὀνειον, Θηβαῖοι δὲ προσῆσαν ὡς ὑπερβησόμενοι. πορευομένων δὲ διὰ Νεμέας τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἡλείων, ὅπως συμμείξαιεν τοῖς Θηβαίοις, προσήνεγκαν μὲν λόγον τῶν Φλειασίων φυγάδες ὡς εἰ ἐθελήσειαν ἐπιφανῆναι μόνον σφίσι, λάβοιεν ἂν Φλειοῦντα· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα συνωμολογήθη, τῆς νυκτὸς ὑπεκαθίζοντο ὑπ' αὐτῷ τῷ τείχει κλίμακας ἔχοντες οἳ τε φυγάδες καὶ ἄλλοι μετ' αὐτῶν ὡς ἑξακόσιοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν σκοποὶ ἐσήμεαινον ἀπὸ τοῦ Τρικαράνου ὡς πολεμίων ἐπιόντων, ἡ δὲ πόλις πρὸς τούτους τὸν νοῦν εἶχεν, ἐν δὴ τούτῳ οἱ προδιδόντες ἐσήμεαινον τοῖς ὑποκαθημένοις ἀναβαίνειν.

Οἱ δ' ἀναβάντες καὶ λαβόντες τῶν φρουρῶν τὰ ὄπλα ἔρημα, ἐδίωκον τοὺς ἡμεροφύλακας ὄντας δέκα· ἀφ' ἐκάστης δὲ τῆς πεμπάδος εἰς ἡμεροφύλαξ κατελείπετο· καὶ ἓνα μὲν ἔτι καθεύδοντα ἀπέκτειναν, ἄλλον δὲ

τῶν Ἀργείων οὐδὲν |carry on; , εἰ πάντας |kill
 |differ; excel
 αὐτούς.

|back, again, moreover ἀκεδαιμόνιοι μὲν καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι |keep watch
 τὸ Ὀνειον, Θηβαῖοι δὲ |approach ὥς |pass, transgress
 πορευομένων δὲ διὰ Νεμέας τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἡλείων,
 ὅπως |mix τοῖς Θηβαίοις, |present; resemble; add μὲν λόγον
 τῶν Φλειασίων |exile, ὥς εἰ ἐθελήσειαν |display
 |refugee
 μόνον σφίσι, λάβοιεν ἂν Φλειοῦντα· ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα
 |agree , τῆς νυκτὸς ὑπεκαθίζοντο ὑπ' αὐτῷ τῷ
 |outdoor wall ἱκας ἔχοντες οἳ τε |exile, καὶ ἄλλοι μετ'
 |refugee
 αὐτῶν ὥς |600 . ἐπεὶ δὲ οἳ μὲν |lookout |give orders to;
 |show; mark
 ἀπὸ τοῦ Τρικaráνου ὥς πολεμίων |lie upon; approach... ὅλως
 πρὸς τούτους τὸν νοῦν εἶχεν, ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἳ |betray
 |give orders to; ἰς ὑποκαθημένοις |go up, embark
 |show; mark
 Οἱ δ' |go up, embark . . . λαβόντες τῶν φρουρῶν τὰ |tool
 ἔρημα, |chase τοὺς ἡμεροφύλακας ὄντας |ten ἀφ'
 ἐκάστης δὲ τῆς πεμπάδος εἰς ἡμεροφύλαξ κατελείπετο·
 καὶ ἓνα μὲν ἔτι |lie down |kill , ἄλλον δὲ

full sight of the Argive army with as little concern as if they had cut down their enemies to a man.

Once again the Lacedaemonians and their allies were guarding Oneion, and the Thebans were threatening to scale the pass. The Arcadians and Eleians were moving forwards through Nemea to effect a junction with the Thebans, when a hint was conveyed to them by some Phliasian exiles, "Only show yourselves before Phlius and the town is yours." An agreement was made, and in the dead of night a party consisting of the exiles themselves and others with them, about six hundred in number, planted themselves close under the walls with scaling-ladders. Presently the scouts from the Trikaranon signalled to the city that the enemy was advancing. The citizens were all attention; their eyes fixed upon their scouts. Meanwhile the traitors within were likewise signalling to those seated under lee of the walls "to scale"; and these, scaling up, seized the arms of the guards, which they found abandoned, and fell to pursuing the day sentinels, ten in number (one out of each squad of five being always left on day duty). One of these was put to

vocabulary

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute
ἄστν -εως (n, 3) town
ἐλαχὺς small; comp.: less ~light
ἐνδον in the house of; within
ἐνθεν thence, whence
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
ἐξάλλομαι break away from ~sally
ἐπεξερχομαι sally
ἐρημος empty
καταφεύγω resort to, flee to, appeal to
 ~fugitive
κλίμαξ -κος (f) ladder, staircase
 ~climax

κραυγή screaming, shouting
ὁμόσε to the same spot ~homoerotic
παίω hit
πρόσθεν before (time, space)
προστίθμι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis
πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
πύργος ramparts, tower; line of troops
συνειλέω crowd, bind together
συνεισπίπτω rush in with
τόλμη courage
φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat)
 ~heir
ώθέω push

καταφυγόντα πρὸς τὸ Ἑραιοον. φυγῇ δ' ἐξαλλομένων
κατὰ τοῦ τείχους τοῦ εἰς τὸ ἄστυ ὀρώοντος τῶν
ἡμεροφυλάκων, ἀναμφισβητήτως εἶχον οἱ ἀναβάντες τὴν
ἀκρόπολιν.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ κραυγῆς εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφικομένης ἐβοήθουν οἱ
πολίται, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπεξελθόντες ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως
οἱ πολέμοι ἐμάχοντο ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν τῶν εἰς τὴν
πόλιν φερουσῶν πυλῶν· ἔπειτα πολιορκούμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν
προσβοηθούντων ἐχώρουν πάλιν πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· οἱ
δὲ πολίται συνεισπίπτουσιν αὐτοῖς. τὸ μὲν οὖν μέσον τῆς
ἀκροπόλεως εὐθὺς ἔρημον ἐγένετο· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ τεῖχος καὶ
τοὺς πύργους ἀναβάντες οἱ πολέμοι ἔπαιον καὶ ἔβαλλον
τοὺς ἔνδον· οἱ δὲ χαμόθεν ἡμύνοντο καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ
τεῖχος φερούσας κλίμακας προσεμάχοντο.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν πύργων ἐκράτησάν τινων
οἱ πολίται, ὁμόσε δὴ ἐχώρουν ἀπονενοσμένως τοῖς
ἀναβεβηκόσιν. οἱ δὲ ὠθούμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῶν τῇ τόλμῃ τε
καὶ μάχῃ εἰς ἔλαττον συνειλοῦντο. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ

resort to, flee to, *πρὸς τὸ Ἱηραϊον.* flight, ^{οὐ} break away from
 appeal to means of
κατὰ τοῦ τείχους τοῦ εἰς τὸ escape town *ὀρώντος τῶν*
ἡμεροφυλάκων, ἀναμφισβητήτως εἶχον οἱ go up, embark ὕψος
 citadel

Ἐπεὶ δὲ screaming, *εἰς τὴν πόλιν* arrive rescue οἱ
 shouting
 townsman, free- *πρῶτον* sally ἐκ τῆς citadel
 man, compatriot
οἱ πολέμιοι ἐμάχοντο ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν τῶν εἰς τὴν
πόλιν φερουσῶν πυλῶν· ἔπειτα besiege ὑπὸ τῶν
προσβοηθούντων withdraw, give ὕψος *πρὸς τὴν* citadel οἱ
 way to (+dat)
δὲ towns- rush in with *αὐτοῖς. τὸ μὲν οὖν μέσον τῆς*
 man,
 freeman, *εὐθὺς ἔρημον ἐγένετο· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ τεῖχος καὶ*
 citadel compa-
 triot
τοὺς wall, go up, embark ὕψος *πολέμιοι* hit καὶ ἔβαλλον
 tower
τοὺς in the house ὕψος *χαμόθεν ἡμύνοντο καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ*
 of; within
τείχος φερούσας κλίμακας προσεμάχοντο.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν wall, rule τινῶν
 tower
 οἱ townsman, to the same withdraw, give *οὐκ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τοῖς*
 freeman, spot way to (+dat)
 compatriot
 go up, embark οἱ δὲ push ὑπὸ αὐτῶν τῇ courage γε
καὶ μάχῃ εἰς ἑλαττον συνειλοῦντο. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ

the sword as he lay asleep, and a second as he was escaping to the Heraion; but the other eight day-pickets leapt down the wall on the side towards the city, one after another. The scaling party now found themselves in undisputed possession of the citadel. But the shouting had reached the city below: the citizens rallied to the rescue; and the enemy began by sallying forth from the citadel, and did battle in the forefront of the gate leading down to the city. By and by, being strongly beleaguered by the ever-increasing reinforcements of the citizens, they retired, falling back upon the citadel; and the citizens along with the enemy forced their way in. The centre of the citadel was speedily deserted; for the enemy scaled the walls and towers, and showered blows and missiles upon the citizens below. These defended themselves from the ground, or pressed the encounter home by climbing the ladders which led to the walls. Once masters of certain towers on this side and the other of the invaders, the citizens came to close quarters with them with reckless desperation. The invaders, pushed and pommelled by dint of such audacity and hard hitting, were cooped up like sheep into narrower and narrower space. But at that critical moment the Arcadians and

vocabulary

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute
ἄλλομαι to jump ~sally
ἅπαξ once
ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat
δεξιόομαι salute, greet
διορύσσω dig through; undermine
δράγμα -τος (n, 3) armful
ἐκπίπτω fall out of ~petal
ἐλαχύς small; comp.: less ~light
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐνδοθεν from within
ἐνδον in the house of; within
ἐνιοι some
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐξάλλομαι break away from ~sally
ἐξελαύνω drive out, exile ~elastic
ἐξωθεν from outside

ἐπαναβαίνω mount; rise
ἐρῆμος empty
θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
θερίζω reap, harvest
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
κλίμαξ -χος (f) ladder, staircase
 ~climax
κυκλέω carry on wheels ~cycle
κυκλώω circle, encircle
ὀγδοήκοντα eighty ~octopus
παίω hit
προσφορέω bring to, in
πύργος ramparts, tower; line of troops
σκηνή tent; stage
σωτηρία saving, preservation
ὑπέιχω yield, withdraw ~victor
ὑφάπτω set on fire from underneath
φλόξ -γός (f) flame ~flame

οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι περὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐκυκλοῦντο, καὶ κατὰ κεφαλὴν τὸ τεῖχος τῆς ἀκροπόλεως διώρυττον· τῶν δ' ἔνδοθεν οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔξωθεν ἔτι ἐπαναβαίνοντας, ἐπὶ ταῖς κλίμαξιν ὄντας, ἔπαιον, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς πύργους ἐμάχοντο, καὶ πῦρ εὐρόντες ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ὑφῆπτον αὐτούς, προσφοροῦντες τῶν δραγμάτων ἃ ἔτυχεν ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τεθερισμένα. ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων τὴν φλόγα φοβούμενοι ἐξήλλοντο, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνδρῶν παιόμενοι ἐξέπιπτον.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἅπαξ ἤρξαντο ὑπείκειν, ταχὺ δὴ πᾶσα ἡ ἀκρόπολις ἔρημος τῶν πολεμίων ἐγεγένητο. εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐξήλαυνον· οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ἰδόντες αὐτοὺς ἀπεχώρουν, καταλιπόντες τὰς τε κλίμακας καὶ τοὺς νεκρούς, ἐνίους δὲ καὶ ζῶντας ἀποκεχωλεμένους. ἀπέθανον δὲ τῶν πολεμίων οἳ τε ἔνδον μαχόμενοι καὶ οἱ ἔξω ἀλλόμενοι οὐκ ἐλάττους τῶν ὀγδοήκοντα. ἔνθα δὴ θεάσασθαι παρῇν ἐπὶ τῆς σωτηρίας τοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας δεξιουμένους

οἱ μὲν Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι περὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐκυκλοῦντο,
καὶ κατὰ κεφαλὴν τὸ τεῖχος τῆς |citadel |dig through;
|undermine
τῶν δ' ἔνδοθεν οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος, οἱ δὲ καὶ |from outside
ἔτι |mount; rise , ἐπὶ ταῖς κλίμαξιν ὄντας, |hit ,
οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς |wall,
|tower
ἐμάχοντο, καὶ πῦρ εὐρόντες ἐν ταῖς |tent; |set on fire from under-
|stage |neath
αὐτούς, |bring to, in τῶν |armful ᾧ ἔτυχεν ἔξ
αὐτῆς τῆς |citadel |reap, harvest |there, here ἣ οἱ μὲν
ἀπὸ τῶν |wall, τὴν |flame φοβούμενοι |break away from ἣ
|tower
ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνδρῶν |hit |fall out of .
Ἐπεὶ δ' |once ἥρξαντο |yield, , ταχὺ δὲ πᾶσα ἡ |citadel
|withdraw
ἔρημος τῶν πολεμίων ἐγεγένητο. εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς
|drive out οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ἰδόντες αὐτοὺς |go away,
|from, retreat
|leave behind, τάς τε κλίμακας καὶ τοὺς νεκρούς, |some
|abandon
δὲ καὶ ζῶντας ἀποκεχωλευμένους. ἀπέθανον δὲ τῶν
πολεμίων οἳ τε |in the house μένοι καὶ οἱ ἔξω |to jump οὐκ
|of; within
|small τῶν |eighty . ἔνθα δὲ θεάσασθαι παρῇν ἐπὶ
τῆς σωτηρίας τοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας |salute, greet

the Argives were circling round the city, and had begun to dig through the walls of the citadel from its upper side. Of the citizens inside some were beating down their assailants on the wall; others, those of them who were climbing up from outside and were still on the scaling-ladders, whilst a third set were delivering battle against those who had mounted the towers. These last had found fire in the men's quarters, and were engaged in setting the towers and all ablaze, bringing up sheaves of corn and grass—an ample harvesting, as luck would have it, garnered off the citadel itself. Thereupon the occupants of the towers, in terror of the flames, leapt down one by one, while those on the walls, under the blows of the defenders, tumbled off with similar expedition; and as soon as they had once begun to yield, the whole citadel, in almost less time than it takes to tell, was cleared of the enemy. In an instant out dashed the cavalry, and the enemy, seeing them, beat a hasty retreat, leaving behind scaling-ladders and dead, besides some comrades hopelessly maimed. In fact, the enemy, what between those who were slain inside and those who leapt from the walls, lost not less than eighty men. And now it was a goodly sight to see the brave men grasp one another by the hand and pledge

vocabulary

αἵτιος blameworthy; the cause
 ~etiology
αἰτίος blameworthy; the cause
 ~etiology
ἀπορία difficulty, bottleneck ~pierce
δακρύω weep
διάβασις -εως (f) crossing, passage
 ~basis
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἐμβολή putting in; incursion, charge
ἐπικειμαι impose; shut a door

ἐπίλεκτος chosen (troops)
ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
καταπατέω trample
ὀργίζω anger, provoke, annoy
πιέζω press, squeeze ~piezoelectric
πότε when?
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
ὑποχωρέω recoil ~heir
ὕστερον later
φίλιος friendly
φρουρός watcher, guard
χαρά joy

ἀλλήλους, τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας πιεῖν τε φερούσας καὶ ἅμα
χαρᾷ δακρυούσας· πάντας δὲ τοὺς παρόντας τότε γε τῷ
ὄντι κλαυσίγελως εἶχεν.

Ἐνέβαλον δὲ καὶ τῷ ὑστέρω ἔτει εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα
οἱ τε Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἅπαντες. αἴτιον δ' ἦν
τοῦ ἐπικεῖσθαι αὐτοὺς ἀεὶ τοῖς Φλειασίοις ὅτι ἅμα μὲν
ὠργίζοντο αὐτοῖς, ἅμα δὲ ἐν μέσῳ εἶχον, καὶ ἐν ἐλπίδι
ἦσαν ἀεὶ διὰ τὴν ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων παραστήσεσθαι
αὐτούς. οἱ δ' ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι τῶν Φλειασίων
καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἐμβολῇ ἐπὶ τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ ποταμοῦ
ἐπιτίθενται σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἵππευσι·
καὶ κρατήσαντες ἐποίησαν τοὺς πολεμίους τὸ λοιπὸν
τῆς ἡμέρας ὑπὸ τὰς ἀκρωρείας ὑποχωρεῖν, ὥσπερ ἀπὸ
φιλίου καρποῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ φυλαττομένους μὴ
καταπατήσειαν.

Αὐθις δέ ποτε ἐστράτευσεν εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα ὁ ἐν τῷ
Σικυῶνι ἄρχων Θηβαῖος, ἄγων οὓς τε αὐτὸς εἶχε φρουροὺς
καὶ Σικυωνίους καὶ Πελληνέας· ἤδη γὰρ τότε

ἀλλήλους, τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας πιεῖν τε φερούσας καὶ ἅμα

|joy |weep πάντας δὲ τοὺς παρόντας τότε γε τῷ
ὄντι κλαυσίγελως εἶχεν.

|throw in; inspire :αὶ τῷ ὑστέρω ἔτει εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα
οἱ τε Ἀργεῖοι καὶ οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἅπαντες. αἴτιον δ' ἦν
τοῦ |impose; shut a door ἅε τοῖς Φλειασίοις ὅτι ἅμα μὲν

|anger, pro- αὐτοῖς, ἅμα δὲ ἐν μέσῳ εἶχον, καὶ ἐν |hope
|voke, annoy
ἦσαν ἅε διὰ τὴν |difficulty, . bot-|fit, suitable |stand, be present
|tleneck
αὐτούς. οἱ δ' |rider καὶ οἱ |chosen (troops) Φλειασίων

καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ |putting in; . incū-|crossing, τοῦ |river
|sion, charge |passage

|put on, apply; (mid) οἷς παροῦσι τῶν Ἀθηναίων |rider
|undertake, attack

καὶ |rule ἐποίησαν τοὺς πολεμίους τὸ |left over

τῆς ἡμέρας ὑπὸ τὰς ἀκρωρείας |recoil , ὥσπερ ἀπὸ

|friendly |wrist; τοῦ ἐν τῷ |plain, |guard; watch μὴ
|fruit,
|grain
|trample

|back, again, ὅτε |make an expedition, ὃν Φλειοῦντα ὁ ἐν τῷ
|moreover |war, campaign

Σικυνῶνι ἄρχων Θηβαῖος, ἄγων οὗς τε αὐτὸς εἶχε |watcher,
|guard

καὶ Σικυνῶνιους καὶ Πελληνέας· ἤδη γὰρ τότε

each other on their preservation, whilst the women brought them drink and cried for joy. Not one there present but in very sooth was overcome by laughter mixed with tears.

Next year also Phlius was invaded by the Argives and all the Arcadians. The reason of this perpetually-renewed attack on Phlius is not far to seek: partly it was the result of spleen, partly the little township stood midway between them, and they cherished the hope that through want of the necessities of life they would bring it over. During this invasion the cavalry and the picked troop of the Phliasians, assisted by some Athenian knights, made another famous charge at the crossing of the river. They made it so hot for the enemy that for the rest of that day he was forced to retire under the mountain ridges, and to hold aloof as if afraid to trample down the corn-crops of a friendly people on the flat below.

Again another time the Theban commander in Sicyon marched out against Phlius, taking with him the garrison under his personal command, with the Sicyonians and Pellenians (for at the date of the incident these states

vocabulary

ἀκολουθέω follow
ἀκροβολίζομαι fight with missiles
ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
ἄκρος at the edge, extreme ~acute
ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet
διάγω lead through; pass a time
 ~demagogue
δισχίλιοι 2000 ~kilo-
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐνδοθεν from within
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐπιδιώκω chase after

ἐπίλεκτος chosen (troops)
ἔργω bound, fend off; do ~ergonomics
ἱππάσιμος fit for horses or riding
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
μέχρι as far as, until
μισθοφόρος mercenary
ὁρμέω be anchored
περιέρχομαι go around; come next to
πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
σύντομος truncated, concise
συστρατεύω join in an expedition
φθείρω destroy, ruin

ἠκολούθουν τοῖς Θηβαίοις· καὶ Εὐφρων δὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἔχων μισθοφόρους περὶ δισχιλίους συνεστρατεύετο. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι αὐτῶν διὰ τοῦ Τρικαράνου κατέβαινον ἐπὶ τὸ Ἥραιον, ὡς τὸ πεδῖον φθεροῦντες. κατὰ δὲ τὰς εἰς Κόρινθον φερούσας πύλας ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄκρου κατέλιπε Σικυωνίους τε καὶ Πελληγέας, ὅπως μὴ ταύτῃ περιελθόντες οἱ Φλειάσιοι κατὰ κεφαλὴν αὐτῶν γένοιτο ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἥραιου.

Ὡς δ' ἔγνωσαν οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τὸ πεδῖον ὠρμημένους, ἀντεξελθόντες οἱ τε ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἐπίλεκτοι τῶν Φλειασίων ἐμάχοντο καὶ οὐκ ἀνέεσαν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον αὐτούς. καὶ τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον τῆς ἡμέρας ἐνταῦθα ἀκροβολιζόμενοι διῆγον, οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν Εὐφρονα ἐπιδιώκοντες μέχρι τοῦ ἱππασίμου, οἱ δὲ ἔνδοθεν μέχρι τοῦ Ἥραιου.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, ἀπῆσαν οἱ πολέμιοι κύκλω τοῦ Τρικαράνου· ὥστε γὰρ τὴν σύντομον πρὸς τοὺς Πελληγέας ἀφικέσθαι ἢ πρὸ τοῦ τείχους φάραγξ εἶργε.

|follow τοῖς Θηβαίοις· καὶ Εὐφρων δὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ

ἔχων |mercenary περὶ |2000 |join in an expedi- οἱ
tion

μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι αὐτῶν διὰ τοῦ Τρικαράνου |go down

ἐπὶ τὸ Ἥραιο, ὥς τὸ |plain, sea|destroy, ruin . κατὰ

δὲ τὰς εἰς Κόρινθον φερούσας |gate ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄκρου

|leave behind, |κυωνίους τε καὶ Πελληνέας, ὅπως μὴ ταύτη
abandon

|go around; οἱ Φλειάσιοι κατὰ |head; αὐτῶν γένοιτο
come next to |height

ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἥραιου.

Ὡς δ' ἔγνωσαν οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ

τὸ |plain, sea ἱρμημένους, ἀντεξελθόντες οἳ τε |rider καὶ

οἱ |chosen (troops). Φλειασίων ἐμάχοντο καὶ οὐκ |urge,
impel;

εἰς τὸ |plain, sea...τούς. καὶ τὸ μὲν πλείστον τῆς |release
ἡμέρας

|there, |fight with missiles |lead through; ὃν περὶ τὸν Εὐφρονα
here |pass a time

|chase after |as far as, |fit for horses οἱ δὲ ἔνδοθεν |as far as, until
until |or riding

Ἥραιου.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ καιρὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι, ἀπῆσαν οἱ πολέμοι |circle,
wheel

τοῦ Τρικαράνου· ὥστε γὰρ τὴν |truncated, |before, οὐς
concise |forward

Πελληνέας |arrive ἢ πρὸ τοῦ |outdoor wall, αἰγῇ |bound, fend off; do

followed in the wake of Thebes). Euphron was there also with his mercenaries, about two thousand in number, to share the fortunes of the field. The mass of the troops began their descent on the Heraion by the Trikaranon, intending to ravage the flat bottom below. At the gate leading to Corinth the Theban general left his Sicyonians and Pellenians on the height, to prevent the Phliasians getting behind him at this point and so over the heads of his troops as they lay at the Heraion beneath. As soon as the citizens of Phlius found that hostile troops were advancing on their corn-land, out dashed the cavalry with the chosen band of the Phliasians and gave battle, not suffering the enemy to penetrate into the plain. The best part of the day was spent in taking long shots at one another on that field; Euphron pushing his attack down to the point where cavalry could operate, the citizens retaliating as far as the Heraion. Presently the time to withdraw had come, and the enemy began to retire, following the circle of the Trikaranon; the short cut to reach the Pellenians being barred by the ravine which runs in front of the walls. The

vocabulary

ἀποτρέπω divert from ~trophy
ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat
ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town
δείκνυμι (ō) show, point out
ἐγκλίνω (ī) rest on ~incline
εἰκός likely
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἐπαναχωρέω retreat, return ~heir
λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
ὄρθιος shrill; steep, straight
παιανίζω (ᾱ) chant in victory

παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
πέζα end of a chariot pole
περιοράω look around; watch; permit
περιτρέχω run about
προπέμπω send, send ahead ~pomp
σπουδή zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
 hastily ~repudiate
τροπαῖον victory monument
ὕπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
φθάζω do first, outstrip
φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip

μικρὸν δ' αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὸ ὄρθιον προπέμψαντες οἱ Φλειάσιοι ἀποτρεπόμενοι ἔεντο τὴν παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος ἐπὶ τοὺς Πελληγέας καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτῶν.

Καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Θηβαῖον δὲ αἰσθόμενοι τὴν σπουδὴν τῶν Φλειασίων ἡμιλλῶντο ὅπως φθάσειαν τοῖς Πελληγνεῦσι βοηθήσαντες. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ πρότεροι οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐμβάλλουσι τοῖς Πελληγνεῦσι. δεξαμένων δὲ τὸ πρῶτον, ἐπαναχωρήσαντες πάλιν σὺν τοῖς παραγεγενημένοις τῶν πεζῶν ἐνέβαλον καὶ ἐκ χειρὸς ἐμάχοντο. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐγκλίνουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσι τῶν τε Σικυωνίων τινὲς καὶ τῶν Πελληγνέων μάλα πολλοὶ καὶ ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί.

Τούτων δὲ γενομένων οἱ μὲν Φλειάσιοι τροπαῖον ἴσταντο λαμπρὸν παιανίζοντες, ὥσπερ εἰκός· οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Θηβαῖον καὶ τὸν Εὐφρονα περιεώρων ταῦτα, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ θέαν περιδεδραμηκότες. τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Σικυῶνος ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δ' εἰς τὸ ἄστυ ἀπεχώρησαν.

|small δ' αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὸ |shrill; |send, send ahead οἱ
steep,
Φλειάσιοι |divert from |straight
|release, utter; desire, aim |outdoor wall
|at
τοὺς Πελληνέας καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτῶν.

Καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Θηβαῖον δὲ |perceive τὴν |zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
|hastily
Φλειασίων ἡμιλλῶντο ὅπως φθάσειαν τοῖς Πελληνεῦσι

|rescue |arrive δὲ πρότεροι οἱ |rider
|throw in; inspire τῶς Πελληνεῦσι. δεξαμένων δὲ τὸ πρῶτον,
|retreat, return πάλιν σὺν τοῖς |be beside, attend τῶν
πεζῶν |throw in; inspire ἑξ ἑκαστοῦ χεῖρός ἐμάχοντο. καὶ ἐκ τούτου
δὴ |rest on οἱ πολέμοι, καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσι τῶν τε
Σικυωνίων τινὲς καὶ τῶν Πελληνέων μάλα πολλοὶ καὶ
ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί.

Τούτων δὲ γενομένων οἱ μὲν Φλειάσιοι τροπαῖον ἵσταντο
|brilliant |chant in victory ὥσπερ |likely οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν
Θηβαῖον καὶ τὸν Εὐφρονα |look around; αὐτα, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ
|watch; permit
θέαν |run about . τούτων δὲ παραχθέντων, οἱ μὲν
ἐπὶ Σικυῶνος ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δ' εἰς τὸ |town |go away from,
|retreat

Phliasians escorted their retreating foes a little way up the steep, and then turning off dashed along the road beside the walls, making for the Pellenians and those with them; whereupon the Theban, perceiving the haste of the Phliasians, began racing with his infantry to outspeed them and bring succour to the Pellenians. The cavalry, however, arrived first and fell to attacking the Pellenians, who received and withstood the shock, and the cavalry drew back. A second time they charged, and were supported by some infantry detachments, which had now come up. It ended in a hand to hand fight; and eventually the enemy gave way. On the field lay dead some Sicyonians, and of the Pellenians many a good man. In record of the feat the Phliasians began to raise a trophy, as well they might; and loud and clear the paeon rang. As to the Theban and Euphron, they and all their men stood by and stared at the proceedings, like men who had raced to see a sight. After all was over the one party retired to Sicyon and the other withdrew into their city.

That too was another noble exploit of the Phliasians,

vocabulary

ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
ἀγορά open assembly; place of, speech
 in ~agora
ἀγοράζω do commerce ~agora
ἄλκιμος brave; sturdily made
 ~Alexander
ἄνευ away from; not having; not
 needing ~Sp. sin
ἀπορέω be confused, distressed
ἀχρεῖος serving no purpose ~chresard
γενναῖος noble, sincere ~genesis
διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
διασώζω preserve through
ἐγγυητής -οῦ (m, 1) guarantor
ἐπισκευάζω get ready; repair

ἔργω bound, fend off; do ~ergonomics
καίπερ even if
καρπώω bear fruit; harvest it
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
λύτρον ransom, recompense
ὀπόσος as many as, how many, how
 great
παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
παραπέμπω send via; escort ~pomp
περιφανής conspicuous, notorious
πορίζω bring about, provide
πρόξενος public/foreign agent, patron
σπανίζω be scarce; lack; use up
συνεκπέμπω send out together
τιμήεις (i) honored, precious
ὑποζύγιον beast of burden ~zygote
ὠνέομαι buy

Καλὸν δὲ καὶ τοῦτο διεπράξαντο οἱ Φλειάσιοι· τὸν γὰρ Πελληνέα πρόξενον ζῶντα λαβόντες, καίπερ πάντων σπανιζόμενοι, ἀφῆκαν ἄνευ λύτρων. γενναίους μὲν δὴ καὶ ἀλκίμους πῶς οὐκ ἂν τις φαίη εἶναι τοὺς τοιαῦτα διαπραττομένους;

Ὡς γε μὴν καὶ διὰ καρτερίας τὴν πίστιν τοῖς φίλοις διέσωζον περιφανές· οἱ ἐπεὶ εἵργοντο τῶν ἐκ τῆς γῆς καρπῶν, ἔζων τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας λαμβάνοντες, τὰ δὲ ἐκ Κορίνθου ὠνούμενοι, διὰ πολλῶν κινδύνων ἐπὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν ἰόντες, χαλεπῶς μὲν τιμὴν πορίζοντες, χαλεπῶς δὲ τοὺς πορίζοντας διαπραττόμενοι, γλίσχρως δ' ἐγγυητὰς καθιστάντες τῶν ἀξόντων ὑποζυγίων.

Ἦδη δὲ παντάπασιν ἀποροῦντες Χάρητα διεπράξαντο σφίσι παραπέμψαι τὴν παραπομπήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν Φλειοῦντι ἐγένοντο, ἐδεήθησαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς ἀχρείους συνεκπέμψαι εἰς τὴν Πελλήνην. κακείνους μὲν ἐκεῖ κατέλιπον, ἀγοράσαντες δὲ καὶ ἐπισκευασάμενοι ὅποσα ἐδύναντο ὑποζύγια νυκτὸς ἀπῆσαν, οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες

Καλὸν δὲ καὶ τοῦτο |travel over, ac- οἱ Φλειαῖοι· τὸν γὰρ
|comply

Πελληνέα |public/foreign- οὐκ ἔχοντα λαβόντες, |even if πάντων
|agent, patron

|be scarce; lack; ἀφῆκαν |away |ransom, . |noble, μὲν δὴ
|use up |from; |recompense |sincere

καὶ |brave; πῶς οὐκ ἔχον τις φαίη εἶναι τοὺς τοιαῦτα
|sturdily |hav-
|made |ing;
|travel over, accom-, |not
|plish |need-
|ing

Ὡς γε μὴν καὶ διὰ καρτερίας τὴν πίστιν τοῖς φίλοις

|preserve |conspicuous, οἱ ἐπεὶ |bound, fend off; do- τῆς γῆς
|through |notorious

καρπῶν, ἔζων τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας λαμβάνοντες,

τὰ δὲ ἐκ Κορίνθου |buy , διὰ πολλῶν κινδύνων

ἐπὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν ἰόντες, χαλεπῶς μὲν τιμὴν |bring about,
|provide

χαλεπῶς δὲ τοὺς |bring about, |travel over, accom-, γλίσχρως
|provide |plish

δ' |guarantor καθιστάντες τῶν ἀξόντων |beast of burden

Ἦδη δὲ |altogether; yes, |be confused, Χάρητα |travel over, ac-
|certainly |distressed |comply

σφίσι |send via; escort τὴν παραπομπήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν

Φλειοῦντι ἐγένοντο, ἐδεήθησαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς |serving no purpose

|send out together... τὴν Πελλήνην. κακείνους μὲν ἐκεῖ

|leave behind, |do commerce δὲ καὶ |get ready; repair |as/how many/great
|abandon

ἐδύναντο |beast of burden ὅς ἀπῆσαν, οὐκ |be ignorant of

when they took the Pellenian Proxenus prisoner and, although suffering from scarcity at the time, sent him back without a ransom. "As generous as brave," such is their well-earned title who were capable of such performance.

The heroic resolution with which these men maintained their loyalty to their friends is manifest. When excluded from the fruits of their own soil, they contrived to live, partly by helping themselves from the enemy's territory, partly by purchasing from Corinth, though to reach that market they must run the gauntlet of a thousand risks; and having reached it their troubles began afresh. There were difficulties in providing the requisite sum, difficulties in arranging with the purveyors, and it was barely possible to find sureties for the very beasts which should carry home their marketing. They had reached the depth of despair, and were absolutely at a loss what to do, when they arranged with Chares to escort their convoy. Once safe inside Phlius, they begged him to help them to convey their useless and sick folk to Pellene. These they left at that place; and after making purchases and packing as many beasts of burthen as they could, they set off to return in the night, not in

vocabulary

ἀγρυπνέω lie awake
ἀκολουθέω follow
ἀποσώζω save from
βοάω shout
διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
ἐγκειμαι lie wrapped in
ἐκβάλλω throw out, fell, let fall
 ~ballistic
ἐνεδρεύω ambush, trap
ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐπιβοηθέω come to aid
ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
ἐπιφαίνω display ~photon
ἐρρωμένος vigorous, powerful
καθεύδω lie down
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
μέχρι as far as, until
νίκη (ι) victory ~Nike

ξενικός strange, foreign
οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
οἰκοδόμος builder, architect
ὀπλίτης -ου (ι, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
ὄρος boundary marker ~horizon
παρακελεύομαι recommend,
 encourage
πρόειμι to have been before, earlier
 ~ion
πρόοιδα foresee
προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender,
 come in
πρόσω forward, in the future; far
τειχίζω build
τήμερον today
τροπή rout, turning of an enemy
 ~trophy
χρήσιμος useful
χωρίον area; downwards

ὅτι ἐνεδρεύουσιντο ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἀλλὰ νομίζοντες χαλεπώτερον εἶναι τοῦ μάχεσθαι τὸ μὴ ἔχειν τὰπιτήδεια.

Καὶ προῆσαν μὲν οἱ Φλειάσιοι μετὰ Χάρητος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐνέτυχον τοῖς πολεμίοις, εὐθὺς ἔργου τε εἶχοντο καὶ παρακελευσάμενοι ἀλλήλοις ἐνέκειντο, καὶ ἅμα Χάρητα ἐπιβοηθεῖν ἐβόων. νίκης δὲ γενομένης καὶ ἐκβληθέντων ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ τῶν πολεμίων, οὕτω δὴ οἴκαδε καὶ ἑαυτοὺς καὶ ἃ ἦγον ἀπέσωσαν. ὥς δὲ τὴν νύκτα ἡγρύπνησαν, ἐκάθευδον μέχρι πόρρω τῆς ἡμέρας.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέστη ὁ Χάρης, προσελθόντες οἳ τε ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ χρησιμώτατοι τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἔλεγον· ὦ Χάρης, ἔξεστί σοι τήμερον κάλλιστον ἔργον διαπράξασθαι. χωρίον γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄροις ἡμῖν οἱ Σικυνῶνιοι τειχίζουσιν, οἰκοδόμους μὲν πολλοὺς ἔχοντες, ὀπλίτας δὲ οὐ πάνυ πολλούς. ἡγησόμεθα μὲν οὖν ἡμεῖς οἱ ἱππεῖς καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν οἱ ἐρρωμενέστατοι· σὺ δὲ τὸ ξενικὸν ἔχων ἐὰν ἀκολουθῆς, ἴσως μὲν διαπεπραγμένα σοι καταλήψῃ, ἴσως δὲ ἐπιφανεῖς σὺ τροπήν, ὥσπερ ἐν Πελλήνῃ, ποιήσεις. εἰ δέ τι δυσχερές

ὅτι |ambush, trap ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἀλλὰ νομίζοντες
χαλεπώτερον εἶναι τοῦ μάχεσθαι τὸ μὴ ἔχειν |fit, suitable .

Καὶ προῆσαν μὲν οἱ Φλειάσιοι μετὰ Χάρητος· ἐπεὶ δὲ
ἐνέτυχον τοῖς πολεμίοις, εὐθὺς ἔργου τε εἶχοντο καὶ

|recommend, ἀλλήλοισι |lie wrapped in ἅμα Χάρητα
|encourage

|come to aid |shout |victory ἔ· γενομένης καὶ |throw out, fell, ἐκ
|let fall

τῆς ὁδοῦ τῶν πολεμίων, οὕτω δὲ |homeward· ἑαυτοὺς καὶ ἅ

ἦγον |save from . ὥς δὲ τὴν νύκτα |lie awake , ἐκάθευδον

|as far|forward, in, the, μέρας.
|as, un-|future; far
|til

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέστη ὁ Χάρης, |come forward, sur- τε ἵππεῖς καὶ
|render, come in

οἱ |useful τῶν |hoplite, heavṽ ρον· ὦ Χάρης, ἔξεστί
|infantryman

σοι |today κάλλιστον ἔργον |travel over, accom-|area; downwards
|plish

ἐπὶ τοῖς |boundary· οἱ Σικυνῶνιοι |build , οἰκοδόμους
|marker

μὲν πολλοὺς ἔχοντες, |hoplite, heavṽ οὐ πάνυ πολλούς.
|infantryman

ἡγησόμεθα μὲν οὖν ἡμεῖς οἱ ἵππεῖς καὶ τῶν |hoplite, heavṽ
|infantryman

|vigorous, powerful σὺ δὲ τὸ |strange, ἔχων ἐὰν |follow ,
|foreign

ἴσως μὲν |travel over, accom- σοι |seize, understand, |display
|plish |catch, overtake; (mp)

σὺ |rout, , ὥσπερ ἐν Πελλήνῃ, ποιήσεις. εἰ δέ τι δυσχερές
|turning

ignorance that they would be laid in wait for by the enemy, but persuaded that the want of provisions was a worse evil than mere fighting.

The men of Phlius pushed forward with Chares; presently they stumbled on the enemy and at once grappled to their work. Pressing hard on the foe, they called cheerily to one another, and shouted at the same time to Chares to bring up his aid. In short, the victory was theirs; and the enemy was driven off the road; and so they got themselves and their supplies safely home. The long night-watching superinduced sleep which lasted well into the next day. But Chares was no sooner out of bed then he was accosted by the cavalry and the pick of the heavy infantry with the following appeal: "Chares, to-day you have it in your power to perform the noblest deed of arms. The Sicyonians are fortifying an outpost on our borders, they have plenty of stone-masons but a mere handful of hoplites. We the knights of Phlius and we the flower of our infantry force will lead the way; and you shall follow after with your mercenaries. Perhaps when you appear on the scene you will find the whole thing finished, or perhaps your coming will send the enemy flying, as happened at Pellene. If you do

vocabulary

ἀνακοινόνω communicate, impart
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀπαντάω encounter, come upon
διασώζω preserve through
ἐκτρέχω run out
ἐνδύω go into, put on
ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
εὐκλεής honored ~Euclid
θύω (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
θώραξ -ηκος (m) breastplate ~thorax
κηρύσσω be a henchman, summon
 people
μάντις -ος (m) seer ~mantis
μισθοφόρος mercenary

ὀνομαστός named ~name
ὀπλίτης -ου (ῖ, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
περιμένω wait for
πρόειμι to have been before, earlier
 ~ion
προθυμία (ῥ) zeal, alacrity ~fume
πρόοιδα foresee
τροχάζω run, spin
φιλία friendship ~philanthropy
φίλιος friendly
χαλινόω (ῖ) bridle, bit

σοί ἐστὶν ὧν λέγομεν, ἀνακοίνωσαι τοῖς θεοῖς θυόμενος· οἰόμεθα γὰρ ἔτι σε μᾶλλον ἡμῶν τοὺς θεοὺς ταῦτα πράττειν κελεύσειν. τοῦτο δὲ χρή, ὦ Χάρης, εὖ εἰδέναι, ὅτι ἐὰν ταῦτα πράξῃς, τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις ἐπιτετειχικῶς ἔσει, φιλίαν δὲ πόλιν διασσεωκῶς, εὐκλεέστατος δὲ ἐν τῇ πατρίδι ἔσει, ὀνομαστότατος δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις καὶ πολεμίοις.

Ὁ μὲν δὴ Χάρης πεισθεὶς ἐθύετο, τῶν δὲ Φλειασίων εὐθύς οἱ μὲν ἵππεις τοὺς θώρακας ἐνεδύοντο καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἐχαλίνουν, οἱ δὲ ὀπλῖται ὅσα εἰς πεζὸν παρεσκευάζοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα ἐπορεύοντο ἔνθα ἐθύετο, ἀπήντα αὐτοῖς ὁ Χάρης καὶ ὁ μάντις, καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι καλὰ τὰ ἱερά. ἀλλὰ περιμένετε, ἔφασαν· ἤδη γὰρ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔξιμεν. ὥς δὲ τάχιστα ἐκηρύχθη, θεία τινὶ προθυμία καὶ οἱ μισθοφόροι ταχὺ ἐξέδραμον.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ Χάρης ἤρξατο πορεύεσθαι, προῆσαν αὐτοῦ οἱ τῶν Φλειασίων ἵππεις καὶ πεζοί· καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ταχέως ἡγοῦντο, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐτρόχαζον· τέλος δὲ οἱ μὲν ἵππεις

σοί ἐστιν ὧν λέγομεν, |communicate, τοῖς θεοῖς |rush; sacrifice
 |impart
 οἰόμεθα γὰρ ἔτι σε μᾶλλον ἡμῶν τοὺς θεοὺς ταῦτα
 πράττειν κελεύσειν. τοῦτο δὲ |must, ἵ Χάρης, εὖ εἰδέναι,
 |should
 ὅτι ἐὰν ταῦτα πράξῃς, τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις ἐπιτετειχικῶς
 ἔσει, φιλίαν δὲ πόλιν |preserve , |honored δὲ ἐν τῇ
 |through
 |fatherland' σει, |named δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς συμμαχοῖς καὶ
 πολεμίοις.

Ὁ μὲν δὴ Χάρης πεισθεὶς |rush; sacrifice ὁ Φλειασίων εὐθὺς
 οἱ μὲν |rider τοὺς |breastplate |go into, put on ` τοὺς ἵππους
 |bridle, bit , οἱ δὲ |hoplite, heavy in- |on foot; |prepare, render
 |fantryman |footsol-
 ἐπεὶ δὲ |take up, re- τὰ |tool ἐπορεύοντο ἔνθα |rush; sacrifice
 |cover, resume
 |encounter, come upon ὅρῃς καὶ ὁ |seer , καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι καλὰ
 τὰ ἱερά. ἀλλὰ |wait for , ἔφασαν· ἥδη γὰρ καὶ ἡμεῖς
 |go forth; ; δὲ τάχιστα |be a hench- |divine; · ἡ προθυμία καὶ οἱ
 |is possible |man, sum- |uncle
 |mercenary ταχὺ |run out

Ἐπεὶ δὲ Χάρης ἤρξατο πορεύεσθαι, προῆσαν αὐτοῦ οἱ τῶν
 Φλειασίων |rider καὶ |on foot; footsoldier` πρῶτον ταχέως
 ἡγοῦντο, ἔπειτα δὲ |run, spin τέλος δὲ οἱ μὲν |rider

not like the sound of these proposals, sacrifice and take counsel of the gods. Our belief is that the gods will bid you yet more emphatically than we to take this step. Only this, Chares, you must well consider, that if you do take it you will have established an outpost on the enemy's frontier; you will have saved from perdition a friendly city; you will win eternal glory in your own fatherland; and among friends and foes alike no name will be heralded with louder praise than that of Chares."

Chares was persuaded, and proceeded to offer sacrifice. Meanwhile the Phliasian cavalry were donning their breastplates and bridling their horses, and the heavy infantry made every preparation for the march. Then they took their arms, fell into line, and tramped off to the place of sacrifice. Chares with the soothsayer stepped forward to meet them, announcing that the victims were favourable. "Only wait for us," they exclaimed; "we will sally forth with you at once." The heralds' cry "To arms!" was sounded, and with a zeal which was almost miraculous the mercenaries themselves rushed out. As soon as Chares began the march, the Phliasian cavalry and infantry got in front of him. At first they led off at a smart pace; presently they began to bowl along more quickly, and finally the cavalry were

vocabulary

ἄλιόω thwart, use ineffectively
γεμίζω load, fill
δειπνέω eat, dine
δύω (ῥ) enter, put on, strip off
ἐκπλήσσω panic, be knocked out
 ~plectrum
ἐπακολουθέω chase; accrue
ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
εὐτυχία good luck, success
ἐφοδος accessible; inspector; entrance;
 attack
ζεῦγος -ους (n, 3) team of animals
 ~zygote
ἥλιος sun
θέω run, run for
καταδαρθάνω sleep, lie down to sleep
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
κατασκευάζω equip, build
κηρύσσω be a henchman, summon
 people

κράτος strength, power; victory
 ~democracy
λούω wash, bathe
οἴκοθεν from home, from one's own
 resources ~economics
παιανίζω (ᾱ) chant in victory
παράγω deflect; bring forward
σίτος grain, bread, food ~parasite
σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty
 ~spontaneous
σπουδή zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
 hastily ~repudiate
στιβάς -δος (f, 3) mattress
σφοδρότης -τος (f, 3) vehemence,
 violence
τάξις -εως (f) arrangement, military
 unit
τειχίζω build
ὑποζύγιον beast of burden ~zygote
φιλικός friendly
φυλακή guard, prison, watch
 ~phylactery

κατὰ κράτος ἤλαυνον, οἱ δὲ πεζοὶ κατὰ κράτος ἔθεον ὥς
 δυνατὸν ἐν τάξει, οἷς καὶ ὁ Χάρης σπουδῇ ἐπηκολούθει. ἦν
 μὲν οὖν τῆς ὥρας μικρὸν πρὸ δύντος ἡλίου· κατελάμβανον
 δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῷ τείχει πολεμίους τοὺς μὲν λουομένους, τοὺς
 δ' ὀψοποιουμένους, τοὺς δὲ φυρῶντας, τοὺς δὲ στιβάδας
 ποιουμένους.

Ὡς δ' εἶδον τὴν σφοδρότητα τῆς ἐφόδου, εὐθὺς
 ἐκπλαγέντες ἔφυγον, καταλιπόντες τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι
 πάντα τὰπιτήδεια. κάκεῖνοι μὲν ταῦτα δειπνήσαντες
 καὶ οἴκοθεν ἄλλα ἐλθόντα, ὥς ἐπ' εὐτυχίᾳ σπείσαντες
 καὶ παιανίσαντες καὶ φυλακὰς κατασκευασάμενοι,
 κατέδαρθον. οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι, ἀφικομένου τῆς νυκτὸς
 ἀγγέλου περὶ τῆς Θυαμίας, μάλα φιλικῶς κηρύξαντες
 τὰ ζεύγη καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια πάντα καὶ σίτου γεμίσαντες
 εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα παρήγαγον· καὶ ἕωςπερ ἐτειχίζετο τὸ
 τεῖχος, ἐκάστης ἡμέρας παραπομπαὶ ἐγίνοντο.

κατὰ |strength, ἰσχύον, οἱ δὲ |on foot; foot-strength, |run ὥς
 power; vic- |soldier |power;
 δυνατὸν ἐν τάξει, οἷς καὶ ὁ Χάρης |zeal; |chase; accrue ἦν
 (dat)
 μὲν οὖν τῆς ὥρας μικρὸν πρὸ |enter, put, on, seize, understand, catch,
 strip off difficulty, |overtake; (mp) happen
 hastily
 δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῷ τείχει πολεμίους τοὺς μὲν |wash, bathe , τοὺς
 δ' ὀψοποιουμένους, τοὺς δὲ φυρῶντας, τοὺς δὲ |mattress
 ποιουμένους.

Ὡς δ' εἶδον τὴν |vehemence, τῆς |accessible; insp^{er}ector; entrance;
 violence |attack
 |panic, be ἔφυγον, |leave behind, τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι
 |knocked out |abandon
 πάντα |fit, suitable . κακῆνοι μὲν ταῦτα |eat, dine
 καὶ |from home ἔλα ἐλθόντα, ὥς ἐπ' εὐτυχίᾳ |libate; (mid)
 |make a treaty
 καὶ |chant in victory καὶ |guard, |equip, build ,
 |prison,
 |sleep, lie down οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι, ἀφικομένοι τῆς νυκτὸς
 |to sleep |watch
 ἀγγέλου περὶ τῆς Θυαμίας, μάλα |friendly |be a henchman,
 |summon people
 τὰ |team καὶ τὰ |beast of burden :α καὶ |grain, |load, fill
 |bread,
 εἰς τὸν Φλειοῦντα |deflect; bring καὶ ἕως περ |build τὸ
 |forward
 τείχος, ἐκάστης ἡμέρας παραπομπὰ ἐγίγνοντο.

tearing over the ground might and main, whilst the infantry, at the greatest pace compatible with keeping their ranks, tore after them; and behind them, again, came Chares zealously following up in their rear. There only remained a brief interval of daylight before the sun went down, and they came upon the enemy in the fortress, some washing, some cooking a savoury meal, others kneading their bread, others making their beds. These, when they saw the vehemence of the attack, at once, in utter panic, took to flight, leaving behind all their provisions for the brave fellows who took their place. They, as their reward, made a fine supper off these stores and others which had come from home, pouring out libations for their good fortune and chanting the battle-hymn; after which they posted pickets for the night and slumbered well. The messenger with the news of their success at Thyamia arrived at Corinth in the night. The citizens of that state with hearty friendship at once ordered out by herald all the oxen and beasts of burthen, which they loaded with food and brought to Phlius; and all the while the fortress was building day by day these convoys of food were duly despatched.

7.3

But

vocabulary

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute
ἄλκιμος brave; sturdily made
 ~Alexander
ἀναστρέφω act: overturn; mid: find oneself in ~atrophy
ἀνεκτός bearable
ἄνευ away from; not having; not needing ~Sp. sin
ἀποψηφίζομαι vote against, acquit
διαμένω continue, persevere
διατελέω accomplish; keep doing
 ~apostle
δίεμαι drive off, pass through
δόγμα -τος (n, 3) belief, legal decision
ἐκπίπτω fall out of ~petal
ἐκπίτνω fall out of

ἐνδον in the house of; within
καταφεύγω resort to, flee to, appeal to
 ~fugitive
κράτιστος best
λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
 ~limnic
μεταπέμπω send; (mid) summon
 ~pomp
πιστός faithful; trustworthy
σπανίζω be scarce; lack; use up
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
συγκαλέω call together ~gallo
συμμαχία alliance
σχεδόν near, approximately at
 ~ischemia
ψῆφος (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence

7.3

Περὶ μὲν δὴ Φλειασίων, ὥς καὶ πιστοὶ τοῖς φίλοις ἐγένοντο καὶ ἄλκιμοι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διετέλεσαν, καὶ ὥς πάντων σπανίζοντες διέμενον ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ, εἴρηται. σχεδὸν δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Αἰνέας Στυμφάλιος, στρατηγὸς τῶν Ἀρκάδων γεγεννημένος, νομίσας οὐκ ἀνεκτῶς ἔχειν τὰ ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι, ἀναβὰς σὺν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματι εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν συγκαλεῖ τῶν Σικυωνίων τῶν τε ἔνδον ὄντων τοὺς κρατίστους καὶ τοὺς ἄνευ δόγματος ἐκπεπτωκότας μετεπέμπετο.

Φοβηθεὶς δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Εὐφρων καταφεύγει εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Σικυωνίων, καὶ μεταπεμψάμενος Πασίμηλον ἐκ Κορίνθου, διὰ τούτου παραδίδωσι τὸν λιμένα τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ αὖ τῇ συμμαχίᾳ ἀνεστρέφετο, λέγων ὥς Λακεδαιμονίοις διατελοίη πιστὸς ὢν. ὅτε γὰρ ψῆφος ἐδίδοτο ἐν τῇ πόλει, εἰ δοκοίη ἀφίστασθαι, μετ' ὀλίγων ἀποψηφίσασθαι ἔφη·

7.3

Περὶ μὲν δὴ Φλειασίων, ὥς καὶ |faithful; |... φίλοις ἐγένοντο
|trustworthy
καὶ |brave; ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ |accomplish; , καὶ ὥς πάντων
|sturdily |keep doing
|made
|be scarce; διέμενον ἐν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ, εἴρηται. |about δὲ
|lack; use up
περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Αἰνέας Στυμφάλιος, στρατηγὸς
τῶν Ἀρκάδων γεγενημένος, |consider 'cus' |εκτὼς ἔχειν τὰ
|tomary; believe
ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι, |go up, embark ὃ ἑαυτοῦ |army εἰς τὴν
|citadel |call together ὃν Σικυωνίων τῶν τε |in the house ν
|of; within
τοὺς |best καὶ τοὺς |away |belief, legal ἐκπεπτωκότας
|from; |decision
|send; (mid) summon |not
|hav-
|ing;
|not
|scare, δὲ ταῦτα ὁ |need-ων |resort to, flee εἰς τὸν
|scare away |ing |to, appeal to
|harbor, τῶν Σικυωνίων, καὶ |send; (mid) summon τῷ ἀσίμηλον
|refuge
ἐκ Κορίνθου, διὰ τούτου |hand over τὸν |harbor,
|refuge
τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ αὖ τῇ συμμαχίᾳ
|act: overturn; mid; ὡν ὥς Λακεδαιμονίοις |accomplish; |faithful;
|find oneself in |keep doing |trustworthy
ὦν. ὅτε γὰρ |pebble, vote, de- ο ἐν τῇ πόλει, εἰ
|cree, sentence
δοκοίῃ |stand apart; μετ' ὀλίγων |vote against, acquit ᾗ φη
|exact payment

on this topic enough, perhaps, has been said to demonstrate the loyalty of the men of Phlius to their friends, their bravery in war, and, lastly, their steadfastness in maintaining their alliance in spite of famine.

B. C.367-366. It seems to have been somewhere about this date that Aeneas the Stymphalian, who had become general of the Arcadians, finding that the state of affairs in Sicyon was intolerable, marched up with his army into the acropolis. Here he summoned a meeting of the Sicyonian aristocrats already within the walls, and sent to fetch those others who had been banished without a decree of the people. Euphron, taking fright at these proceedings, fled for safety to the harbour-town of Sicyon. Hither he summoned Pasimelus from Corinth, and by his instrumentality handed over the harbour to the Lacedaemonians. Once more reappearing in his old character, he began to pose as an ally of Sparta. He asserted that his fidelity to Lacedaemon had never been interrupted; for when the votes were given in the city whether Sicyon should give up her allegiance to Lacedaemon, "I, with one or two others," said he,

vocabulary

ἀκροάομαι pay attention
ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of
 a city ~acute
ἀρμόζω fit together; be well fitted to
 ~harmony
ἀρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor
ἀρμοστός joined, adapted
ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town
βέλτιστος best, noblest
διατελέω accomplish; keep doing
 ~apostle
ἐγκρατής firm, powerful
ἐκβάλλω throw out, fell, let fall
 ~ballistic
κατάδηλος manifest, visible
κατέρχομαι come down, out from

κράτιστος best
λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
 ~limnic
ξενικός strange, foreign
οἴχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
ὅπόσος as many as, how many, how
 great
προδίδωμι betray
πρόσθεν before (time, space)
προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree;
 side with ~thesis
στασιάζω revolt, be divided
συσκευάζω pack up
τιμωρέω (i) (+dat) take vengeance,
 punish; aid one who has been attacked
φυγὰς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee
 ~fugitive

Ἐπειτα δὲ τοὺς προδόντας ἑαυτὸν βουλόμενος τιμωρήσασθαι δῆμον καταστήσαι. καὶ νῦν, ἔφη, φεύγουσιν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πάντες οἱ ὑμᾶς προδιδόντες. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐδυνάσθην ἐγώ, ὅλην ἂν ἔχων τὴν πόλιν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀπέστην· νῦν δ' οὐ ἐγκρατὴς ἐγενόμην τὸν λιμένα παραδέδωκα ὑμῖν. ἡκροῶντο μὲν δὴ πολλοὶ αὐτοῦ ταῦτα· ὅποσοι δὲ ἐπείθοντο οὐ πάνυ κατάδηλον.

Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐπέιπερ ἡρξάμην, διατελέσαι βούλομαι τὰ περὶ Εὐφρονος. στασιασάντων γὰρ ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι τῶν τε βελτίστων καὶ τοῦ δήμου, λαβὼν ὁ Εὐφρων Ἀθήνηθεν ξενικὸν πάλιν κατέρχεται. καὶ τοῦ μὲν ἄστεως ἐκράτει σὺν τῷ δήμῳ· Θηβαίου δὲ ἄρμοστοῦ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἔχοντας, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω οὐκ ἂν δυνάμενος τῶν Θηβαίων ἐχόντων τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τῆς πόλεως κρατεῖν, συσκευασάμενος χρήματα ᾗχετο, ὥς τούτοις πείσων Θηβαίους ἐκβάλλειν μὲν τοὺς κρατίστους, παραδοῦναι δ' αὐτῷ πάλιν τὴν πόλιν.

Αἰσθόμενοι δὲ οἱ πρόσθεν φυγάδες τὴν ὁδὸν αὐτοῦ καὶ

Ἐπειτα δὲ τοὺς |betray ἑαυτὸν βουλόμενος

|take vengeance, δῆμον |set down, land; καὶ νῦν, ἔφη,
|punish, aid |become, be

φεύγουσιν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πάντες οἱ ὑμᾶς |betray . εἰ

μὲν οὖν ἐδυνάσθη ἐγώ, ὅλην ἂν ἔχων τὴν πόλιν πρὸς

ὑμᾶς |stand apart; δ' οὖ |firm, ἐγενόμην τὸν |harbor,
|exact payment |powerful |refuge

|hand over ὑμῖν. |pay attention. ἔν δὲ πολλοὶ αὐτοῦ ταῦτα·

|as/how many/great το οὖ |alto- |manifest,
|together, |visible
very

Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐπείπερ ἡρξάμην, |accomplish; βούλομαι τὰ περὶ
|keep doing

Εὐφρονος. |revolt, be divided γὰρ ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι τῶν τε

|best, noblest καὶ τοῦ δήμου, λαβὼν ὁ Εὐφρων Ἀθήνηθεν

|strange, πάλιν |come down, out from τὸ μὲν |town |rule τὴν
|foreign

τῷ δήμῳ· Θηβαίου δὲ ἀρμοστοῦ τὴν |citadel ἔχοντος,

ἐπεὶ ἔγνω οὐκ ἂν δυνάμενος τῶν Θηβαίων ἐχόντων

τὴν |citadel τῆς πόλεως |rule |pack up

|possession, |come, go ἵς τούτοις πείσων Θηβαίους |throw out,
|money, |fell, let fall

|business, μὲν τοὺς |best , |hand over δ' αὐτῷ πάλιν τὴν

πόλιν.

|perceive δὲ οἱ πρόσθεν |exile, τὴν ὁδὸν αὐτοῦ καὶ
|refugee

"voted against the measure; but afterwards these people betrayed me, and in my desire to avenge myself on them I set up a democracy. At present all traitors to yourselves are banished—I have seen to that. If only I could get the power into my own hands, I would go over to you, city and all, at once. All that I can do at present, I have done; I have surrendered to you this harbour." That was what Euphron said to his audience there, but of the many who heard his words, how many really believed his words is by no means evident. However, since I have begun the story of Euphron, I desire to bring it to its close.

Faction and party strife ran high in Sicyon between the better classes and the people, when Euphron, getting a body of foreign troops from Athens, once more obtained his restoration. The city, with the help of the commons, he was master of, but the Theban governor held the citadel. Euphron, perceiving that he would never be able to dominate the state whilst the Thebans held the acropolis, collected money and set off to Thebes, intending to persuade the Thebans to expel the aristocrats and once again to hand over the city to himself. But the former exiles, having got wind of this journey of his, and

*vocabulary***ἄδικος** unfair; obstinate, bad**ἀκρόπολις** -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute**ἀνόσιος** unholy**ἀποσφάζω** cut the throat**δηλώω** show, disclose**δήπου** perhaps; is it not so?**διαπράσσω** travel over, accomplish
~practice**εἰσάγω** lead in ~demagogue**ἔξιμι** go forth; is possible ~ion**ἐξίστημι** displace, transform; (+gen)
give up ~station**ἔσχατος** farthest, last**θαρρέω** be of good heart**θαρσέω** be of good heart**θάρσος** boldness, over-boldness**οἰκεῖος** household, familiar, proper**παρασκευή** preparation**πότε** when?**συγκάθημαι** live together**σύνειμι** be with; have sex ~ion**σώφρων** sensible, prudent ~frenzy**τόλμη** courage**ὑπερβάλλω** cause to go beyond; delay
~ballistic

τὴν παρασκευὴν, ἀντεπορεύοντο εἰς τὰς Θήβας. ὥς δ' ἐώρων αὐτὸν οἰκείως τοῖς ἄρχουσι συνόντα, φοβηθέντες μὴ διαπράξαιτο ἃ βούλεται, παρεκινδύνευσάν τινες καὶ ἀποσφάττουσιν ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει τὸν Εὐφρονα, τῶν τε ἀρχόντων καὶ τῆς βουλῆς συγκαθημένων. οἱ μέντοι ἄρχοντες τοὺς ποιήσαντας εἰσήγαγον εἰς τὴν βουλήν, καὶ ἔλεγον τάδε.

᾽ὦ ἄνδρες πολῖται, ἡμεῖς τουτουσὶ τοὺς ἀποκτείναντας Εὐφρονα διώκομεν περὶ θανάτου, ὁρῶντες ὅτι οἱ μὲν σῶφρονες οὐδὲν δήπου ἄδικον οὐδὲ ἀνόσιον ποιοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ πονηροὶ ποιοῦσι μὲν, λανθάνειν δὲ πειρῶνται, οὗτοι δὲ τοσοῦτον πάντας ἀνθρώπους ὑπερβεβλήκασι τόλμῃ τε καὶ μιαρία ὥστε παρ' αὐτάς τε τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ παρ' αὐτοὺς ὑμᾶς τοὺς κυρίους οὔστινας δεῖ ἀποθνήσκειν καὶ οὔστινας μή, αὐτογνωμονήσαντες ἀπέκτειναν τὸν ἄνδρα. εἰ οὖν οὗτοι μὴ δώσουσι τὴν ἐσχάτην δίκην, τίς ποτε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν θαρρῶν πορεύσεται; τί δὲ πείσεται ἡ πόλις, εἰ ἐξέσται τῷ βουλομένῳ ἀποκτεῖναι πρὶν δηλῶσαι

τὴν |preparation , ἀντεπορεύοντο εἰς τὰς Θήβας. ὥς δ'
 ἐώρων αὐτὸν |household, -fa- ἔρχουσι |be with;|scare, scare
 |miliar, proper |have sex |away
 μὴ |travel over, ac- ἃ βούλεται, παρεκινδύνευσάν τινες καὶ
 |comply
 |cut the throat ἐν τῇ |citadel τὸν Εὐφρονα, τῶν τε
 ἀρχόντων καὶ τῆς |will, plan |live together οἱ |however
 ἄρχοντες τοὺς ποιήσαντας |lead in εἰς τὴν |will, plan καὶ
 ἔλεγον τάδε.

Ὡ ἄνδρες |townsman, 'free- τουτουσὶ τοὺς |kill
 |man, compatriot
 Εὐφρονα |chase περὶ θανάτου, ὁρῶντες ὅτι οἱ μὲν
 |sensible, οὐδὲν |per- |unfair; obḥti-|unholy ποιοῦσιν, οἱ
 |prudent |haps; is|nate, bad
 δὲ |oppressed; knav- it not μὲν, |escape notice;|try, test οὔτοι
 |ish; useless |so? (mp+gen) forget
 δὲ |so much πάντας ἀνθρώπους |cause to go beyond;|courage
 |delay
 τε καὶ μιανίᾳ ὥστε παρ' αὐτάς τε τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ παρ'
 αὐτοὺς ὑμᾶς τοὺς κυρίους οὕστινας δεῖ ἀποθνήσκειν καὶ
 οὕστινας μὴ, αὐτογνωμονήσαντες |kill τὸν ἄνδρα.
 εἰ οὖν οὔτοι μὴ δώσουσι τὴν |farthest |justice, τίς ποτε πρὸς
 τὴν πόλιν θαρρῶν πορεύσεται; τί δὲ πείσεται ἢ πόλις, εἰ
 ἐξέσται τῷ βουλομένῳ |kill πρὶν |show,
 |disclose

of the whole intrigue, set off themselves to Thebes in front of him. When, however, they saw the terms of intimacy on which he associated with the Theban authorities, in terror of his succeeding in his mission some of them staked their lives on the attempt and stabbed Euphron in the Cadmeia, where the magistrates and senate were seated. The magistrates, indeed, could not but indict the perpetrators of the deed before the senate, and spoke as follows:

"Fellow-citizens, it is our duty to arraign these murderers of Euphron, the men before you, on the capital charge. Mankind may be said to fall into two classes: there are the wise and temperate, who are incapable of any wrong and unhallowed deed; and there are the base, the bad, who do indeed such things, but try to escape the notice of their fellows. The men before you are exceptional. They have so far exceeded all the rest of men in audacity and foul villainy that, in the very presence of the magistrates and of yourselves, who alone have the power of life and death, they have taken the law into their own hands, and have slain this man. But they stand now before the bar of justice, and they must needs pay the extreme penalty; for, if you spare them, what visitor will have courage to approach the city? Nay, what will become of the city itself, if license is to be given to any one who chooses to murder those who come

vocabulary

ἄδικος unfair; obstinate, bad

ἀναμένω wait for ~remain

ἄνομος lawless

ἀνόσιος unholy

ἀπολογία verbal defense

ἀρνέομαι deny, refuse, repudiate

αὐτόχειρ with one's own hand

ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit

ἐνθάδε here, hither

ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral

καταγιγνώσκω judge negatively

ὁμοῖος like ~homoerotic

ὁμολογέω agree with/to

ὅποῖος whatever kind

ὀρθός upright, straight; correct, just
~orthogonal

ὀρθόω stand up

περιφανής conspicuous, notorious

προδίδωμι betray

προδότης -ου (m, 1) traitor, abandoner

τιμωρέω (ι) (+dat) take vengeance,
punish; aid one who has been attacked

ὑπατος highest, supreme

φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon

φανερόω demonstrate ~photon

ψῆφος (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence

ὅτου ἔνεκα ἥκει ἕκαστος; ἡμεῖς μὲν δὴ τούτους διώκομεν
ὡς ἀνοσιωτάτους καὶ ἀδικωτάτους καὶ ἀνομωτάτους καὶ
πλείστον δὴ ὑπεριδόντας τῆς πόλεως· ὑμεῖς δὲ ἀκηκοότες,
ὁποίας τινὸς ὑμῖν δοκοῦσιν ἄξιοι εἶναι δίκης, ταύτην
αὐτοῖς ἐπίθετε.

Οἱ μὲν ἄρχοντες τοιαῦτα εἶπον· τῶν δὲ ἀποκτεινάντων
οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἡρνοῦντο μὴ αὐτόχειρες γεγενῆσθαι· εἷς
δὲ ὠμολογῇκει, καὶ τῆς ἀπολογίας ᾧδὲ πως ἤρχετο.
ἀλλ' ὑπερορᾶν μὲν, ᾧ Θηβαῖοι, οὐ δυνατὸν ὑμῶν
ἀνδρὶ ὃς εἰδείη κυρίους μὲν ὄντας ὃ τι βούλεσθε αὐτῷ
χρησθαι· τίνι μὴν πιστεύων ἐνθάδε ἀπέκτεινα τὸν ἄνδρα;
εὖ ἴστε ὅτι πρῶτον μὲν τῷ νομίζειν δίκαιον ποιεῖν,
ἔπειτα δὲ τῷ ὑμᾶς ὀρθῶς γνώσεσθαι. ἥδεν γὰρ ὅτι
καὶ ὑμεῖς τοὺς περὶ Ἀρχίαν καὶ Ὑπάτην, οὓς ἐλάβετε
ὅμοια Εὐφροني πεποιηκότας, οὐ ψήφον ἀνεμείνατε,
ἀλλὰ ὁπότε πρῶτον ἐδυνάσθητε ἐτιμωρήσασθε,
νομίζοντες τῶν τε περιφανῶς ἀνοσίων καὶ τῶν
φανερῶς προδοτῶν καὶ τυραννεῖν ἐπιχειρούντων
ὑπὸ πάντων ἀνθρώπων θάνατον κατεγνώσθαι.

ὅτου |because, that καστος; ἡμεῖς μὲν δὴ τούτους |chase

ὥς |unholy καὶ |unfair; obste- καὶ |lawless καὶ
|nate, bad

πλείστον δὴ ὑπεριδόντας τῆς πόλεως· ὑμεῖς δὲ ἀκηκούτες,

|whatever kind ὑμῖν δοκοῦσιν |worthy ἵναι |justice, ταύτην

αὐτοῖς ἐπίθετε.

Οἱ μὲν ἄρχοντες τοιαῦτα εἶπον· τῶν δὲ

οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι μὴ |kill

δὲ |deny, refuse |with one's own hand ἤρχετο.

ἀλλ' |agree, with/to μὲν, ὧ |verbal defense |thus |somehow ἔμων

ἀνδρὶ ὃς εἰδείη κυρίου μὲν ὄντας ὃ τι |powerful, |possible αὐτῷ

χρησθαι· τίνι μὴν πιστεύων τὸν ἄνδρα;

εὖ ἴστε ὅτι πρῶτον μὲν |here, |kill |hither

ἔπειτα δὲ τῷ ὑμᾶς ὀρθῶς γινώσκοντες |consider, |tomary; believe γὰρ ὅτι

καὶ ὑμεῖς τοὺς περὶ Ἀρχίαν καὶ , οὓς ἐλάβετε

Εὐφρόνι πεποιηκότας, οὗ |highest

|like πρῶτον ἐδυνάσθη |pebble, |wait for

|when τε |decree, |sentence |take vengeance, |punish, aid

|consider, |tomary; believe |conspicuous, |unholy
|notorious

ὑπὸ πάντων ἀνθρώπων θάνατον |do, try, attack

here, before they have even explained the object of their visit? It is our part, then, to prosecute these men as arch-villains and miscreants, whose contempt for law and justice is only matched by the supreme indifference with which they treat this city. It is your part, now that you have heard the charges, to impose upon them that penalty which seems to be the measure of their guilt.”

Such were the words of the magistrates. Among the men thus accused, all save one denied immediate participation in the act. It was not their hands that had dealt the blow. This one not only confessed the deed, but made a defence in words somewhat as follows:

”As to treating you with indifference, men of Thebes, that is not possible for a man who knows that with you lies the power to deal with him as you list. Ask rather on what I based my confidence when I slew the man; and be well assured that, in the first place, I based it on the conviction that I was doing right; next, that your verdict will also be right and just. I knew assuredly how you dealt with Archias and Hypates and that company whom you detected in conduct similar to that of Euphron: you did not stay for formal voting, but at the first opportunity within your reach you guided the sword of vengeance, believing that by the verdict of mankind a sentence of death had already been passed against the conspicuously profane person, the manifest traitor, and him who lays to his hand to become a tyrant. See,

vocabulary

ἄημι blow

ἀθροίζω press close together; (mid)
muster

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of
a city ~acute

ἀνάθημα -τος (n, 3) consecrated gift
~thesis

ἀποδείκνυμι (ō) show, point out;
appoint; (mid) declare

ἀπροφάσιτος unhesitating

ἀργύρεος silver ~Argentina

ἀργυροῦς silver

ἀρμοστής -οῦ (m, 1) governor

ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy

βέλτιστος best, noblest

δεῦρο here, come here!

ἐκβάλλω throw out, fell, let fall
~ballistic

ἐλεύθερος not enslaved

ἐνοχος legally subject to

κατέρχομαι come down, out from

κενός empty, vain

λιμήν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
~limnic

μεστός full

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
~hoplite

οὐκοῦν not so?; and so

παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake,
associate with

περιφανής conspicuous, notorious

πιστός faithful; trustworthy

προδότης -ου (m, 1) traitor, abandoner

συσκευάζω pack up

τύραννος tyrant

χρυσός (ō) gold

χρυσόω (ō) make golden, gild

Οὐκοῦν καὶ Εὐφρων πᾶσι τούτοις ἔνοχος ἦν. παραλαβὼν μὲν γὰρ τὰ ἱερὰ μεστὰ καὶ ἀργυρῶν καὶ χρυσῶν ἀναθημάτων κενὰ πάντων τούτων ἀπέδειξε. προδότης γε μὴν τίς ἂν περιφανέστερος Εὐφρονος εἴη, ὃς φιλαίματος μὲν ὢν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὑμᾶς ἀντ' ἐκείνων εἴλετο· πιστὰ δὲ δοὺς καὶ λαβὼν παρ' ὑμῶν πάλιν προῦδωκεν ὑμᾶς καὶ παρέδωκε τοῖς ἐναντίοις τὸν λιμένα; καὶ μὴν πῶς οὐκ ἀπροφασίστως τύραννος ἦν, ὃς δούλους μὲν οὐ μόνον ἐλευθέρους ἀλλὰ καὶ πολίτας ἐποίει, ἀπεκτίνυνε δὲ καὶ ἐφυγάδευε καὶ χρήματα ἀφηρεῖτο οὐ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας, ἀλλ' οὓς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει; οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν οἱ βέλτιστοι.

Αὐθις δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἐναντιωτάτων ὑμῖν Ἀθηναίων κατελθὼν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐναντία μὲν ἔθετο τὰ ὄπλα τῷ παρ' ὑμῶν ἄρμοστῇ· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκείνον οὐκ ἐδυνάσθη ἐκ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἐκβαλεῖν, συσκευασάμενος χρήματα δεῦρο ἀφίκετο. καὶ εἰ μὲν ὄπλα ἡθροικῶς ἐφάνη ἐφ' ὑμᾶς, καὶ χάριν ἂν μοι εἴχετε, εἰ ἀπέκτεινα αὐτόν· ὃς δὲ χρήματα ἦλθε παρασκευασάμενος, ὥς τούτοις ὑμᾶς διαφθερῶν

|not so?; and so ὅφρων πᾶσι τούτοις |legally ἦν. |receive, undertake, asso-
subject |ciate with
μὲν γὰρ τὰ ἱερὰ |full καὶ ἀργυρῶν καὶ χρυσῶν
to

|consecrated gift|empty, vain οὖν τούτων |show, |traitor, γε
point out;|abandoner
μὴν τίς ἂν |conspicuous, noto- Εὐφρομένη, ὃς φιλαίματος
appoint; (mid)
rions |declare
μὲν ὦν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὑμᾶς ἀντ' ἐκείνων εἴλετο· |faithful;
|trustworthy

δὲ δούς καὶ λαβὼν παρ' ὑμῶν πάλιν προύδωκεν ὑμᾶς καὶ

παρέδωκε τοῖς |opposite τὸν |harbor, , καὶ μὴν πῶς οὐκ
|refuge

|unhesitating |tyrant ἦν, ὃς |born enslaved, οὐ μόνον
|servile

|not enslaved ἀλλὰ καὶ πολίτας ἐποίει, ἀπεκτίννυε δὲ καὶ

ἐφυγάδευε καὶ χρήματα |take away οὐ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας,

ἀλλ' οὓς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει; οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν οἱ |best,
|noblest

Αὔθις δὲ μετὰ τῶν |opposite ὑμῖν Ἀθηναίων

|come down, out from ὁλῶν |opposite μὲν ἔθετο τὰ |tool τῷ

παρ' ὑμῶν |governor ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκείνον οὐκ ἐδυνάσθη ἐκ τῆς

|citadel |throw out, pack up χρήματα |here, come here!
|fell, let fall

ἀφίκετο. καὶ εἰ μὲν |tool |press close together; φ' ὑμᾶς, καὶ
(mid) muster

χάριν ἂν μοι εἴχετε, εἰ ἀπέκτεινα αὐτόν· ὃς δὲ χρήματα

ἤλθε |prepare, render , ὥς τούτοις ὑμᾶς διαφθερῶν

then, what follows. Euphron was liable on each of these several counts: he was a conspicuously profane person, who took into his keeping temples rich in votive offerings of gold and silver, and swept them bare of their sacred treasures; he was an arrant traitor—for what treason could be more manifest than Euphron's? First he was the bosom friend of Lacedaemon, but presently chose you in their stead; and, after exchange of solemn pledges between yourselves and him, once more turned round and played the traitor to you, and delivered up the harbour to your enemies. Lastly, he was most undisguisedly a tyrant, who made not free men only, but free fellow-citizens his slaves; who put to death, or drove into exile, or robbed of their wealth and property, not malefactors, note you, but the mere victims of his whim and fancy; and these were ever the better folk. Once again restored by the help of your sworn foes and antagonists, the Athenians, to his native town of Sicyon, the first thing he did was to take up arms against the governor from Thebes; but, finding himself powerless to drive him from the acropolis, he collected money and betook himself hither. Now, if it were proved that he had mustered armed bands to attack you, I venture to say, you would have thanked me that I slew him. What then, when he came furnished with vile moneys, to corrupt you

vocabulary

ἀγώγιμος portable, seizable, laden
 ἄδικος unfair; obstinate, bad
 αἰσχύνη (ῥ) shame, dishonor
 αἰσχύνω (ῥ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar
 ἀναμνησκω (+2 acc) remind someone ~mnemonic
 ἀναφαίνω reveal, shine ~phenomenon
 ἄνευ away from; not having; not needing ~Sp. sin
 ἀπέχω ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance
 ἀποδείκνυμι (ῥ) show, point out; appoint; (mid) declare
 βέλτιστος best, noblest
 βιάζω use force on, violate
 βλάπτω break, make fail
 δήπου perhaps; is it not so?
 εἴτα then, therefore, next
 ἐκὼν willingly, on purpose; giving in too easily

Ἑλλην Greek

ἔπαινος (noun) praise
 κοινός communal, ordinary
 κοινώω make common; cooperate
 ναός (ᾱ) temple, shrine ~nostalgia
 νή yea
 ὁμολογέω agree with/to
 ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle ~hoplite
 περιπίπτω embrace; fall in with
 ποῦ where?
 προδίδωμι betray
 προδότης -ου (m, 1) traitor, abandoner
 πρόσθεν before (time, space)
 προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis
 σπονδή libation, treaty ~spontaneous
 τοίνυν well, then
 τύραννος tyrant
 φυγὰς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee ~fugitive
 ψηφίζω count, vote

καὶ πείσων πάλιν κύριον αὐτὸν ποιῆσαι τῆς πόλεως,
 τούτῳ ἐγὼ τὴν δίκην ἐπιθεὶς πῶς ἂν δικαίως ὑφ' ὑμῶν
 ἀποθάνοιμι; καὶ γὰρ οἱ μὲν ὅπλοις βιασθέντες βλάπτονται
 μέν, οὐ μέντοι ἄδικοί γε ἀναφαίνονται· οἱ δὲ χρήμασι παρὰ
 τὸ βέλτιστον διαφθαρέντες ἅμα μὲν βλάπτονται, ἅμα δὲ
 αἰσχύνῃ περιπίπτουσιν.

Εἰ μὲν τοίνυν ἐμοὶ μὲν πολέμιος ἦν, ὑμῖν δὲ φίλος,
 κἀγὼ ὁμολογῶ μὴ καλῶς ἂν μοι ἔχειν παρ' ὑμῖν τοῦτον
 ἀποκτεῖναι· ὁ δὲ ὑμᾶς προδιδούς τί ἐμοὶ πολεμιώτερος
 ἦν ἢ ὑμῖν; ἀλλὰ νῆ Δία, εἴποι ἂν τις, ἐκὼν ἦλθε. κᾶτα
 εἰ μὲν ἀπεχόμενον τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως ἀπέκτεινέ τις
 αὐτόν, ἐπαίνου ἂν ἐτύγχανε· νῦν δὲ ὅτι πάλιν ἦλθεν ἄλλα
 πρὸ τοῖς πρόσθεν κακὰ ποιήσων, οὐ δικαίως φησί τις
 αὐτὸν τεθνάναι; ποῦ ἔχων Ἑλλησι σπονδὰς ἀποδείξει ἢ
 προδόταις ἢ παλιναυτομόλοις ἢ τυράννοις;

Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἀναμνήσθητε ὅτι καὶ ἐψηφίσασθε
 δήπου τοὺς φυγάδας ἀγωγίμους εἶναι ἐκ πασῶν τῶν
 συμμαχίδων. ὅστις δὲ ἄνευ κοινοῦ τῶν συμμαχῶν

καὶ πείσων πάλιν κύριον αὐτὸν ποιῆσαι τῆς πόλεως,

τούτῳ ἐγὼ τὴν δίκην |put on, apply; (mid) |καίως ὑφ' ὑμῶν
undertake, attack

ἀποθάνοιμι; καὶ γὰρ οἱ μὲν |tool |βιάζω?: use|break, make fail
force on; or

μὲν, οὐ |how- |unfair; , |reveal, shine |βιάζω?: use
ever |obstinate, |force on

τὸ |best, |bad |destroy, corrupt; (pf.) |to be|break, make fail |,ια δὲ
|noblest |beside oneself

αἰσχύνῃ |embrace; fall in
|with

Εἰ μὲν |well, then, |,οἱ μὲν πολέμιος ἦν, ὑμῖν δὲ φίλος,

καγὼν |agree with/to |, καλῶς ἂν μοι ἔχειν παρ' ὑμῖν τοῦτον

ἀποκτεῖναι· ὁ δὲ ὑμᾶς |betray τί ἐμοὶ πολεμιώτερος

ἦν ἢ ὑμῖν; ἀλλὰ νῆ Δία, εἴποι ἂν τις, |willingly |θε. |then, there-
fore, next

εἰ μὲν |ward off, drive |off, |our, my πόλεως ἀπέκτεινέ τις
refrain, be at some

αὐτόν, |distance |praise |γύγχανε· νῦν δὲ ὅτι πάλιν ἦλθεν ἄλλα
(noun)

πρὸ τοῖς πρόσθεν κακὰ ποιήσων, οὐ δικαίως φησί τις

αὐτὸν τεθνάναι; |where? |ων |Greek |libation, |show, point out; appoint;
|treaty | (mid) declare

|traitor, |ἢ παλιναντομόλοις ἢ |tyrant
|abandoner

Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἀναμνήσθητε ὅτι καὶ |count, vote

|perhaps; is |it |exile, |portable, seiz- |ῖναι ἐκ πασῶν τῶν
|not so? |refugee |able, laden

συμμαχίδων. ὅστις δὲ |away from; not hav- |υμμάχων
|ing; not needing

therewith, to bribe you to make him once more lord and master of the state? How shall I, who dealt justice upon him, justly suffer death at your hands? For to be worsted in arms implies injury certainly, but of the body only: the defeated man is not proved to be dishonest by his loss of victory. But he who is corrupted by filthy lucre, contrary to the standard of what is best, is at once injured and involved in shame.

”Now if he had been your friend, however much he was my national foe, I do confess it had been scarce honourable of me to have stabbed him to death in your presence: but why, I should like to ask, should the man who betrayed you be less your enemy than mine? ‘Ah, but,’ I hear some one retort, ‘he came of his own accord.’ I presume, sir, you mean that had he chanced to be slain by somebody at a distance from your state, that somebody would have won your praise; but now, on the ground that he came back here to work mischief on the top of mischief, ‘he had the right to live’! In what part of Hellas, tell me, sir, do Hellenes keep a truce with traitors, double-dyed deserters, and tyrants? Moreover, I must remind you that you passed a resolution—if I mistake not, it stands recorded in your parliamentary minutes—that ‘renegades are liable to be apprehended in any of the allied cities.’ Now, here is a renegade restoring himself without any common decree of the

vocabulary

ἀγορά open assembly; place of, speech
in ~agora
ἀγοράομαι assemble, debate ~agora
δόγμα -τος (n, 3) belief, legal decision
ἐκβαίνω come forth, disembark ~basis
ἐνθεν thence, whence
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
~thesis
ἐπάνειμι return
εὐεργέτης -ου (m, 1) benefactor
θάπτω bury ~epitaph
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,

overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
κατέρχομαι come down, out from
ὀρίζω divide; ordain, define ~horizon
σέβομαι feel shame, awe
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy
τειχίζω build
τιμωρέω (ι) (+dat) take vengeance,
punish; aid one who has been attacked
φυγὰς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee
~fugitive
φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive

δόγματος κατέρχεται φυγὰς, τοῦτον ἔχοι τις ἂν εἰπεῖν
ὅπως οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστιν ἀποθνήσκειν; ἐγὼ φημι, ὦ ἄνδρες,
ἀποκτείναντας μὲν ὑμᾶς ἐμὲ τετιμωρηκότας ἔσεσθαι
ἀνδρὶ τῷ πάντων ὑμῖν πολεμιωτάτῳ, γνόντας δὲ δίκαια
πεποιηκέναι αὐτοὺς τετιμωρηκότας φανεῖσθαι ὑπὲρ τε
ὑμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν συμμάχων ἀπάντων.

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Θηβαῖοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἔγνωσαν δίκαια
τὸν Εὐφρονα πεπονθέναι· οἱ μέντοι πολῖται αὐτοῦ ὥς
ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν κομισάμενοι ἔθαιψάν τε ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καὶ
ὥς ἀρχηγέτην τῆς πόλεως σέβονται. οὕτως, ὥς ἔοικεν,
οἱ πλείστοι ὀρίζονται τοὺς εὐεργέτας ἑαυτῶν ἄνδρας
ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι.

7.4

Καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Εὐφρονος εἴρηται· ἐγὼ δὲ ἔνθεν εἰς ταῦτα
ἐξέβην ἐπάνειμι. ἔτι γὰρ τειχιζόντων τῶν Φλειασίων τὴν
Θυαμίαν καὶ τοῦ Χάρητος ἔτι παρόντος Ὀρωπὸς ὑπὸ τῶν
φευγόντων κατελήφθη. στρατευσαμένων δὲ πάντων

|belief, legal|come down, out from, τοῦτον ἔχου τις ἂν εἰπεῖν
|decision

ὅπως οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστιν ἀποθνήσκειν; ἐγὼ φημι, ὦ ἄνδρες,

|kill μὲν ὑμᾶς ἐμὲ |take vengeance, ἔσεσθαι
|punish, aid

ἀνδρὶ τῷ πάντων ὑμῖν πολεμιωτάτῳ, γνόντας δὲ δίκαια

πεποιηκέναι αὐτοὺς |take vengeance, φανείσθαι ὑπὲρ τε
|punish, aid

ὑμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν συμμάχων ἀπάντων.

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Θηβαῖοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἔγνωσαν δίκαια

τὸν Εὐφρονα πεπονθέναι· οἱ |however |townsman, free- ὡς
|man, compatriot

ἄνδρα ἀγαθὸν |tend; bring|bury τε ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καὶ
|back/away;

ὡς ἀρχηγέτην |travel (mp) πόλεως σέβονται. οὕτως, ὡς |seem, seem likely,
|beseem

οἱ πλείστοι |divide; or- τοὺς |benefactor ἐαυτῶν ἀνδρας
|dain, define

ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι.

7.4

Καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Εὐφρόνος εἴρηται· ἐγὼ δὲ ἔνθεν εἰς ταῦτα

|come |return ἔτι γὰρ |build τῶν Φλειασίων τὴν
|forth

Θυαμίαν καὶ τοῦ Χάρητος ἔτι παρόντος Ὀρωπὸς ὑπὸ τῶν

φευγόντων |seize, under-|make an expedition, Δὲ πάντων
|stand, catch, war, campaign
|overtake; (mp)
|happen

allied states: will any one tell me on what ground this person did not deserve to die? What I maintain, sirs, is that if you put me to death, by so doing you will be aiding and abetting your bitterest foe; while, by a verdict sanctioning the justice of my conduct, you will prove your willingness to protect the interests not of yourselves only, but of the whole body of your allies."

The Thebans on hearing these pleadings decided that Euphron had only suffered the fate which he deserved. His own countrymen, however, conveyed away the body with the honours due to a brave and good man, and buried him in the market-place, where they still pay pious reverence to his memory as "a founder of the state." So strictly, it would seem, do the mass of mankind confine the term brave and good to those who are the benefactors of themselves.

7.4

B. C. 366. And so ends the history of Euphron. I return to the point reached at the commencement of this digression. The Phliasians were still fortifying Thyamia, and Chares was still with them, when Oropus was seized by the banished citizens of that place. The Athenians in

vocabulary

ἄλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
δαιμόνιος voc: you crazy guy
δυσχεραίνω disdain, be annoyed by
καταμανθάνω examine, observe
λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
 ~limnic
λογίζομαι reckon, consider
μείων less, smaller

μέμφομαι blame; reject
μεταπέμπω send; (mid) summon
 ~pomp
μέχρι as far as, until
μυρίος (ὅ) 10,000 ~myriad
πάμπολυς very great
παρακατατίθημι entrust, deposit
προσδέχομαι await
προσδέω bind also; need also
συμμαχία alliance

Ἀθηναίων ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ τὸν Χάρητα μεταπεμφαμένων
 ἐκ τῆς Θυαμίας, ὁ μὲν λιμὴν αὖ ὁ τῶν Σικυωνίων πάλιν
 ὑπ' αὐτῶν τε τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ἀλίσκεται·
 τοῖς δ' Ἀθηναίοις οὐδεὶς τῶν συμμάχων ἐβοήθησεν, ἀλλ'
 ἀνεχώρησαν Θηβαίοις παρακαταθέμενοι τὸν Ὠρωπὸν
 μέχρι δίκης.

Καταμαθὼν δὲ ὁ Λυκομήδης μεμφομένους τοὺς Ἀθηναίους
 τοῖς συμμάχοις, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν πολλὰ πράγματα εἶχον
 δι' ἐκείνους, ἀντεβοήθησε δ' αὐτοῖς οὐδεὶς, πείθει τοὺς
 μυρίους πράττειν περὶ συμμαχίας πρὸς αὐτούς. τὸ
 μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐδυσχέραινόν τινες τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ
 Λακεδαιμονίοις ὄντας φίλους γενέσθαι τοῖς ἐναντίοις
 αὐτῶν συμμάχοις· ἐπειδὴ δὲ λογιζόμενοι ἡῤῥισκον οὐδὲν
 μείον Λακεδαιμονίοις ἢ σφίσιν ἀγαθὸν τὸ Ἀρκάδας μὴ
 προσδεῖσθαι Θηβαίων, οὕτω δὴ προσεδέχοντο τὴν τῶν
 Ἀρκάδων συμμαχίαν.

Καὶ Λυκομήδης ταῦτα πράττων, ἀπιὼν Ἀθήνηθεν
 δαιμονιώτατα ἀποθνήσκει. ὄντων γὰρ παμπόλλων

Ἀθηναίων ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ τὸν Χάρητα |send; (mid) summon

ἐκ τῆς Θυαμίας, ὁ μὲν |harbor, |refuge ἡ δὲ τῶν Σικυωνίων πάλιν

ὑπ' αὐτῶν τε τῶν |townsman, free- |man, compatriot ὧν Ἀρκάδων |be captured

τοῖς δ' Ἀθηναίοις οὐδεὶς τῶν συμμάχων |rescue , ἀλλ'

|return, retreat Θηβαίοις |entrust, deposit τὸν Ὠρωπὸν

|as far|justice.

as, un-
til

|examine, |observe δὲ ὁ Λυκομήδης |blame; reject τοὺς Ἀθηναίους

τοῖς συμμάχοις, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν πολλὰ |deed, fact, thing, |affair; difficulty

δι' ἐκείνους, ἀντεβοήθησε δ' αὐτοῖς οὐδεὶς, πείθει τοὺς

μυρίους πράττειν περὶ συμμαχίας πρὸς αὐτούς. τὸ

μὲν οὖν πρῶτον |disdain, be an- |nayed by τινες τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ

Λακεδαιμονίοις ὄντας φίλους γενέσθαι τοῖς |opposite

αὐτῶν συμμάχους· ἐπειδὴ δὲ |reckon, |consider ἡ ὕρισκον οὐδὲν

|less, |smaller Λακεδαιμονίοις ἢ σφίσιν ἀγαθὸν τὸ Ἀρκάδας μὴ

προσδεῖσθαι Θηβαίων, οὕτω δὲ |await τὴν τῶν

Ἀρκάδων |alliance

Καὶ Λυκομήδης ταῦτα πράττων, |be absent, |go |away, return ἵκηθεν

|voc: you crazy guy... θνήσκει. ὄντων γὰρ παμπόλλων

consequence despatched an expedition in full force to the point of danger, and recalled Chares from Thyamia; whereupon the Sicyonians and the Arcadians seized the opportunity to recapture the harbour of Sicyon. Meanwhile the Athenians, forced to act single-handed, with none of their allies to assist them, retired from Oropus, leaving that town in the hands of the Thebans as a deposit till the case at issue could be formally adjudicated.

Now Lycomedes had discovered that the Athenians were harbouring a grievance against her allies, as follows:—They felt it hard that, while Athens was put to vast trouble on their account, yet in her need not a man among them stepped forward to render help. Accordingly he persuaded the assembly of Ten Thousand to open negotiations with Athens for the purpose of forming an alliance. At first some of the Athenians were vexed that they, being friends of Lacedaemon, should become allied to her opponents; but on further reflection they discovered it was no less desirable for the Lacedaemonians than for themselves that the Arcadians should become independent of Thebes. That being so, they were quite ready to accept an Arcadian alliance. Lycomedes himself was still engaged on this transaction when, taking his departure from Athens, he died, in a manner which looked like divine intervention.

Out of

vocabulary

ἀποβιβάζω put ashore, put off

ἀπογράφω copy, register

βοηθός swift to the fight

ἐκβαίνω come forth, disembark ~basis

ἐκλέγω pick, single out

ἐνταῦθα there, here

ἐπιβουλεύω plot, plan, harm

~volunteer

κηρύσσω be a henchman, summon
people

ναυτικός of ships ~navy

ὄντως really

ὅποι to which place

ὅπου where

πάντοσε in all directions

περαίνω finish, accomplish

προστάσσω post at, attach to,
command

συμμαχία alliance

συνέρχομαι come together

συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis

τοίνυν well, then

φίλιος friendly

φρουρά guard duty, a watch

φρουρέω keep watch

φρούριον fort

φρουρός watcher, guard

φυγὰς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee

~fugitive

πλοίων, ἐκλεξάμενος τούτων ὃ ἐβούλετο, καὶ συνθέμενος τοίνυν ἀποβιβάσαι ὅποι αὐτὸς κελεύει, εἴλετο ἐνταῦθα ἐκβῆναι ἔνθα οἱ φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον ὄντες. κακῆϊνος μὲν οὕτως ἀποθνήσκει, ἡ μέντοι συμμαχία ὄντως ἐπεραίνετο.

Εἰπόντος δὲ Δημοτίωνος ἐν τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὥς ἡ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας φιλία καλῶς αὐτῷ δοκοίη πράττεσθαι, τοῖς μέντοι στρατηγοῖς προστάξαι ἔφη χρῆναι ὅπως καὶ Κόρινθος σῶα ἦ τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων· ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Κορίνθιοι, ταχὺ πέμψαντες ἱκανοὺς φρουροὺς ἑαυτῶν πάντοσε ὅπου Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφρούρουν εἶπαν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι, ὥς οὐδὲν ἔτι δεόμενοι φρουρῶν. οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο. ὥς δὲ συνῆλθον οἱ ἐκ τῶν φρουρίων Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐκήρυξαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι, εἴ τις ἀδικοῖτο Ἀθηναίων, ἀπογράφεσθαι, ὥς ληψομένους τὰ δίκαια.

Οὕτω δὲ τούτων ἐχόντων Χάρης ἀφικνεῖται μετὰ ναυτικοῦ πρὸς Κεγχρείας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔγνω τὰ πεπραγμένα, ἔλεξεν ὅτι ἀκούσας ἐπιβουλεύεσθαι τῇ πόλει βοηθῶν παρείη. οἱ δ'

|ship pick, single τούτων ὃ ἐβούλετο, καὶ |hearken, mark
|out

|well, put ashore, put to which place ἐλεύοι, εἶλετο |there, here
|then off

|come forth ἄθ' οἱ |exile, ἐτύγχανον ὄντες. καὶ κεῖνος μὲν
|refugee

οὕτως ἀποθνήσκει, ἢ |however ὑμμαχία |really |finish,
|accomplish

Εἰπόντος δὲ Δημοτίωνος ἐν τῷ δήμῳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων

ὥς ἡ μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀρκάδας |friendly καλῶς αὐτῷ

δοκοίη πράττεσθαι, τοῖς |however στρατηγοῖς |post at, attach
|to, command

ἔφη χρῆναι ὅπως καὶ Κόρινθος σῶα ἦ τῷ δήμῳ τῶν

Ἀθηναίων· ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Κορίνθιοι, ταχὺ

πέμψαντες |sufficient; |watcher, ἐαυτῶν |in all direc-|where
|fit, em-|guard |tions

Ἀθηναῖοι |keep watch εἶπαν αὐτοῖς |be absent, go, οὐδὲν ἔτι
|away, return

δεόμενοι φρουρῶν. οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο. ὥς δὲ |come together

ἐκ τῶν |fort Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν, |be a henchman,
|summon people

Κορίνθιοι, εἴ τις ἀδικοῖτο Ἀθηναίων, |copy, register , ὥς

ληψομένους τὰ δίκαια.

Οὕτω δὲ τούτων ἐχόντων Χάρης |arrive μετὰ ναυτικοῦ

πρὸς Κεγχρείας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔγνω τὰ πεπραγμένα, ἔλεξεν ὅτι

ἀκούσας |plot, plan, harm τῇ πόλει βοηθῶν παρείη. οἱ δ'

the many vessels at his service he had chosen the one he liked best, and by the terms of contract was entitled to land at any point he might desire; but for some reason, selected the exact spot where a body of Mantinean exiles lay. Thus he died; but the alliance on which he had set his heart was already consummated.

Now an argument was advanced by Demotion in the Assembly of Athens, approving highly of the friendship with the Arcadians, which to his mind was an excellent thing, but arguing that the generals should be instructed to see that Corinth was kept safe for the Athenian people. The Corinthians, hearing this, lost no time in despatching garrisons of their own large enough to take the place of the Athenian garrisons at any point where they might have them, with orders to these latter to retire: "We have no further need of foreign garrisons," they said. The garrisons did as they were bid.

As soon as the Athenian garrison troops were met together in the city of Corinth, the Corinthian authorities caused proclamation to be made inviting all Athenians who felt themselves wronged to enter their names and cases upon a list, and they would recover their dues. While things were in this state, Chares arrived at Cenchreae with a fleet. Learning what had been done, he told them that he had heard there were designs against the state of Corinth, and had come to render assistance. The authorities, while thanking him politely

vocabulary

ἄθροίζω press close together; (mid)
muster

ἀναγκάζω force, compel

ἀπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of

ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be
freed, depart

ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp

ἀποπλέω sail away ~float

ἐνθυμέομαι (ῥ) take to heart

ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise

ἐπέρομαι ask as well; ask then

ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board,
climb ~basis

ἐπίκουρος ally ~cereal

λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
~limnic

μισθοφόρος mercenary

ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
infantryman ~hoplite

πλησίος near, neighboring

προσγίγνομαι become ally to

πρόσθεν before (time, space)

προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree;
side with ~thesis

στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy

συμμαχία alliance

ἐπαινέσαντες αὐτὸν οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐδέχοντο τὰς ναῦς
εἰς τὸν λιμένα, ἀλλ' ἀποπλεῖν ἐκέλευον· καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας
δὲ τὰ δίκαια ποιήσαντες ἀπέπεμψαν. ἐκ μὲν οὖν τῆς
Κορίνθου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὕτως ἀπηλλάγησαν.

Τοῖς μέντοι Ἀρκάσι πέμπειν ἡναγκάζοντο τοὺς ἱππέας
ἐπικούρους διὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν, εἴ τις στρατεύοιτο ἐπὶ
τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν· τῆς δὲ Λακωνικῆς οὐκ ἐπέβαινον ἐπὶ
πολέμῳ. τοῖς δὲ Κορινθίοις ἐνθυμουμένοις ὥς χαλεπῶς
ἔχοι αὐτοὺς σωθῆναι, κρατουμένους μὲν καὶ πρόσθεν κατὰ
γῆν, προσγεγενημένων δὲ αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναίων ἀνεπιτηδείων,
ἔδοξεν ἀθροίζειν καὶ πεζοὺς καὶ ἱππέας μισθοφόρους.
ἡγούμενοι δὲ τούτων, ἅμα μὲν τὴν πόλιν ἐφύλαττον,
ἅμα δὲ πολλὰ τοὺς πλησίον πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποιοῦν·
εἰς μέντοι Θήβας ἔπεμψαν ἐπερησομένους εἰ τύχοιεν ἂν
ἐλθόντες εἰρήνης.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἰέναι ἐκέλευον, ὥς ἐσομένης, ἐδεήθησαν
οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἑᾶσαι σφᾶς ἐλθεῖν καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς συμμάχους,
ὥς μετὰ μὲν τῶν βουλομένων ποιησόμενοι τὴν εἰρήνην,

for his zeal, were not any the more ready to admit the vessels into the harbour, but bade him sail away; and after rendering justice to the infantry troops, they sent them away likewise. Thus the Athenians were quit of Corinth. To the Arcadians, to be sure, they were forced by the terms of their alliance to send an auxiliary force of cavalry, "in case of any foreign attack upon Arcadia." At the same time they were careful not to set foot on Laconian soil for the purposes of war.

The Corinthians had begun to realise on how slender a thread their political existence hung. They were overmastered by land still as ever, with the further difficulty of Athenian hostility, or quasi-hostility, now added. They resolved to collect bodies of mercenary troops, both infantry and horse. At the head of these they were able at once to guard their state and to inflict much injury on their neighbouring foes. To Thebes, indeed, they sent ambassadors to ascertain whether they would have any prospect of peace if they came to seek it. The Thebans bade them come: "Peace they should have." Whereupon the Corinthians asked that they might be allowed to visit their allies; in making peace they would like to share

*vocabulary***ἀναπαύω** cause to cease ~pause**ἄπορος** impassable, difficult**δῆλος** visible, conspicuous**διακαρτερέω** endure, stand by**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

ἐφίημι (τι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at,

spring upon ~jet

ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism**λογίζομαι** reckon, consider**οὐδέποτε** never**πολεμόω** make an enemy of ~polemic**συμβουλευώ** give advice; (mid) consult

~volunteer

συμφέρω bring together; be expedient;

agree; (mp) happen ~bear

σωτηρία saving, preservation**ὕμέτερος** (ὅ) yours**ὕφάω** weave**χρήσιμος** useful

τοὺς δὲ πόλεμον αἰρουμένους ἐάσοντες πολεμεῖν. ἐφέντων
δὲ καὶ ταῦτα πράττειν τῶν Θηβαίων, ἐλθόντες εἰς
Λακεδαίμονα οἱ Κορίνθιοι εἶπον·

Ἡμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρὸς ὑμᾶς πάρεσμεν
ὑμέτεροι φίλοι, καὶ ἀξιοῦμεν, εἰ μὲν τινα ὁρᾶτε σωτηρίαν
ἡμῖν, ἐὰν διακαρτερῶμεν πολεμοῦντες, διδάξαι καὶ ἡμᾶς·
εἰ δὲ ἀπόρως γιγνώσκετε ἔχοντα τὰ ἡμέτερα, εἰ μὲν καὶ
ὑμῖν συμφέρει, ποιήσασθαι μεθ' ἡμῶν τὴν εἰρήνην· ὥς οὐδὲ
μετ' οὐδένων ἂν ἥδιον ἢ μεθ' ὑμῶν σωθείημεν· εἰ μέντοι
ὑμεῖς λογιζέσθε συμφέρειν ὑμῖν πολεμεῖν, δεόμεθα ὑμῶν
ἐᾶσαι ἡμᾶς εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι. σωθέντες μὲν γὰρ ἴσως
ἂν αὖθις ἔτι ποτὲ ἐν καιρῷ ὑμῖν γενοίμεθα· ἐὰν δὲ νῦν
ἀπολώμεθα, δῆλον ὅτι οὐδέποτε χρήσιμοι ἔτι ἐσόμεθα.

Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς τε Κορινθίοις
συνεβούλευον τὴν εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
συμμάχων ἐπέτρεψαν τοῖς μὴ βουλομένοις σὺν ἑαυτοῖς
πολεμεῖν ἀναπαύεσθαι· αὐτοὶ δ' ἔφασαν πολεμοῦντες
πράξειν ὅ τι ἂν τῷ θεῷ φίλον ᾖ· ὑφίσεσθαι δὲ οὐδέποτε,

τοὺς δὲ πόλεμον αἰρουμένους |let (+acc+inf), |make war |send flying at
 δὲ καὶ ταῦτα πράττειν τὰς πόλεμον, ἐλθόντες εἰς
 Λακεδαίμονα οἱ Κορίνθιοι εἰπὺν |leave; leave alone, not worry about

Ἡμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, πρὸς ὑμᾶς πάρεσμεν

|yours φίλοι, καὶ |consider wor-, |μέν τινα ὀράτε |saving, preservation
 |thy, fitting

ἡμῖν, ἐὰν διακαρτερῶμεν πολεμοῦντες, διδάξαι καὶ ἡμᾶς·

εἰ δὲ |impassable, |γνώσκετε ἔχοντα τὰ |our, my , εἰ μὲν καὶ
 |difficult

ὑμῖν |bring together; |be expedi- |ἐθ' ἡμῶν τὴν |peace ὥς οὐδὲ
 |ent; agree; (mp) happen

μετ' οὐδένων ἂν |sweet ἢ μεθ' ὑμῶν σωθείμεν· εἰ |however

ὑμεῖς |reckon, |bring together; |be |make war , δεόμεθα ὑμῶν
 |consider |expedient; agree;
 (mp) happen

εἶπαι ἡμᾶς |peace ποιήσασθαι. σωθέντες μὲν γὰρ ἴσως

ἂν |back, again, |τοτὲ ἐν καιρῷ ὑμῖν γενοίμεθα· ἐὰν δὲ νῦν
 |moreover

ἀπολώμεθα, |visible, |never |useful ἔτι ἐσόμεθα.
 |conspicuous

Ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς τε Κορινθίοις

|give advice; τὴν |peace ποιήσασθαι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
 |(mid) consult

συμμάχων |entrust, de- τοῖς μὴ βουλομένοις σὺν ἑαυτοῖς
 |cide, allow

|make war |cause to cease αὐτοὶ δ' ἔφασαν πολεμοῦντες

πράξειν ὅ τι ἂν τῷ θεῷ φίλον ᾖ· |weave δὲ |never ,

it with those who cared for it, and would leave those who preferred war to war. This course also the Thebans sanctioned; and so the Corinthians came to Lacedaemon and said:

"Men of Lacedaemon, we, your friends, are here to present a petition, and on this wise. If you can discover any safety for us whilst we persist in warlike courses, we beg that you will show it us; but if you recognise the hopelessness of our affairs, we would, in that case, proffer this alternative: if peace is alike conducive to your interests, we beg that you would join us in making peace, since there is no one with whom we would more gladly share our safety than with you; if, on the other hand, you are persuaded that war is more to your interest, permit us at any rate to make peace for ourselves. So saved to-day, perhaps we may live to help you in days to come; whereas, if to-day we be destroyed, plainly we shall never at any time be serviceable again."

The Lacedaemonians, on hearing these proposals, counselled the Corinthians to arrange a peace on their own account; and as for the rest of their allies, they permitted any who did not care to continue the war along with them to take a respite and recruit themselves. "As for ourselves," they said, "we will go on fighting and accept whatever Heaven has in store

*vocabulary***ἀγάζω** exalt, adore**εὐεργέτης** -ου (m, 1) benefactor**καίπερ** even if**καταπράσσω** accomplish, build

~practice

μεταλλαγή a change; exchange**ὄμνυμι** (ὅ) swear**ὄρκος** what is sworn by, witness, oath

~orc

παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake,

associate with

στερέω steal, take**συγχωρέω** accede, concede**σύμβασις** -τος (f) agreement;
coinciding**συμμαχία** alliance**ὑπάγω** lead under the yoke, lead away
from ~demagogue**φρουρέω** keep watch**φυγὰς** -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee

~fugitive

ἦν παρὰ τῶν πατέρων παρέλαβον Μεσσήνην, ταύτης στερηθῆναι.

Οἱ οὖν Κορίνθιοι ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο εἰς τὰς Θήβας ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι ἠξίουσαν αὐτοὺς καὶ συμμαχίαν ὁμνῦναι· οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι ἡ μὲν συμμαχία οὐκ εἰρήνη, ἀλλὰ πολέμου μεταλλαγὴ εἴη· εἰ δὲ βούλονται, παρεῖναι ἔφασαν τὴν δικαίαν εἰρήνην ποιησόμενοι. ἀγασθέντες δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὅτι καίπερ ἐν κινδύνῳ ὄντες οὐκ ἤθελον τοῖς εὐεργέταις εἰς πόλεμον καθίστασθαι, συνεχώρησαν αὐτοῖς καὶ Φλειασίοις καὶ τοῖς ἐλθοῦσι μετ' αὐτῶν εἰς Θήβας τὴν εἰρήνην ἐφ' ᾧτε ἔχειν τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐκάστοις.

Καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὠμόσθησαν οἱ ὄρκοι. οἱ μὲν δὲ Φλειάσιοι, ἐπεὶ οὕτως ἡ σύμβασις ἐγένετο, εὐθὺς ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Θυαμίας· οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι ὁμόσαντες ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς τούτοις εἰρήνην ποιήσεσθαι, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐδύναντο καταπραῖσαι ὥστε τοὺς τῶν Φλειασίων φυγάδας μένειν ἐν τῷ Τρικάρανῳ ὡς ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν πόλει ἔχοντας, παραλαβόντες ἐφρούρουν,

ἦν παρὰ τῶν πατέρων |receive, undertake, τήνην, ταύτης
|associate with
|steal, take .

Οἱ οὖν Κορίνθιοι ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο εἰς τὰς
Θήβας ἐπὶ τὴν |peace . οἱ |however Θηβαῖοι |consider _wor-`s
|thy, fitting
καὶ |alliance ὀμνύναι· οἱ δὲ |to separate; reject; (mp), iέν
|answer, defend oneself
συμμαχία οὐκ |peace , ἀλλὰ πολέμου |a change; exchange
εἰ δὲ βούλονται, παρεῖναι ἔφασαν τὴν δικαίαν |peace
ποιησόμενοι. |exalt, adore δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ Θηβαῖοι, ὅτι |even if
ἐν |danger ὄντες οὐκ ἤθελον τοῖς |benefactor εἰς πόλεμον
|set down, land;|accede, concede αὐτοῖς καὶ Φλειασίοις καὶ τοῖς
|become, be
ἐλθοῦσι μετ' αὐτῶν εἰς Θήβας τὴν |peace ἐφ' ᾧτε ἔχειν
τὴν ἐαυτῶν ἐκάστους.

Καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις |swear οἱ |oath . οἱ μὲν δὲ Φλειάσιοι,
ἐπεὶ οὕτως ἡ |agreement; ἐγένετο, εὐθὺς ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς
|coinciding
Θυαμίας· οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι ὁμόσαντες ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς τούτοις
|peace ποιήσεσθαι, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐδύναντο |accomplish, ὥστε
|build
τοὺς τῶν Φλειασίων |exile, μένειν ἐν τῇ Τρικαράνῳ ὡς
|refugee
ἐν τῇ ἐαυτῶν πόλει ἔχοντας, |receive, under-|keep watch ,
|take, associate
|with

for us," —adding, "never will we submit to be deprived of our territory of Messene, which we received as an heirloom from our fathers."

Satisfied with this answer, the Corinthians set off to Thebes in quest of peace. The Thebans, indeed, asked them to agree on oath, not to peace only but an alliance; to which they answered: "An alliance meant, not peace, but merely an exchange of war. If they liked, they were ready there and then," they repeated, "to establish a just and equitable peace." And the Thebans, admiring the manner in which, albeit in danger, they refused to undertake war against their benefactors, conceded to them and the Phliasians and the rest who came with them to Thebes, peace on the principle that each should hold their own territory. On these terms the oaths were taken.

Thereupon the Phliasians, in obedience to the compact, at once retired from Thyamia; but the Argives, who had taken the oath of peace on precisely the same terms, finding that they were unable to procure the continuance of the Phliasian exiles in the Trikaranon as a point held within the limits of Argos, took over and garrisoned the place,

vocabulary

ἀντιστρατοπεδεύω encamp against

ἀποπλέω sail away ~float

βοήθεια help

δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill

καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy

κορυφή peak, crown

οἴκαδε homeward ~economics

παλαιός old ~paleo

παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon, recommend, encourage

προκαλέω challenge, call out ~gallo

πρόσθεν before (time, space)

προστίθμι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis

συνεξαιρέω help in removing

συντελέω contribute, constitute

σφέτερος their

σχεδόν near, approximately at ~ischemia

τελευτάω bring about, finish ~apostle

τετρακόσιοι 400

τριακόσιοι three hundred ~three

τριήρης trireme ~row

ὕστερον later

φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame

χωρίον area; downwards

φάσκοντες σφετέραν τὴν γῆν ταύτην εἶναι, ἣν ὀλίγω πρότερον ὥς πολεμίαν οὖσαν ἐδήουν, καὶ δίκας τῶν Φλειασίων προκαλουμένων οὐκ ἐδίδοσαν.

Σχεδὸν δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τετελευτηκότος ἤδη τοῦ πρόσθεν Διονυσίου ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ πέμπει βοήθειαν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις δώδεκα τριήρεις καὶ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Τιμοκράτην. οὗτος οὖν ἀφικόμενος συνεξαίρει αὐτοῖς Σελλασίαν· καὶ τοῦτο πράξας ἀπέπλευσεν οἴκαδε. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον καταλαμβάνουσιν οἱ Ἥλείοι Λασιῶνα, τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν ἐαυτῶν ὄντα, ἐν δὲ τῷ παρόντι συντελοῦντα εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν.

Οἱ μέντοι Ἀρκάδες οὐ παρωλιγώρησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς παραγγείλαντες ἐβοήθουν. ἀντεβοήθησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἥλείων οἱ τριακόσιοι, καὶ ἔτι τετρακόσιοι. ἀντεστρατοπεδευμένων δὲ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐν ἐπιπεδεστέρῳ χωρίῳ τῶν Ἥλείων τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἀναβαίνουσιν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἥλείων ὄρους κορυφήν· ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατέβαινον ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἥλείους. οἱ δὲ ἰδόντες ἅμα

|declare, |their τὴν γῆν ταύτην εἶναι, ἣν ὀλίγω
 |promise,
 |think πρότερον ὥς πολεμίαν οὖσαν |δηλώ?:, harm, |justice τῶν
 |kill; or δηλώ?:
 Φλειασίων |challenge οὐκ εἰδοῦσαν.
 |harm, kill

|about δὲ περὶ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον |bring about, finish ἤδη
 τοῦ πρόσθεν Διονυσίου ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ πέμπει |help
 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις |twelve |trireme καὶ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν
 Τιμοκράτην. οὗτος οὖν |arrive |help in removing ἰς
 Σελλασίαν· καὶ τοῦτο πράξας |sail away |homeward· ἐπὶ
 δὲ τοῦτο οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον |seize, understand, catch, Ἡλείοι
 |overtake; (mp) happen
 Λασιῶνα, τὸ μὲν |old ἐαντῶν ὄντα, ἐν δὲ τῷ παρόντι
 |contribute, εἰς τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν.
 |constitute

Οἱ |however Ἀρκάδες οὐ παρωλιγόρησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς
 |transmit; order, sum- |rescue . ἀντεβοήθησαν δὲ καὶ
 |mon, recommend, en-
 |courage τῶν Ἡλείων οἱ |three , καὶ ἔτι |400
 |hundred
 |encamp against δὲ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐν ἐπιπεδεστέραυ

|area; downwards ἰών τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ Ἀρκάδες |go up, embark
 ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἡλείων |moun- |peak, ἅμα δὲ τῇ
 |tain |crown
 ἡμέρα |go down ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους. οἱ δὲ ἰδόντες ἅμα

asserting now that this land was theirs—land which only a little while before they were ravaging as hostile territory. Further, they refused to submit the case to arbitration in answer to the challenge of the Phliasians.

It was nearly at the same date that the son of Dionysius (his father, Dionysius the first, being already dead) sent a reinforcement to Lacedaemon of twelve triremes under Timocrates, who on his arrival helped the Lacedaemonians to recover Sellasia, and after that exploit sailed away home.

B. C.366-365. Not long after this the Eleians seized Lasion, a place which in old days was theirs, but at present was attached to the Arcadian league. The Arcadians did not make light of the matter, but immediately summoned their troops and rallied to the rescue. Counter-reliefs came also on the side of Elis—their Three Hundred, and again their Four Hundred. The Eleians lay encamped during the day face to face with the invader, but on a somewhat more level position. The Arcadians were thereby induced under cover of night to mount on to the summit of the hill overhanging the Eleians, and at day-dawn they began their descent upon the enemy. The Eleians soon caught sight of the enemy advancing from the vantage

vocabulary

ἀγορά open assembly; place of, speech
 in ~agora
ἀθυμέω (ὁ) be disheartened
αἰσχύνω (ὁ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure,
 mar
ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat
δείκνυμι (ὁ) show, point out
διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
διαφορά disagreement
δυσχωρία rough ground; lack of room
ἐκβάλλω throw out, fell, let fall
 ~ballistic
ἐνδω in the house of; within
ἐνταῦθα there, here

μέχρι as far as, until
ὁμόσε to the same spot ~homoerotic
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
πολλαπλάσιος many times more
πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσίημι be allowed near
προχωρέω proceed, come forward
τροπαῖον victory monument
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
ὑπερδέξις lying above, over
ὑφίστημι promise, undertake ~station
φρουρέω keep watch

μὲν ἐξ ὑπερδεξίου προσιόντας, ἅμα δὲ πολλαπλασίους, ἐκ πολλοῦ μὲν ἀπελθεῖν ἡσχύνθησαν, ὁμόσε δ' ἦλθον καὶ εἰς χεῖρας δεξάμενοι ἔφυγον· καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας, πολλὰ δὲ ὄπλα ἀπώλεσαν, κατὰ δυσχωρίας ἀποχωροῦντες.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες διαπραξάμενοι ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὰς τῶν Ἀκρωρείων πόλεις. λαβόντες δὲ ταύτας πλὴν Θραύστου ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν, καὶ περισταυρώσαντες τὸ Κρόνιον ἐνταῦθα ἐφρούρουν καὶ ἐκράτουν τοῦ Ὀλυμπιακοῦ ὄρους· ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ Μαργανέας ἐνδόντων τινῶν. οὕτω δὲ προκεχωρηκότων οἱ μὲν Ἥλαιοι αὖ παντάπασιν ἡθύμησαν, οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. καὶ μέχρι μὲν τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἦλθον· ἐκεῖ μέντοι ὑποστάντες οἳ τε ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν ἐκβάλλουσί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν τινας καὶ τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο.

Ἦν μὲν οὖν καὶ πρότερον διαφορὰ ἐν τῇ Ἥλιδι. οἱ μὲν γὰρ περὶ Χάροπόν τε καὶ Θρασωνίδα καὶ Ἀργεῖον εἰς δημοκρατίαν ἦγον τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ περὶ Στάλκαν τε καὶ

μὲν ἐξ |lying above, προσιώντας, ἅμα δὲ πολλαπλασίους, ἐκ
 |over
 πολλοῦ μὲν ἀπελθεῖν |spoil, disgrace, |to the same, spōt καὶ εἰς
 χεῖρας δεξάμενοι ἔφυγον· καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας, πολλὰ
 δὲ |tool ἀπώλεσαν, κατὰ |rough |go away from, re-
 |ground; |treat
 |lack of room
 Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες |travel over, ac- ταῦτα ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ
 |compish
 τὰς τῶν Ἀκρωρείων πόλεις. λαβόντες δὲ ταύτας
 |except Θραύστου |arrive εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν, καὶ
 περισταυρώσαντες τὸ Κρόνιον |there, here |keep watch
 καὶ |rule τοῦ Ὀλυμπιακοῦ |mountain ἔλαβον δὲ καὶ
 Μαργανέας |in the house |proceed, come for-
 |of; within |ward
 οἱ μὲν Ἥλείοι αὖ |altogether; yes, |be disheartened ὃ δὲ Ἀρκάδες
 |certainly
 ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. καὶ |as far as, until, |assembly ἦλθον·
 |there |however |promise, οἳ τε |rider καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν
 |undertake
 |throw out, τε αὐτοὺς καὶ |kill τινες καὶ τροπαῖον
 |fell, let fall
 ἐστήσαντο.

Ἦν μὲν οὖν καὶ πρότερον |disagreement γῇ Ἥλιδι. οἱ μὲν
 γὰρ περὶ Χάροπόν τε καὶ Θρασωνίδα καὶ Ἀργεῖον εἰς
 δημοκρατίαν ἦγον τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ περὶ Στάλκαν τε καὶ

ground above them, many times their number; but a sense of shame forbade retreat at such a distance. Presently they came to close quarters; there was a hand to hand encounter; the Eleians turned and fled; and in retiring down the difficult ground lost many men and many arms.

Flushed with this achievement the Arcadians began marching on the cities of the Acroreia, which, with the exception of Thraustus, they captured, and so reached Olympia. There they made an entrenched camp on the hill of Kronos, established a garrison, and held control over the Olympian hill-country. Margana also, by help of a party inside who gave it up, next fell into their hands.

These successive advantages gained by their opponents reacted on the Eleians, and threw them altogether into despair. Meanwhile the Arcadians were steadily advancing upon their capital. At length they arrived, and penetrated into the market-place. Here, however, the cavalry and the rest of the Eleians made a stand, drove the enemy out with some loss, and set up a trophy.

It should be mentioned that the city of Elis had previously been in a state of disruption. The party of Charopus, Thrasonidas and Argeius were for converting the state into a democracy; the party of Eualcas, Hippias, and Stratolas were

vocabulary

ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute
ἀναπείθω (aor, plupf) seduce, persuade; (mp, pf, aor ppl) trust, obey, be confident in
ἄνω (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste; upwards, out to sea
ἄτε as if; since
ἄω aor: to sate ~sate
δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill
διαφυλάσσω guard, observe
ἐκκρούω knock out
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic
ἐπιβοηθέω come to aid
θρασύς brave, strong

καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
ὀλιγαρχία oligarchy
παραλαμβάνω receive, undertake, associate with
προσδοκάω expect
προσχωρέω go to, join, support
ῥώμη strength, might
συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis
τριακόσιοι three hundred ~three
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away from ~demagogue
ὕστερον later
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat) ~heir
χωρίον area; downwards

Ἰππίαν καὶ Στρατόλαν εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν. ἐπεὶ δ' οἱ Ἀρκάδες
 μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχοντες σύμμαχοι ἐδόκουν εἶναι τοῖς
 δημοκρατεῖσθαι βουλομένοις, ἐκ τούτου δὴ θρασύτεροι οἱ
 περὶ τὸν Χάροπον ἦσαν, καὶ συνθέμενοι τοῖς Ἀρκάσιν
 ἐπιβοηθεῖν καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν.

Οἱ δ' ἱππεῖς καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς
 ἐχώρουν ἄνω, καὶ ἐκκρούουσιν αὐτούς· ὥστ' ἔφυγον σὺν
 τῷ Ἀργεῖῳ καὶ Χαρόπῳ τῶν πολιτῶν περὶ τριακοσίους.
 οὐ πολὺ δ' ὕστερον οὗτοι παραλαβόντες τῶν Ἀρκάδων
 τινὰς καταλαμβάνουσι Πύλον. καὶ πολλοὶ μέντοι πρὸς
 αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀπῆσαν τοῦ δήμου, ἅτε χωρίον τε
 καλὸν καὶ μεγάλην ρώμην τὴν τῶν Ἀρκάδων σύμμαχον
 ἔχοντας. ἐνέβαλον δὲ καὶ ὕστερον εἰς τὴν χώραν τὴν τῶν
 Ἡλείων οἱ Ἀρκάδες, ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων ἀναπειθόμενοι
 ὥς ἡ πόλις προσχωρήσοιτο.

Ἀλλὰ τότε μὲν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ φίλοι γεγεννημένοι τοῖς Ἡλείοις
 τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν διεφύλαξαν· ὥστε οἱ Ἀρκάδες οὐδὲν ἄλλο
 πράξαντες ἢ δηώσαντες αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν ἀπῆλθον.

Ἰππίαν καὶ Στρατόλαν εἰς |oligarchy . ἐπεὶ δ' οἱ Ἀρκάδες
 μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχοντες σύμμαχοι ἐδόκουν εἶναι τοῖς
 δημοκρατεῖσθαι βουλομένοις, ἐκ τούτου δὴ |brave, strong οἱ
 περὶ τὸν Χάροπον ἦσαν, καὶ |hearken, mark ὡς Ἀρκάσιν
 |come to aid |seize, understand, catch, |citadel
 |overtake; (mp) happen

Οἱ δ' |rider καὶ οἱ |three οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς
 |hundred
 |withdraw, give way to |knock out αὐτούς· ὥστ' ἔφυγον σὺν
 (+dat)
 τῷ Ἀργεῖῳ καὶ Χαρόπῳ τῶν |townsman, free- |three hundred.
 |man, compatriot
 οὐ πολὺ δ' ὕστερον οὔτοι |receive, undertake, ὦν Ἀρκάδων
 |associate with
 τινὰς |seize, understand, catch, |ον. καὶ πολλοὶ |however γρὸς
 |overtake; (mp) happen
 αὐτούς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀπῆσαν τοῦ |district, com- |area; downwards
 |mon people
 καλὸν καὶ μεγάλην |strength, ἣν τῶν Ἀρκάδων σύμμαχον
 |might
 ἔχοντας. |throw in; inspire ὕστερον εἰς τὴν |place τὴν τῶν
 Ἡλείων οἱ Ἀρκάδες, ὑπὸ τῶν φευγόντων |(aor, plupf) seduce, per-
 |suade; (mp, pf, aor ppl) trust,
 ὥς ἡ πόλις |go to, join, support |obey, be confident in

Ἀλλὰ τότε μὲν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ φίλοι γεγενημένοι τοῖς Ἡλείοις
 τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν |guard, ὥστε οἱ Ἀρκάδες οὐδὲν ἄλλο
 |observe
 πράξαντες ἢ |δηλώ?: harm, kill; |, or place ἀπῆλθον.
 |δηλώ?: harm, kill

for oligarchy. When the Arcadians, backed by a large force, appeared as allies of those who favoured a democratic constitution, the party of Charopus were at once emboldened; and, having obtained the promise of assistance from the Arcadians, they seized the acropolis. The Knights and the Three Hundred did not hesitate, but at once marched up and dislodged them; with the result that about four hundred citizens, with Argeius and Charopus, were banished. Not long afterwards these exiles, with the help of some Arcadians, seized and occupied Pylus; where many of the commons withdrew from the capital to join them, attracted not only by the beauty of the position, but by the great power of the Arcadians, in alliance with them.

There was subsequently another invasion of the territory of the Eleians on the part of the Arcadians, who were influenced by the representations of the exiles that the city would come over to them. But the attempt proved abortive. The Achaeans, who had now become friends with the Eleians, kept firm guard on the capital, so that the Arcadians had to retire without further exploit than that of ravaging the country. Immediately, however, on marching out of Eleian territory

vocabulary

αἵτιος blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat

ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἵππαρχος horse-ruling (epithet of Poseidon) ~hippo

καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy

μεταξύ between

ὅμως anyway, nevertheless

ὅπη wherever, however

περιέρχομαι go around; come next to

ποιόω make of a certain quality

πολεμόω make an enemy of ~polemic

πρόσθεν before (time, space)

προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis

προσχωρέω go to, join, support

στρατεία expedition, campaign

στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up station ~strategy

συμμαχία alliance

συνάπτω join, partake; adjoin; consult; fight ~haptic

ὕφιστημι promise, undertake ~station

εὐθὺς μέντοι ἐκ τῆς Ἡλείας ἐξιόντες, αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς Πελληνέας ἐν Ἡλιδι ὄντας, νυκτὸς μακροτάτην ὁδὸν ἐλθόντες καταλαμβάνουσιν αὐτῶν Ὀλουρον· ἤδη γὰρ πάλιν προσεκεχωρήκεσαν οἱ Πελληνεῖς εἰς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων συμμαχίαν.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ᾔσθοντο τὰ περὶ Ὀλούρου, περιελθόντες αὐ καὶ οὗτοι ὅπῃ ἐδύναντο εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν πόλιν Πελλήνην εἰσῆλθον. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐπολέμουν τοῖς ἐν Ὀλούρῳ Ἀρκάσι τε καὶ τῷ ἑαυτῶν παντὶ δήμῳ μάλα ὀλίγοι ὄντες· ὅμως δὲ οὐ πρόσθεν ἐπαύσαντο πρὶν ἐξεπολιόρκησαν τὸν Ὀλουρον.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Ἀρκάδες πάλιν ποιοῦνται ἄλλην στρατείαν εἰς τὴν Ἡλιν. μετὰξὺ δὲ Κυλλήνης καὶ τῆς πόλεως στρατοπεδευομένοις αὐτοῖς ἐπιτίθενται οἱ Ἡλεῖοι, ὑποστάντες δὲ οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐνίκησαν αὐτούς. καὶ Ἀνδρόμαχος μὲν ὁ Ἡλείος ἵππαρχος, ὅσπερ αἴτιος ἐδόκει εἶναι τὴν μάχην συνάψαι, αὐτὸς αὐτὸν διέφθειρεν· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπεχώρησαν. ἀπέθανε δὲ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ

εὐθὺς |however ἔκ τῆς Ἡλείας |go forth; is|perceive τούς
|possible

Πελληνέας ἐν Ἡλιδι ὄντας, νυκτὸς |long, tall ὁδὸν

ἐλθόντες |seize, understand, catch, τῶν Ὀλουρον· ἤδη γὰρ
|overtake; (mp) happen

πάλιν |go to, join, support οἱ Πελληνεῖς εἰς τὴν τῶν

Λακεδαιμονίων |alliance

Ἐπεὶ δ' |perceive τὰ περὶ Ὀλούρου, |go around; αὖ
|come next to

καὶ οὗτοι |wherever, ἀντο εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν πόλιν Πελλήνην
|however

εἰσῆλθον. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐπολέμουν τοῖς ἐν Ὀλούρῳ

Ἀρκάσι τε καὶ τῷ ἑαυτῶν παντὶ |district, com- ὀλίγοι ὄντες·
|mon people

|anyway, nevertheless... |stop |before, formerly; κησαν τὸν
|negated: until

Ὀλουρον.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Ἀρκάδες πάλιν |make of a cer- ἄλιν |expedition,
|tain quality |campaign

εἰς τὴν Ἡλιν. |between δὲ Κυλλήνης καὶ τῆς πόλεως

|encamp or take up sta- αὐτοῖς |put on, apply; (mid) Ἡλείοι,
|tion |undertake, attack

|promise, δὲ οἱ Ἀρκάδες |win, defeat αὐτούς. καὶ
|undertake

Ἀνδρόμαχος μὲν ὁ Ἡλείος |horse-ruling ὅσπερ |blameworthy;
|the cause

εἶναι τὴν μάχην |join, partake; adjoin; con- |destroy, corrupt; (pf.) to be be-
|sult; fight |side oneself

ἄλλοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν |go away from, ἀπέθανε δὲ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ
|retreat

they were informed that the men of Pellene were in Elis; whereupon they executed a marvellously long night march and seized the Pellenian township of Olurus (the Pellenians at the date in question having already reverted to their old alliance with Lacedaemon). And now the men of Pellene, in their turn getting wind of what had happened at Olurus, made their way round as best they could, and got into their own city of Pellene; after which there was nothing for it but to carry on war with the Arcadians in Olurus and the whole body of their own commons; and in spite of their small numbers they did not cease till they had reduced Olurus by siege.

B. C. 365. The Arcadians were presently engaged on another campaign against Elis. While they were encamped between Cyllene and the capital the Eleians attacked them, but the Arcadians made a stand and won the battle. Andromachus, the Eleian cavalry general, who was regarded as responsible for the engagement, made an end of himself; and the rest withdrew into the city. This battle cost the life also of another there present — the Spartan

vocabulary

ἀμφοτέρωθεν from or on both sides
 ~ambient
ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀπολαμβάνω receive, recover, take
 aside, cut off ~epilepsy
ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful
δηιόω be inimical, hurt, tear, kill
διπλός double, overlapping
ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
ἐπιστρατεύω march against
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy

καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
λόχος ambush, band, childbirth ~lie
παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
πιέζω press, squeeze ~piezoelectric
πολεμόω make an enemy of ~polemic
πολιορκία siege
σταύρωμα palisade
στρατεία expedition, campaign
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
στρατιά army ~strategy
συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion
φρουρά guard duty, a watch

μάχη παραγενόμενος καὶ Σωκλείδης ὁ Σπαρτιάτης· ἥδη γὰρ τότε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι σύμμαχοι τοῖς Ἑλείοις ἦσαν.

Πιεζόμενοι δὲ οἱ Ἑλείοι ἐν τῇ ἐαυτῶν, ἡξίουں καὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πέμποντες πρέσβεις ἐπιστρατεύειν τοῖς Ἀρκάσι, νομίζοντες οὕτως ἂν μάλιστα ἀπολαβεῖν τοὺς Ἀρκάδας, εἰ ἀμφοτέρωθεν πολεμοῖντο. καὶ ἐκ τούτου δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος στρατεύεται μετὰ τῶν πολιτῶν, καὶ καταλαμβάνει Κρῶμμον. καταλιπὼν δ' ἐν αὐτῷ φρουρὰν τῶν δώδεκα λόχων τρεῖς, οὕτως ἐπ' οἴκου ἀνεχώρησεν.

Οἱ μέντοι Ἀρκάδες, ὥσπερ ἔτυχον ἐκ τῆς εἰς Ἡλιν στρατείας συνειλεγμένοι, βοηθήσαντες περιεσταύρωσαν τὸν Κρῶμμον διπλῷ σταυρώματι, καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεῖ ὄντες ἐπολιόρκουν τοὺς ἐν τῷ Κρῶμμῳ. χαλεπῶς δὲ ἡ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πόλις φέρουσα ἐπὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν, ἐκπέμπει στρατιάν· ἡγείτο δὲ καὶ τότε Ἀρχίδαμος. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐδήλου καὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ὅσα ἐδύνατο καὶ τῆς Σκιρίτιδος, καὶ πάντα ἐποίει ὅπως, εἰ δύναιτο, ἀπαγάγοι τοὺς πολιορκοῦντας. οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες οὐδέν τι

μάχη |be beside, attend καὶ Σωκλείδης ὁ Σπαρτιάτης· ἥδη
γὰρ τότε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι σύμμαχοι τοῖς Ἡλείοις ἦσαν.

|press, δὲ οἱ Ἡλείοι ἐν τῇ ἐαυτῶν, |consider wor- οὐς
|squeeze thy, fitting

Λακεδαιμονίους πέμποντες πρόσβεις |march against τοῖς

Ἀρκάσι, |consider cus- ᾧως ἂν μάλιστα |receive, recover, ᾗ
|tomary; believe |take aside, cut off

Ἀρκάδας, εἰ |from or on both πολεμοῖντο. καὶ ἐκ τούτου
|sides

δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος |make an expedition, ἰ τῶν |townsman, free-
|war, campaign |man, compatriot

|seize, understand, catch, over-leave behind, δ' ἐν αὐτῷ |guard duty, a watch
|take; (mp) happen |abandon

τῶν |twelve |ambush, |three οὕτως ἐπ' οἴκου |return, retreat

|band,
|child-
|birth

Οἱ |however Ἀρκάδες, ὥσπερ ἔτυχον ἐκ τῆς εἰς Ἡλιν

|expedition, |collect, assemble, |rescue περιεσταύρωσαν
|campaign

τὸν Κρώμνον διπλῷ |palisade , καὶ ἐν |safe, easy, -s
|steady, careful

|besiege τοὺς ἐν τῷ Κρώμνῳ. |hard to bear ἔ ἡ

τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πόλις φέρουσα ἐπὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ

τῶν |townsman, |send forth |army ἡγείτο δὲ καὶ τότε
|freeman,

Ἀρχίδαμος. ἐλθὼν δὲ |δηιόω?: harm, kill; or δίας ὅσα ἐδύνατο
|δηιόω?: harm, kill

καὶ τῆς Σκιρίτιδος, καὶ πάντα ἐποίει ὅπως, εἰ δύναιτο,

|lead away, back ᾗ |besiege οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες οὐδέν τι

Socleides; since, it will be understood, the Lacedaemonians had by this time become allies of the Eleians. Consequently the Eleians, being sore pressed on their own territory, sent an embassy and begged the Lacedaemonians to organise an expedition against the Arcadians. They were persuaded that in this way they would best arrest the progress of the Arcadians, who would thus be placed between the two foes. In accordance with this suggestion Archidamus marched out with a body of the city troops and seized Cromnus. Here he left a garrison—three out of the twelve regiments—and so withdrew homewards. The Arcadians had just ended their Eleian campaign, and, without disbanding their levies, hastened to the rescue, surrounded Cromnus with a double line of trenches, and having so secured their position, proceeded to lay siege to those inside the place. The city of Lacedaemon, annoyed at the siege of their citizens, sent out an army, again under Archidamus, who, when he had come, set about ravaging Arcadia to the best of his power, as also the Sciritid, and did all he could to draw off, if possible, the besieging army. The Arcadians, for all that, were

vocabulary

ἄθροος grouped
ἄμαξιτός road
ἀντέχω hold up as protection against
 ~ischemia
ἄτε as if; since
ἄω aor: to sate ~sate
ἐγκλίνω (i) rest on ~incline
ἐκτρέπω turn aside
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἥσυχία peace and quiet
καθοράω look down ~panorama
κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
κινέω (i) set in motion, move, remove

~kinetic

κραυγή screaming, shouting
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
λόφος neck, crest on a helmet, hilltop
παροράω notice; overlook, neglect
πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops
 ~pelt
περιάγω lead around
περιβάλλω act: excel; mid: put on
 clothing ~ballistic
πλήθω be filled ~plenum
πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
προθέω run from, lead to the fray
σταύρωμα palisade
συντάσσω gather, assemble ~syntax
χωρίον area; downwards

μᾶλλον ἐκινούντο, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα πάντα παρεώρων.

Κατιδὼν δέ τινα λόφον ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος, δι' οὗ τὸ ἔξω σταύρωμα περιεβέβληντο οἱ Ἀρκάδες, ἐνόμισεν ἐλεῖν ἂν τοῦτον, καὶ εἰ τούτου κρατήσειεν, οὐκ ἂν δύνασθαι μένειν τοὺς ὑπὸ τούτῳ πολιορκοῦντας. κύκλῳ δὲ περιάγοντος αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, ὥς εἶδον οἱ προθέοντες τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου πελτασταὶ τοὺς ἐπαρίτους ἔξω τοῦ σταυρώματος, ἐπιτίθενται αὐτοῖς, καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς συνεμβάλλειν ἐπειρώωντο. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἐνέκλιναν, ἀλλὰ συντεταγμένοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον. οἱ δ' αὖ πάλιν ἐνέβαλον. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲ τότε ἐνέκλιναν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπῆσαν, ἥδη οὔσης πολλῆς κραυγῆς, ἐβοήθει δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος, ἐκτραπόμενος κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κρῶμνον φέρουσαν ἀμαξιτόν, εἰς δύο ἄγων, ὥσπερ ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.

Ὡς δ' ἐπλησίασαν ἀλλήλοις, οἱ μὲν σὺν τῷ Ἀρχιδάμῳ κατὰ κέρας, ἅτε καθ' ὁδὸν πορευόμενοι, οἱ δ' Ἀρκάδες ἀθρόοι συνασπιδοῦντες, ἐν τούτῳ οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντέχειν τῷ τῶν Ἀρκάδων πλήθει, ἀλλὰ

μᾶλλον |move, remove, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα πάντα |notice; overlook, neglect

|look down δέ τινα |neck, crest ὄν, ἀρχίδαμος, δι' οὗ τὸ ἔξω
|helmet, hilltop

|palisade |excel; don οἱ Ἀρκάδες, ἐνόμισεν εἰεῖν

ἂν τοῦτον, καὶ εἰ τούτου κρατήσειεν, οὐκ ἂν δύνασθαι

μένειν τοὺς ὑπὸ τούτῳ |besiege |circle, δέ
|wheel

|lead around αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ |area; downwards ὅν οἱ

|run from, lead τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου |light troops τοὺς ἐπαρίτους
|to the fray

ἔξω τοῦ |palisade, |put on, apply; (mid), καὶ οἱ |rider
|undertake, attack

συνεμβάλλειν |try, test οἱ δ' οὐκ |rest on, ἀλλὰ

|gather, assemble |peace and quiet οἱ δ' αὖ πάλιν |throw in; inspire

ἐπεὶ δέ οὐδὲ τότε |rest on, ἀλλὰ καὶ |lie upon; approach, s

πολλῆς |screaming, |rescue δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος,
|shouting

|turn aside κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κρωῶνον φέρουσιν |road,

εἰς δύο ἄγων, ὥσπερ ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.

Ὡς δ' |bring/be near; ἀλλήλοισι, οἱ μὲν σὺν τῷ Ἀρχιδάμῳ
|have sex

κατὰ |horn; ἅτε καθ' ὁδὸν πορευόμενοι, οἱ δ' Ἀρκάδες
|military

|grouped |unit συνασπιδοῦντες, ἐν τούτῳ οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο οἱ

Λακεδαιμόνιοι |hold up as protection against ὧν Ἀρκάδων πλήθει, ἀλλὰ

not one whit the more to be stirred: they seemed callous to all his proceedings.

Presently espying a certain rising ground, across which the Arcadians had drawn their outer line of circumvallation, Archidamus proposed to himself to take it. If he were once in command of that knoll, the besiegers at its foot would be forced to retire. Accordingly he set about leading a body of troops round to the point in question, and during this movement the light infantry in advance of Archidamus, advancing at the double, caught sight of the Arcadian Eparitoi outside the stockade and attacked them, while the cavalry made an attempt to enforce their attack simultaneously. The Arcadians did not swerve: in compact order they waited impassively. The Lacedaemonians charged a second time: a second time they swerved not, but on the contrary began advancing. Then, as the hoarse roar and shouting deepened, Archidamus himself advanced in support of his troops. To do so he turned aside along the carriage-road leading to Cromnus, and moved onward in column two abreast, which was his natural order. When they came into close proximity to one another — Archidamus's troops in column, seeing they were marching along a road; the Arcadians in compact order with shields interlinked — at this conjuncture the Lacedaemonians were not able to hold out for any length of time against the numbers of

vocabulary

ἄδελφή sister
ἄθυμος (ῥ) having low morale ~fume
ἀναβοάω shout out
ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
ἀντιπαρατάσσομαι stand in array
 against
ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat
διαλύω break up; relax, weaken
ἐλαχὺς small; comp.: less ~light
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐπέρχομαι approach, arrive
ἐπιφανής coming to view; conspicuous

εὖθυμος (ῥ) well-disposed ~fume
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
μηρός thigh, femur
πλήθω be filled ~plenum
πλησίος near, neighboring
σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty
 ~spontaneous
συντάσσω gather, assemble ~syntax
σχεδόν near, approximately at
 ~ischemia
τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma

ταχὺ μὲν ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος ἐτέτρωτο τὸν μηρὸν διαμπάξ,
 ταχὺ δὲ οἱ μαχόμενοι πρὸ αὐτοῦ ἀπέθνησκον, Πολυαινίδας
 τε καὶ Χίλων ὁ τὴν ἀδελφὴν τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου ἔχων, καὶ
 οἱ πάντες δὲ αὐτῶν τότε ἀπέθανον οὐκ ἔλαττον τῶν
 τριάκοντα.

Ὡς δὲ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἀναχωροῦντες εἰς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν
 ἐξήλθον, ἐνταῦθα δὴ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. καὶ
 μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες, ὥσπερ εἶχον, συντεταγμένοι ἕστασαν,
 καὶ πλήθει μὲν ἐλείποντο, εὐθυμότερον δὲ πολὺ εἶχον,
 ἐπεληλυθότες ἀποχωροῦσι καὶ ἄνδρας ἀπεκτονότες. οἱ
 δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μάλα ἀθύμως εἶχον, τετρωμένον μὲν
 ὁρῶντες τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον, ἀκηκοότες δὲ τὰ ὀνόματα
 τῶν τεθνηκότων, ἀνδρῶν τε ἀγαθῶν καὶ σχεδὸν τῶν
 ἐπιφανεστάτων.

Ὡς δὲ πλησίον ὄντων ἀναβοήσας τις τῶν πρεσβυτέρων
 εἶπε· τί δεῖ ἡμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες, μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' οὐ
 σπεισάμενους διαλυθῆναι; ἄσμενοι δὴ ἀμφοτέρω
 ἀκούσαντες ἐσπείσαντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι

ταχὺ μὲν ὁ Ἀρχίδαμος |wound, bring ὕν |thigh διαμπάξ,
 |to grief
 ταχὺ δὲ οἱ μαχόμενοι |before, οὐ ἀπέθνησκον, Πολυαινίδας
 |forward
 τε καὶ Χίλων ὁ τὴν |sister τοῦ Ἀρχιδάμου ἔχων, καὶ
 οἱ πάντες δὲ αὐτῶν τότε ἀπέθανον οὐκ ἔλαττον τῶν
 |thirty

Ὡς δὲ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν |return, retreat εἰς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν
 ἐξήλθον, |there, here Ἰ Λακεδαιμόνιοι |stand in array καὶ
 |against
 μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες, ὥσπερ εἶχον, |gather, assemble ἔστασαν,
 καὶ πλήθει μὲν |leave , |well-disposed δὲ πολὺ εἶχον,
 |approach, arrive |go away from, καὶ ἄνδρας |kill οἱ
 |retreat
 δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μάλα |having low morale |wound, bring μὲν
 |to grief
 ὁρῶντες τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον, ἀκηκοότες δὲ τὰ ὀνόματα
 τῶν τεθνηκότων, ἀνδρῶν τε ἀγαθῶν καὶ |about τῶν
 |coming to view;
 |conspicuous

Ὡς δὲ |near ὄντων |shout out τις τῶν |elder
 εἶπε· τί δεῖ ἡμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες, μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' οὐ
 |libate; (mid) make |break up; relax, |be pleased, enjoy |both
 |a treaty |weaken
 ἀκούσαντες |libate; (mid) καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 |make a treaty

the Arcadians. Before long Archidamus had received a wound which pierced through his thigh, whilst death was busy with those who fought in front of him, Polyænidas and Chilon, who was wedded to the sister of Archidamus, included. The whole of these, numbering no less than thirty, perished in this action. Presently, falling back along the road, they emerged into the open ground, and now with a sense of relief the Lacedaemonians got themselves into battle order, facing the foe. The Arcadians, without altering their position, stood in compact line, and though falling short in actual numbers, were in far better heart—the moral result of an attack on a retreating enemy and the severe loss inflicted on him. The Lacedaemonians, on the other hand, were sorely down-hearted: Archidamus lay wounded before their eyes; in their ears rang the names of those who had died, the fallen being not only brave men, but, one may say, the flower of Spartan chivalry. The two armies were now close together, when one of the older men lifted up his voice and cried: "Why need we fight, sirs? Why not rather make truce and part friends?" Joyously the words fell on the ears of either host, and they made a truce. The Lacedaemonians picked up their

*vocabulary***ἀναιρέω** take up ~heresy**ἀναλαμβάνω** take up, recover, resume**ἀποκρούω** drive away**ἀποσφάζω** cut the throat**γῆλοφος** hill, mound**διακόσιοι** (ἄ) two hundred**ἐγγύς** near**ἐκκόπτω** cut out, down, off**ἐμβάλλω** throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic**ἐπαναχωρέω** retreat, return ~heir**ἐπειμι** lie upon; approach ~ion**ἐπικρατέω** rule over**θαλάμη** den, hole ~thalamus**καταφεύγω** resort to, flee to, appeal to ~fugitive**λόφος** neck, crest on a helmet, hilltop**περιτυγχάνω** happen upon**προσελαύνω** go to, approach ~elastic**σταύρωμα** palisade**τροπαῖον** victory monument**ὕπάγω** lead under the yoke, lead away from ~demagogue**ὕστερον** later**φυγᾶς** -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee ~fugitive**χωρίον** area; downwards

τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνελόμενοι ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δ' Ἀρκάδες ἐπαναχωρήσαντες ἔνθα τὸ πρῶτον ἤρξαντο ἐπιέναι τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο.

Ὡς δὲ οἱ Ἀρκάδες περὶ τὸν Κρῶμνον ἦσαν, οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως Ἡλείοι πρῶτον μὲν ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὴν Πύλον περιτυγχάνουσι τοῖς Πυλίοις ἀποκεκρουμένοις ἐκ τῶν Θαλαμῶν. καὶ προσελαύνοντες οἱ ἱππεῖς τῶν Ἡλείων ὥς εἶδον αὐτούς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἐμβάλλουσι, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀποκτινύουσιν, οἱ δέ τινες αὐτῶν καταφεύγουσιν ἐπὶ γήλοφον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἦλθον οἱ πεζοί, ἐκκόπτουσι καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ λόφῳ, καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτοῦ ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ζῶντας ἔλαβον ἐγγὺς διακοσίων. καὶ ὅσοι μὲν ξένοι ἦσαν αὐτῶν, ἀπέδοντο, ὅσοι δὲ φυγάδες, ἀπέσφαττον. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς τε Πυλίους, ὥς οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς ἐβοήθει, σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ χωρίῳ αἰροῦσι, καὶ τοὺς Μαργανέας ἀναλαμβάνουσι.

Καὶ μὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὕστερον αὖ ἐλθόντες νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸν Κρῶμνον ἐπικρατοῦσι τοῦ σταυρώματος τοῦ

τοὺς |corpse |take up ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δ' Ἀρκάδες
|retreat, return ἔνθα τὸ πρῶτον ἤρξαντο |lie upon; approach
τροπαῖον ἐστήσαντο.

Ὡς δὲ οἱ Ἀρκάδες περὶ τὸν Κρῶμνον ᾗσαν, οἱ ἐκ
τῆς πόλεως Ἠλείοι πρῶτον μὲν ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὴν Πύλον
|happen upon τοῖς Πυλίοις |drive away ἐκ τῶν
|den, hole . καὶ |go to, approach οἱ |rider τῶν Ἠλείων
ὥς εἶδον αὐτοὺς, οὐκ ἐμέλλησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς |throw in; inspire
καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀποκτινύνουσιν, οἱ δέ τινες αὐτῶν

|resort to, flee to, appeal |hill, . ἐπεὶ |however ᾗλθον οἱ |on foot; footsoldier
|to |mound
|cut out, down, off. τοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ |neck, crest on a |ὅς μὲν αὐτοῦ
|helmet, hilltop
|kill , τοὺς δὲ καὶ ζῶντας ἔλαβον |near |two hundred
καὶ ὅσοι μὲν |stranger an αὐτῶν, |repay , ὅσοι δὲ |exile,
|refugee
|cut the throat . μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς τε Πυλίους, ὥς οὐδεὶς
αὐτοῖς |rescue , σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ |area; downwards, καὶ τοὺς
Μαργανέας |take up, recover,
|resume

Καὶ μὴν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὕστερον αὖ ἐλθόντες νυκτὸς ἐπὶ
τὸν Κρῶμνον |rule over τοῦ |palisade τοῦ

dead and retired; the Arcadians withdrew to the point where their advance originally began, and set up a trophy of victory.

Now, as the Arcadians lay at Cromnus, the Eleians from the capital, advancing in the first instance upon Pylus, fell in with the men of that place, who had been beaten back from Thalamae. Galloping along the road, the cavalry of the Eleians, when they caught sight of them, did not hesitate, but dashed at them at once, and put some to the sword, while others of them fled for safety to a rising knoll. Ere long the Eleian infantry arrived, and succeeded in dislodging this remnant on the hillock also; some they slew, and others, nearly two hundred in number, they took alive, all of whom were either sold, if foreigners, or, if Eleian exiles, put to death. After this the Eleians captured the men of Pylus and the place itself, as no one came to their rescue, and recovered the Marganians.

The Lacedaemonians presently made a second attempt on Cromnus by a night attack, got possession of the part of the palisading facing the Argives,

vocabulary

ἄθροίζω press close together; (mid)

muster

ἀποκλείω shut out; (+acc) close

διανέμω distribute, divide

ἐγγύς near

ἕζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit

ἐκκαλέω call forth ~gallo

ἐνδον in the house of; within

ἐνταῦθα there, here

ἐπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion

ἐρρωμένος vigorous, powerful

ὅπόσος as many as, how many, how great

πανήγυρις -εως (f) gathering

περίοικος dwelling around

πότε when?

προίστημι put forward; (+gen) be head of, guard ~station

προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis

συμβοηθέω help in aiding

σύμπας (ᾱ) all together

συσκευάζω pack up

σχολάζω have leisure

φανερὸς visible, conspicuous ~photon

φανερῶ demonstrate ~photon

φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame

φθάζω do first, outstrip

φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip

φρουρέω keep watch

κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργεῖους καὶ τοὺς πολιορκουμένους τῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίων εὐθὺς ἐξεκάλουν. ὅσοι μὲν οὖν ἐγγύτατά
 τε ἐτύγχανον ὄντες καὶ ὠξυλάβησαν, ἐξῆλθον· ὀπόσους
 δὲ ἔφθασαν πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων συμβοηθήσαντες,
 ἀπεκλείσθησαν ἔνδον καὶ ληφθέντες διενεμήθησαν· καὶ ἐν
 μὲν μέρος ἔλαβον Ἀργεῖοι, ἐν δὲ Θηβαῖοι, ἐν δὲ Ἀρκάδες,
 ἐν δὲ Μεσσήνιοι. οἱ δὲ σύμπαντες ληφθέντες Σπαρτιατῶν
 τε καὶ περιοίκων πλείους τῶν ἑκατὸν ἐγένοντο.

Ἐπεὶ γε μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες ἐσχόλασαν ἀπὸ τοῦ Κρώμνου,
 πάλιν δὴ περὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους εἶχον, καὶ τὴν τε Ὀλυμπίαν
 ἐρρωμενέστερον ἐφρούρουν, καὶ ἐπιόντος Ὀλυμπιακοῦ
 ἔτους παρεσκευάζοντο ποιεῖν τὰ Ὀλύμπια σὺν Πισάταις
 τοῖς πρώτοις φάσκουσι προστῆναι τοῦ ἱεροῦ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὅ
 τε μὴν ἦκεν ἐν ᾧ τὰ Ὀλύμπια γίγνεται αἷ τε ἡμέραι ἐν
 αἷς ἡ πανήγυρις ἀθροίζεται, ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ Ἡλείοι ἐκ τοῦ
 φανεροῦ συσκευασάμενοι καὶ παρακαλέσαντες Ἀχαιοὺς
 ἐπορεύοντο τὴν Ὀλυμπιακὴν ὁδόν.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες ἐκείνους μὲν οὐκ ἂν ποτε ᾤοντο ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ

κατὰ τοὺς Ἀργείους καὶ τοὺς |besiege τῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίων εὐθὺς |call forth . ὅσοι μὲν οὖν |near
 τε ἐτύγχανον ὄντες καὶ ὠξυλάβησαν, ἐξῆλθον· |as/how many/great
 δὲ ἔφθασαν πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων συμβοηθήσαντες,
 |shut out; (+acc) |in the house ἠφθέντες |distribute, καὶ ἐν
 |close |of; within |divide
 μὲν μέρος ἔλαβον Ἀργεῖοι, ἐν δὲ Θηβαῖοι, ἐν δὲ Ἀρκάδες,
 ἐν δὲ Μεσσήνιοι. οἱ δὲ |all together ληφθέντες Σπαρτιατῶν
 τε καὶ |dwelling πλείους τῶν |hundred ἔγένοντο.
 |around
 Ἐπεὶ γε μὴν οἱ Ἀρκάδες |have leisure ἀπὸ τοῦ Κρώμνου,
 πάλιν δὴ περὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους εἶχον, καὶ τήν τε Ὀλυμπίαν
 |vigorous, powerful |keep watch , καὶ |lie upon; approach...ακοῦ
 ἔτους |prepare, render ποιεῖν τὰ Ὀλύμπια σὺν Πισάταις
 τοῖς πρώτοις |declare, promise, τῆναι τοῦ ἱεροῦ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὅ
 |think
 τε μὴν ἦκεν ἐν ᾧ τὰ Ὀλύμπια γίγνεται αἶ τε ἡμέραι ἐν
 αἷς ἡ |gathering |press close to-|there, here ἡ οἱ Ἡλείοι ἐκ τοῦ
 |gether; (mid)
 φανεροῦ |pack up |muster καὶ |summon, exhort, Ἀχαιοὺς
 |(pass) repent
 ἐπορεύοντο τὴν Ὀλυμπιακὴν ὁδόν.

Οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες ἐκείνους μὲν οὐκ ἄν ποτε ᾤοντο ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ

and at once began summoning their besieged fellow-citizens to come out. Out accordingly came all who happened to be within easy distance, and who took time by the forelock. The rest were not quick enough; a strong Arcadian reinforcement cut them off, and they remained shut up inside, and were eventually taken prisoners and distributed. One portion of them fell to the lot of the Argives, one to the Thebans, one to the Arcadians, and one to the Messenians. The whole number taken, whether true-born Spartans or Perioeci, amounted to more than one hundred.

B. C. 364. And now that the Arcadians had leisure on the side of Cromnus, they were again able to occupy themselves with the Eleians, and to keep Olympia still more strongly garrisoned. In anticipation of the approaching Olympic year, they began preparations to celebrate the Olympian games in conjunction with the men of Pisa, who claim to be the original presidents of the Temple. Now, when the month of the Olympic Festival—and not the month only, but the very days, during which the solemn assembly is wont to meet, were come, the Eleians, in pursuance of preparations and invitations to the Achaeans, of which they made no secret, at length proceeded to march along the road to Olympia. The Arcadians had never imagined that they would really attack them; and they were themselves just now engaged with

*vocabulary***ἄλκιμος** brave; sturdily made

~Alexander

ἀπαντάω encounter, come upon**βωμός** altar; stand, pedestal**διατίθηναι** arrange; set out goods for sale ~thesis**δισχίλιοι** 2000 ~kilo-**δρομικός** swift; of racing**δρόμος** running, racing ground

~hippodrome

ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic**ἐπιβοηθέω** come to aid**καταρρέω** flow down ~rheostat**καταφρονέω** scorn; think of**μεταξύ** between**ὅμως** anyway, nevertheless**ὀπλίτης** -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy

infantryman ~hoplite

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

παλαίω wrestle ~Pallas**πάλη** wrestling ~Pallas**πανήγυρις** -εως (f) gathering**παρατάσσω** place beside**πολεμικός** warlike, hostile ~polemic**πορρωτέρω** farther**πρόσθεν** before (time, space)**προστίθηναι** add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis**συμβάλλω** pit against; compare; mp: meet, fall in with ~ballistic**σφαγιάζομαι** sacrifice an animal**τέμενος** -εος (n, 3) non-common land**τετρακόσιοι** 400**χωρέω** withdraw, give way to (+dat)

~heir

σφᾶς, αὐτοὶ δὲ σὺν Πισάταις διετίθεσαν τὴν πανήγυριν. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἵπποδρομίαν ἤδη ἐπεποιήκεσαν καὶ τὰ δρομικὰ τοῦ πεντάθλου· οἱ δ' εἰς πάλιν ἀφικόμενοι οὐκέτι ἐν τῷ δρόμῳ, ἀλλὰ μεταξὺ τοῦ δρόμου καὶ τοῦ βωμοῦ ἐπάλαιον. οἱ γὰρ Ἥλαιοι σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις παρήσαν ἤδη εἰς τὸ τέμενος. οἱ δὲ Ἀρκάδες πορρωτέρω μὲν οὐκ ἀπήντησαν, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ Κλαδάου ποταμοῦ παρετάξαντο, ὅς παρὰ τὴν Ἄλτιν καταρρέων εἰς τὸν Ἀλφειὸν ἐμβάλλει. καὶ σύμμαχοι δὲ παρήσαν αὐτοῖς, ὀπλίται μὲν Ἀργείων εἰς δισχιλίους, Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἵππεῖς περὶ τετρακοσίους.

Καὶ μὴν οἱ Ἥλαιοι τὰπὶ θάτερα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρετάξαντο, σφαγιασάμενοι δὲ εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν. καὶ τὸν πρόσθεν χρόνον εἰς τὰ πολεμικὰ καταφρονούμενοι μὲν ὑπ' Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἀργείων, καταφρονούμενοι δὲ ὑπ' Ἀχαιῶν καὶ Ἀθηναίων, ὅμως ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῶν μὲν συμμάχων ὡς ἀλκιμώτατοι ὄντες ἡγοῦντο, τοὺς δ' Ἀρκάδας, τούτοις γὰρ πρώτοις συνέβαλον, καὶ εὐθὺς ἐτρέψαντο, καὶ ἐπιβοηθήσαντας δὲ τοὺς Ἀργείους

σφᾶς, αὐτοὶ δὲ σὺν Πισάταις |arrange; set |out|gathering
 |goods for sale
 καὶ τὴν μὲν ἵπποδρομίαν ἤδη ἐπεποιήκεσαν καὶ τὰ
 |swift; of racing |εντάθλου· οἱ δ' εἰς |wrestling' |φικόμενοι οὐκέτι
 ἐν τῷ |running, ἀλλὰ |between τοῦ |running καὶ τοῦ |altar
 |wrestle . οἱ γὰρ Ἥλείοι σὺν τοῖς |tool παρήσαν ἤδη
 εἰς τὸ |non-common land· Ἀρκάδες |farther μὲν οὐκ
 |encounter, come upon· τοῦ Κλαδάου ποταμοῦ |place beside ,
 ὅς παρὰ τὴν Ἄλτιν |flow down εἰς τὸν Ἀλφειὸν |throw in; inspire
 καὶ σύμμαχοι δὲ παρήσαν αὐτοῖς, |hoplite, heavy' |ἀργείων εἰς
 |infantryman
 |2000 , Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἵππεῖς περὶ |400 .

Καὶ μὴν οἱ Ἥλείοι τὰπὶ θάτερα τοῦ ποταμοῦ
 |place beside , |sacrifice an animal |δὲ εὐθὺς |withdraw, give |
 |way to (+dat)
 τὸν πρόσθεν χρόνον εἰς τὰ |warlike, |scorn; think of
 |hostile
 μὲν ὑπ' Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἀργείων, |scorn; think of δὲ
 ὑπ' Ἀχαιῶν καὶ Ἀθηναίων, |anyway, never|theless, |ἔρα τῶν
 μὲν συμμάχων ὡς |brave; sturdily ὄντες ἡγοῦντο, τοὺς δ'
 |made
 Ἀρκάδας, τούτοις γὰρ πρώτοις |pit against; compare; |τὺς
 |mp: meet, fall in with
 |divert , καὶ |come to aid δὲ τοὺς Ἀργείους

the men of Pisa in carrying out the details of the solemn assembly. They had already completed the chariot-race, and the foot-race of the pentathlon. The competitors entitled to enter for the wrestling match had left the racecourse, and were getting through their bouts in the space between the racecourse and the great altar.

It must be understood that the Eleians under arms were already close at hand within the sacred enclosure. The Arcadians, without advancing farther to meet them, drew up their troops on the river Cladaus, which flows past the Altis and discharges itself into the Alpheus. Their allies, consisting of two hundred Argive hoplites and about four hundred Athenian cavalry, were there to support them. Presently the Eleians formed into line on the opposite side of the stream, and, having sacrificed, at once began advancing. Though heretofore in matters of war despised by Arcadians and Argives, by Achaeans and Athenians alike, still on this day they led the van of the allied force like the bravest of the brave. Coming into collision with the Arcadians first, they at once put them to flight, and next receiving

vocabulary

ἄλκιμος brave; sturdily made

~Alexander

ἀναπαύω cause to cease ~pause

ἀποδείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out;
appoint; (mid) declare

ἀποσταυρόω fence off

ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat

ἀρετή goodness, excellence

ἄστυ -εως (n, 3) town

βουλευτήριον council chamber

βωμός altar; stand, pedestal

δείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out

ἐκκόπτω cut out, down, off

ἐμπνέω inspire; pass: recover ~apnea

ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion

θέατρον (ᾶ) theater

ἰσόπεδον (ῑ) flat spot

καρτερός strong, staunch

καταδιώκω chase hard

μεταξύ between

ναός (ᾶ) temple, shrine ~nostalgia

πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
~ion

προσήκω belong to, it beseems

προσίημι be allowed near

σκήνωμα -τος (n, 3) tent; stage

στοά στῶς roofed colonnade,
storehouse

τριακόσιοι three hundred ~three

ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
from ~demagogue

ὑστεραίῳς the next; later

ώθέω push

δεξάμενοι καὶ τούτων ἐκράτησαν.

Ἐπεὶ μέντοι κατεδίωξαν εἰς τὸ μεταξὺ τοῦ βουλευτηρίου καὶ τοῦ τῆς Ἑστίας ἱεροῦ καὶ τοῦ πρὸς ταῦτα προσήκοντος θεάτρου, ἐμάχοντο μὲν οὐδὲν ἦττον καὶ ἐώθουν πρὸς τὸν βωμόν, ἀπὸ μέντοι τῶν στοῶν τε καὶ τοῦ βουλευτηρίου καὶ τοῦ μεγάλου ναοῦ βαλλόμενοι καὶ ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ μαχόμενοι, ἀποθνήσκουσιν ἄλλοι τε τῶν Ἡλείων καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ τῶν τριακοσίων ἄρχων Στρατόλας. τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων ἀπεχώρησαν εἰς τὸ αὐτῶν στρατόπεδον.

Οἱ μέντοι Ἀρκάδες καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτῶν οὕτως ἐπεφόβηντο τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν ὥστε οὐδ' ἀνεπαύσαντο τῆς νυκτός, ἐκκόπτοντες τὰ διαπεπονημένα σκηνώματα καὶ ἀποσταυροῦντες. οἱ δ' αὖ Ἡεῖοι ἐπεὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ προσιόντες εἶδον καρτερὸν τὸ τεῖχος καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ναῶν πολλοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας, ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, τοιοῦτοι γενόμενοι οἷους τὴν ἀρετὴν θεὸς μὲν ἂν ἐμπνεύσας δύναιτο καὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ἀποδείξαι, ἄνθρωποι δὲ οὐδ' ἂν ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ τοὺς μὴ ὄντας ἀλκίμους ποιήσειαν.

δεξάμενοι καὶ τούτων ἐκράτησαν.

Ἐπεὶ |however|chase hard εἰς τὸ |between τοῦ |council
|chamber
καὶ τοῦ τῆς Ἑστίας ἱεροῦ καὶ τοῦ πρὸς ταῦτα
|belong to, it be-|theater , ἐμάχοντο μὲν οὐδὲν ἦττον καὶ
|seems
|push πρὸς τὸν |altar , ἀπὸ |however ὧν |roofed colonnade, ὕ
|storehouse
|council καὶ τοῦ μεγάλου |temple ἁλλόμενοι καὶ ἐν τῷ
|chamber
|flat spot μαχόμενοι, ἀποθνήσκουσιν ἄλλοι τε τῶν Ἡλείων
καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ τῶν |three ἄρχων Στρατόλας. τούτων
|hundred
δὲ πραχθέντων |go away from, εἰς τὸ αὐτῶν στρατόπεδον.
|retreat
Οἱ |however ἄρκαδες καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτῶν οὕτως ἐπεφόβηντο
τὴν |lie upon; approach , ὥστε οὐδ' |cause to cease τῆς
νυκτός, |cut out, down, off, διαπεπονημένα |tent; stage καὶ
|fence off . οἱ δ' αὖ Ἡλείοι ἐπεὶ τῇ |the next; later
προσιόντες εἶδον |strong, τὸ τεῖχος καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ναῶν
|staunch
πολλοὺς |go up, embark , ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ |town , τοιοῦτοι
γενόμενοι οἷους τὴν |excellence ἰεὸς μὲν ἂν |inspire; pass:
|recover
δύναίτο καὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ |show, point out; ἀ- ποι δὲ οὐδ' ἂν
|point; (mid) declare
ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ τοὺς μὴ ὄντας |brave; ποιήσειαν.
|sturdily
|made

the attack of the Argive supports, mastered these also. Then having pursued them into the space between the senate-house, the temple of Hestia, and the theatre thereto adjoining, they still kept up the fighting as fiercely as ever, pushing the retreating foe towards the great altar. But now being exposed to missiles from the porticoes and the senate-house and the great temple, while battling with their opponents on the level, some of the Eleians were slain, and amongst others the commander of the Three Hundred himself, Stratolas. At this state of the proceedings they retired to their camp.

The Arcadians and those with them were so terrified at the thought of the coming day that they gave themselves neither respite nor repose that night, but fell to chopping up the carefully-compacted booths and constructing them into palisades; so that when the Eleians did again advance the next day and saw the strength of the barriers and the number mounted on the temples, they withdrew to their city. They had proved themselves to be warriors of such mettle as a god indeed by the breath of his spirit may raise up and bring to perfection in a single day, but into which it were impossible for mortal men to convert a coward even in a lifetime.

B. C. 363.

vocabulary

ἀνακαλέω call, summon, recall
ἄνευ away from; not having; not
 needing ~Sp. sin
ἀποδοκέω decide against
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
ἀποψηφίζομαι vote against, acquit
διαχέω scatter
ἔγκλημα -τος (n, 3) accusation
ἐκπορίζω provide; invent
καταδικάζω give judgment
κατακρίνω sentence, condemn
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
κλείω tell of; close
κοινός communal, ordinary

κοινώνω make common; cooperate
λυμαίνομαι (ῥ) abuse, violate,
 desecrate
μηκέτι no more
μισθός reward, wages
μυρίος (ῥ) 10,000 ~myriad
παρακελεύομαι recommend,
 encourage
προστάτης -ου (m, 1) leader, protector
πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps
 ~tachometer
ὑπακούω listen, reply ~acoustic
φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame

Χρωμένων δὲ τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι τῶν ἐν τοῖς Ἀρκάσιν ἀρχόντων, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων τοὺς ἐπαρίτους τρεφόντων, πρῶτοι Μαντινεῖς ἀπειρηφίσαντο μὴ χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι. καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ γιγνόμενον μέρος εἰς τοὺς ἐπαρίτους ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐκπορίσαντες ἀπέπεμψαν τοῖς ἄρχουσιν. οἱ δὲ ἄρχοντες φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς λυμαίνεσθαι τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, ἀνεκαλοῦντο εἰς τοὺς μυρίους τοὺς προστάτας αὐτῶν· καὶ ἐπεὶ οὐχ ὑπήκουον, κατεδίκασαν αὐτῶν, καὶ τοὺς ἐπαρίτους ἔπεμπον ὡς ἄξοντας τοὺς κατακεκριμένους. οἱ μὲν οὖν Μαντινεῖς κλείσαντες τὰς πύλας οὐκ ἐδέχοντο αὐτοὺς εἶσω.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου τάχα δὴ καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ἔλεγον ἐν τοῖς μυρίοις ὡς οὐ χρὴ τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι χρῆσθαι οὐδὲ καταλιπεῖν εἰς τὸν αἰὲ χρόνον τοῖς παισὶν ἔγκλημα τοῦτο πρὸς τοὺς θεούς. ὡς δὲ καὶ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ ἀπέδοξε μηκέτι χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἱεροῖς χρήμασι, ταχὺ δὴ οἱ μὲν οὐκ ἂν δυνάμενοι ἄνευ μισθοῦ τῶν ἐπαρίτων εἶναι διεχέοντο, οἱ δὲ δυνάμενοι παρακελευσάμενοι αὐτοῖς καθίσταντο

Χρωμένων δὲ τοῖς ἱεροῖς | possession, money, busi-
 2 / 3 / 4 / 5 / 6 / 7 / 8 / 9 / 10 / 11 / 12 / 13 / 14 / 15 / 16 / 17 / 18 / 19 / 20 / 21 / 22 / 23 / 24 / 25 / 26 / 27 / 28 / 29 / 30 / 31 / 32 / 33 / 34 / 35 / 36 / 37 / 38 / 39 / 40 / 41 / 42 / 43 / 44 / 45 / 46 / 47 / 48 / 49 / 50 / 51 / 52 / 53 / 54 / 55 / 56 / 57 / 58 / 59 / 60 / 61 / 62 / 63 / 64 / 65 / 66 / 67 / 68 / 69 / 70 / 71 / 72 / 73 / 74 / 75 / 76 / 77 / 78 / 79 / 80 / 81 / 82 / 83 / 84 / 85 / 86 / 87 / 88 / 89 / 90 / 91 / 92 / 93 / 94 / 95 / 96 / 97 / 98 / 99 / 100 / 101 / 102 / 103 / 104 / 105 / 106 / 107 / 108 / 109 / 110 / 111 / 112 / 113 / 114 / 115 / 116 / 117 / 118 / 119 / 120 / 121 / 122 / 123 / 124 / 125 / 126 / 127 / 128 / 129 / 130 / 131 / 132 / 133 / 134 / 135 / 136 / 137 / 138 / 139 / 140 / 141 / 142 / 143 / 144 / 145 / 146 / 147 / 148 / 149 / 150 / 151 / 152 / 153 / 154 / 155 / 156 / 157 / 158 / 159 / 160 / 161 / 162 / 163 / 164 / 165 / 166 / 167 / 168 / 169 / 170 / 171 / 172 / 173 / 174 / 175 / 176 / 177 / 178 / 179 / 180 / 181 / 182 / 183 / 184 / 185 / 186 / 187 / 188 / 189 / 190 / 191 / 192 / 193 / 194 / 195 / 196 / 197 / 198 / 199 / 200 / 201 / 202 / 203 / 204 / 205 / 206 / 207 / 208 / 209 / 210 / 211 / 212 / 213 / 214 / 215 / 216 / 217 / 218 / 219 / 220 / 221 / 222 / 223 / 224 / 225 / 226 / 227 / 228 / 229 / 230 / 231 / 232 / 233 / 234 / 235 / 236 / 237 / 238 / 239 / 240 / 241 / 242 / 243 / 244 / 245 / 246 / 247 / 248 / 249 / 250 / 251 / 252 / 253 / 254 / 255 / 256 / 257 / 258 / 259 / 260 / 261 / 262 / 263 / 264 / 265 / 266 / 267 / 268 / 269 / 270 / 271 / 272 / 273 / 274 / 275 / 276 / 277 / 278 / 279 / 280 / 281 / 282 / 283 / 284 / 285 / 286 / 287 / 288 / 289 / 290 / 291 / 292 / 293 / 294 / 295 / 296 / 297 / 298 / 299 / 300 / 301 / 302 / 303 / 304 / 305 / 306 / 307 / 308 / 309 / 310 / 311 / 312 / 313 / 314 / 315 / 316 / 317 / 318 / 319 / 320 / 321 / 322 / 323 / 324 / 325 / 326 / 327 / 328 / 329 / 330 / 331 / 332 / 333 / 334 / 335 / 336 / 337 / 338 / 339 / 340 / 341 / 342 / 343 / 344 / 345 / 346 / 347 / 348 / 349 / 350 / 351 / 352 / 353 / 354 / 355 / 356 / 357 / 358 / 359 / 360 / 361 / 362 / 363 / 364 / 365 / 366 / 367 / 368 / 369 / 370 / 371 / 372 / 373 / 374 / 375 / 376 / 377 / 378 / 379 / 380 / 381 / 382 / 383 / 384 / 385 / 386 / 387 / 388 / 389 / 390 / 391 / 392 / 393 / 394 / 395 / 396 / 397 / 398 / 399 / 400 / 401 / 402 / 403 / 404 / 405 / 406 / 407 / 408 / 409 / 410 / 411 / 412 / 413 / 414 / 415 / 416 / 417 / 418 / 419 / 420 / 421 / 422 / 423 / 424 / 425 / 426 / 427 / 428 / 429 / 430 / 431 / 432 / 433 / 434 / 435 / 436 / 437 / 438 / 439 / 440 / 441 / 442 / 443 / 444 / 445 / 446 / 447 / 448 / 449 / 450 / 451 / 452 / 453 / 454 / 455 / 456 / 457 / 458 / 459 / 460 / 461 / 462 / 463 / 464 / 465 / 466 / 467 / 468 / 469 / 470 / 471 / 472 / 473 / 474 / 475 / 476 / 477 / 478 / 479 / 480 / 481 / 482 / 483 / 484 / 485 / 486 / 487 / 488 / 489 / 490 / 491 / 492 / 493 / 494 / 495 / 496 / 497 / 498 / 499 / 500 / 501 / 502 / 503 / 504 / 505 / 506 / 507 / 508 / 509 / 510 / 511 / 512 / 513 / 514 / 515 / 516 / 517 / 518 / 519 / 520 / 521 / 522 / 523 / 524 / 525 / 526 / 527 / 528 / 529 / 530 / 531 / 532 / 533 / 534 / 535 / 536 / 537 / 538 / 539 / 540 / 541 / 542 / 543 / 544 / 545 / 546 / 547 / 548 / 549 / 550 / 551 / 552 / 553 / 554 / 555 / 556 / 557 / 558 / 559 / 560 / 561 / 562 / 563 / 564 / 565 / 566 / 567 / 568 / 569 / 570 / 571 / 572 / 573 / 574 / 575 / 576 / 577 / 578 / 579 / 580 / 581 / 582 / 583 / 584 / 585 / 586 / 587 / 588 / 589 / 590 / 591 / 592 / 593 / 594 / 595 / 596 / 597 / 598 / 599 / 600 / 601 / 602 / 603 / 604 / 605 / 606 / 607 / 608 / 609 / 610 / 611 / 612 / 613 / 614 / 615 / 616 / 617 / 618 / 619 / 620 / 621 / 622 / 623 / 624 / 625 / 626 / 627 / 628 / 629 / 630 / 631 / 632 / 633 / 634 / 635 / 636 / 637 / 638 / 639 / 640 / 641 / 642 / 643 / 644 / 645 / 646 / 647 / 648 / 649 / 650 / 651 / 652 / 653 / 654 / 655 / 656 / 657 / 658 / 659 / 660 / 661 / 662 / 663 / 664 / 665 / 666 / 667 / 668 / 669 / 670 / 671 / 672 / 673 / 674 / 675 / 676 / 677 / 678 / 679 / 680 / 681 / 682 / 683 / 684 / 685 / 686 / 687 / 688 / 689 / 690 / 691 / 692 / 693 / 694 / 695 / 696 / 697 / 698 / 699 / 700 / 701 / 702 / 703 / 704 / 705 / 706 / 707 / 708 / 709 / 710 / 711 / 712 / 713 / 714 / 715 / 716 / 717 / 718 / 719 / 720 / 721 / 722 / 723 / 724 / 725 / 726 / 727 / 728 / 729 / 730 / 731 / 732 / 733 / 734 / 735 / 736 / 737 / 738 / 739 / 740 / 741 / 742 / 743 / 744 / 745 / 746 / 747 / 748 / 749 / 750 / 751 / 752 / 753 / 754 / 755 / 756 / 757 / 758 / 759 / 760 / 761 / 762 / 763 / 764 / 765 / 766 / 767 / 768 / 769 / 770 / 771 / 772 / 773 / 774 / 775 / 776 / 777 / 778 / 779 / 780 / 781 / 782 / 783 / 784 / 785 / 786 / 787 / 788 / 789 / 790 / 791 / 792 / 793 / 794 / 795 / 796 / 797 / 798 / 799 / 800 / 801 / 802 / 803 / 804 / 805 / 806 / 807 / 808 / 809 / 810 / 811 / 812 / 813 / 814 / 815 / 816 / 817 / 818 / 819 / 820 / 821 / 822 / 823 / 824 / 825 / 826 / 827 / 828 / 829 / 830 / 831 / 832 / 833 / 834 / 83

πρῶτοι Μαντινεῖς |vote against, acquit...| χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἱεροῖς

possession, money, business
ἐπ' αὐτοὶ τὸ γιγνόμενον μέρος εἰς τοὺς
ἐπαρίτους ἐκ τῆς πόλεως | provide; invent | send away τοῖς

ἄρχουσιν. οἱ δὲ ἄρχοντες | declare, promise, *οὓς* | abuse, violate,
think | think

τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν, | call, summon, εἰς τοὺς μυρίους τοὺς
| recall

leader, protector	αὐτῶν· καὶ ἐπεὶ οὐχ	listen, reply	, give judgment
-----------------------	---------------------	-------------------	------------------

αὐτῶν, καὶ τοὺς ἐπαρίτους ἔπεμπον ὡς ἄξοντας τοὺς

|sentence, condemn . οἱ μὲν οὖν Μαντινέϊς |tell of; close τὰς

gate	οὐκ	accept, re-	ὑπομένω
		ceive, await	

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου | quickly, soon; | ἄλλοι τινὲς ἔλεγον ἐν τοῖς
| perhaps

μυρίοις ὥς οὐ | must, | οἷς ἱεροῖς | possession, | καὶ οὐδὲ
| should | money, | busi-
| | ness

leave behind, *ἰς τὸν αἰὲν χρόνον τοῖς παισὶν* | accusation *τοῦτο*
abandon

πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς. ὥς δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ κοινῇ | decide | no more
| against

χρησθαι τοῖς ἱεροῖς | possession, money, business. δὲ οἱ μὲν οὐκ ἂν

δυνάμενοι | away | reward, ^{ness} τῶν ἐπαρίτων εἶναι | scatter , οἱ
 from; wages

δὲ δυνάμεν	not have ing, not need- ing	αὐτοῖς	set down, land; become, be
------------	--	--------	-------------------------------

The employment of the sacred treasures of the temple by the Arcadian magistrates as a means of maintaining the Eparittoi aroused protest. The Mantineans were the first to pass a resolution forbidding such use of the sacred property. They set the example themselves of providing the necessary quota for the Troop in question from their state exchequer, and this sum they sent to the federal government. The latter, affirming that the Mantineans were undermining the Arcadian league, retaliated by citing their leading statesmen to appear before the assembly of Ten Thousand; and on their refusal to obey the summons, passed sentence upon them, and sent the Eparittoi to apprehend them as convicted persons. The Mantineans, however, closed their gates, and would not admit the Troop within their walls. Their example was speedily followed: others among the Ten Thousand began to protest against the enormity of so applying the sacred treasures; it was doubly wrong to leave as a perpetual heirloom to their children the imputation of a crime so heinous against the gods. But no sooner was a resolution passed in the general assembly forbidding the use of the sacred moneys for profane purposes than those (members of the league) who could not have afforded to serve as Eparittoi without pay began speedily to melt away; while those of more independent means, with mutual encouragement, began to enrol themselves in the ranks of the Eparittoi—

*vocabulary***διαχειρίζω** handle, kill**εὔθυνα** (ὅ) examination of conduct**εὐθύνω** (ὅ) straighten; examine one's conduct**κινδυνεύω** encounter danger; (+inf)
there is a danger that**κοινός** communal, ordinary**κράτιστος** best**λογίζομαι** reckon, consider**ὄμνυμι** (ὅ) swear**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle
~hoplite**ὄρκος** what is sworn by, witness, oath
~orc**προίστημι** put forward; (+gen) be
head of, guard ~station**προσδέω** bind also; need also**σπονδή** libation, treaty ~spontaneous**στρατεύω** make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy**χαρίζομαι** gratify ~charisma

εἰς τοὺς ἐπαρίτους, ὅπως μὴ αὐτοὶ ἐπ' ἐκείνοις, ἀλλ' ἐκείνοι ἐπὶ σφίσιν εἶεν. γνόντες δὲ τῶν ἀρχόντων οἱ διακεχειρικότες τὰ ἱερὰ χρήματα ὅτι εἰ δώσοιεν εὐθύνας, κινδυνεύσοιεν ἀπολέσθαι, πέμπουσιν εἰς Θήβας, καὶ διδάσκουσι τοὺς Θηβαίους ὥς εἰ μὴ στρατεύσειαν, κινδυνεύσοιεν οἱ Ἀρκάδες πάλιν λακωνίσαι.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν παρεσκευάζοντο ὥς στρατευσόμενοι· οἱ δὲ τὰ κράτιστα τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ βουλευόμενοι ἔπεισαν τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκάδων πέμψαντας πρέσβεις εἰπεῖν τοῖς Θηβαίοις μὴ ἰέναι σὺν ὅπλοις εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν, εἰ μὴ τι καλοῖεν. καὶ ἅμα μὲν ταῦτα πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους ἔλεγον, ἅμα δὲ ἐλογίζοντο ὅτι πολέμου οὐδὲν δέοιτο. τοῦ τε γὰρ ἱεροῦ τοῦ Διὸς προεστάναι οὐδὲν προσδεῖσθαι ἐνόμιζον, ἀλλ' ἀποδιδόντες ἂν καὶ δικαιότερα καὶ ὀσιώτερα ποιεῖν, καὶ τῷ θεῷ οἶεσθαι μᾶλλον ἂν οὕτω χαρίζεσθαι. βουλομένων δὲ ταῦτα καὶ τῶν Ἡλείων, ἔδοξεν ἀμφοτέροις εἰρήνην ποιήσασθαι· καὶ ἐγένοντο σπονδαί.

Γενομένων δὲ τῶν ὀρκων, καὶ ὁμοσάντων τῶν τε ἄλλων

εἰς τοὺς ἐπαρίτους, ὅπως μὴ αὐτοὶ ἐπ' ἐκείνους, ἀλλ'
ἐκεῖνοι ἐπὶ σφίσιν εἶεν. γνόντες δὲ τῶν ἀρχόντων

οἱ |handle, kill τὰ ἱερὰ |possession, "... εἰ δώσοιεν
money, busi-
ness
εὐθύνας, |encounter danger; (+inf) αἱ, πέμπουσιν εἰς Θήβας,
|there is a danger that
καὶ |teach τοὺς Θηβαίους ὥς εἰ μὴ |make an expedition,
war, campaign
|encounter danger; (+inf) ὅς πάλιν λακωνίσαι.
|there is a danger that

Καὶ οἱ μὲν |prepare, render ὥς |make an expedition, οἱ δὲ
war, campaign

τὰ |best τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ |(mp) to deliberate...εἰσαν

τὸ |communal, ἢν Ἀρκάδων πέμψαντας πρέσβεις εἰπεῖν
ordinary

τοῖς Θηβαίοις μὴ ἰέναι σὺν |tool εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν,

εἰ μὴ τι καλοῖεν. καὶ ἅμα μὲν ταῦτα πρὸς τοὺς

Θηβαίους ἔλεγον, ἅμα δὲ |reckon, ὅτι πολέμου οὐδὲν
|consider

δέοιντο. τοῦ τε γὰρ ἱεροῦ τοῦ Διὸς προεστάναι οὐδὲν

προσδεῖσθαι |consider custom-|repay ἂν καὶ δικαιότερα
|ary; believe

καὶ |pious, divinely εἶν, καὶ τῷ θεῷ οἶεσθαι μᾶλλον ἂν οὕτω
sanctioned

|gratify βουλομένων δὲ ταῦτα καὶ τῶν Ἡλείων, ἔδοξεν

|both |peace ποιήσασθαι· καὶ ἐγένοντο |libation,
|treaty

Γενομένων δὲ τῶν |oath , καὶ ὁμοσάντων τῶν τε ἄλλων

the feeling being that they ought not to be a mere tool in the hands of the corps, but rather that the corps itself should be their instrument. Those members of the government who had manipulated the sacred money soon saw that when they came to render an account of their stewardship, in all likelihood they would lose their heads. They therefore sent an embassy to Thebes, with instructions to the Theban authorities warning them that, if they did not open a campaign, the Arcadians would in all probability again veer round to Lacedaemon.

The Thebans, therefore, began making preparations for opening a campaign, but the party who consulted the best interests of Peloponnese persuaded the general assembly of the Arcadians to send an embassy and tell the Thebans not to advance with an army into Arcadia, unless they sent for them; and whilst this was the language they addressed to Thebes, they reasoned among themselves that they could dispense with war altogether. The presidency over the temple of Zeus, they were persuaded, they might easily dispense with; indeed, it would at once be a more upright and a holier proceeding on their parts to give it back, and with such conduct the god, they thought, might be better pleased. As these were also the views and wishes of the Eleians, both parties agreed to make peace, and a truce was established.

B. C. 362. The oaths were ratified; and amongst those who swore to them

*vocabulary***ἀπορέω** be confused, distressed**ἄτε** as if; since**ἄω** aor: to sate ~sate**βέλτιστος** best, noblest**δειπνοποιέω** make dinner**δεσμωτήριον** prison**δημόσιος** public, the state**εἵργω** bound, fend off; do**ἐκπηδάω** sally, leave**εὐθυμέω** (ῥ) to be of good cheer**εὐθυνα** (ῥ) examination of conduct**εὐθύνω** (ῥ) straighten; examine one's conduct**κλείω** tell of; close**μεστός** full**οἶκίον** abode, nest ~economics**ὀπλίτης** -ου (ι, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite**ὀργίζω** anger, provoke, annoy**παιάν** -ήνοος (m, 3) paean**ποιόω** make of a certain quality**πύλη** gate ~Thermopylae**σκηνέω** camp**σκηνόω** camp**σπονδή** libation, treaty ~spontaneous**συλλαμβάνω** seize, capture;

understand ~epilepsy

τριακόσιοι three hundred ~three

ἀπάντων καὶ Τεγεατῶν καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Θηβαίου, ὃς ἐτύγχανεν ἐν Τεγέᾳ ἔχων τριακοσίους ὀπλίτας τῶν Βοιωτῶν, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδες ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ αὐτοῦ ἐπικαταμείναντες ἐδειπνοποιούντο τε καὶ ἡϋθυμοῦντο καὶ σπονδὰς καὶ παιᾶνας ὡς εἰρήνης γεγενημένης ἐποιούντο, ὁ δὲ Θηβαῖος καὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων οἱ φοβούμενοι τὰς εὐθύνας σὺν τε τοῖς Βοιωτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ὁμογνώμοσι τῶν ἐπαρίτων κλείσαντες τὰς πύλας τοῦ τῶν Τεγεατῶν τείχους, πέμποντες ἐπὶ τοὺς σκηνοῦντας συνελάμβανον τοὺς βελτίστους. ἄτε δὲ ἐκ πασῶν τῶν πόλεων παρόντων τῶν Ἀρκάδων, καὶ πάντων εἰρήνην βουλομένων ἔχειν, πολλοὺς ἔδει τοὺς συλλαμβανομένους εἶναι· ὥστε ταχὺ μὲν αὐτοῖς τὸ δεσμωτήριον μεστὸν ἦν, ταχὺ δὲ ἡ δημοσία οἰκία.

Ὡς δὲ πολλοὶ οἱ εἰργμένοι ἦσαν, πολλοὶ δὲ κατὰ τοῦ τείχους ἐκπεπηδηκότες, ἦσαν δ' οἱ καὶ διὰ τῶν πυλῶν ἀφείντο· οὐδεὶς γὰρ οὐδενὶ ὠργίζετο, ὅστις μὴ ᾤετο ἀπολείσθαι· ἀπορῆσαι δὴ μάλιστα ἐποίησε τόν τε Θηβαῖον

ἀπάντων καὶ Τεγεατῶν καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Θηβαίου, ὃς
 ἐτύγγανεν ἐν Τεγέα ἔχων |three hundred |hoplite, heavy-
 |infantryman
 Βοιωτῶν, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδες ἐν τῇ Τεγέα αὐτοῦ
 ἐπικαταμείναντες |make dinner τε καὶ |to be of good cheer
 |libation, καὶ παιᾶνας ὥς |peace γεγενημένης |make of a cer-
 |treaty |tain quality
 ὁ δὲ Θηβαῖος καὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων οἱ |scare, scare τὰς
 |away
 εὐθύνας σύν τε τοῖς Βοιωτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ὁμογνώμοσι
 τῶν ἐπαρίτων |tell of; close τὰς |gate τοῦ τῶν Τεγεατῶν
 |outdoor wall ἵποντες ἐπὶ τοὺς σκηνοῦντας |seize, capture;
 |understand
 τοὺς |best, noblest . ἅτε δὲ ἐκ πασῶν τῶν πόλεων παρόντων
 τῶν Ἀρκάδων, καὶ πάντων |peace βουλομένων ἔχειν,
 πολλοὺς ἔδει τοὺς |seize, capture; under- εἶναι· ὥστε ταχὺ
 |stand
 μὲν αὐτοῖς τὸ |prison |full ἦν, ταχὺ δὲ ἡ |public, the state
 οἰκία.

Ὡς δὲ πολλοὶ οἱ |bound, fend off; do πολλοὶ δὲ κατὰ τοῦ
 |outdoor |sally, leave , ἦσαν δ' οἱ καὶ διὰ τῶν πυλῶν
 |wall
 |throw, release, εἰς γὰρ οὐδενὶ |anger, pro- ὅστις μὴ ᾤετο
 |use up |voke, annoy
 ἀπολείσθαι· |be confused, ἡ μάλιστα ἐποίησε τόν τε Θηβαῖον
 |distressed

were included not only the parties immediately concerned, but the men of Tegea, and the Theban general himself, who was inside Tegea with three hundred heavy infantry of the Boeotians. Under these circumstances the Arcadians in Tegea remained behind feasting and keeping holy day, with outpouring of libations and songs of victory, to celebrate the establishment of peace. Here was an opportunity for the Theban and those of the government who regarded the forthcoming inquiry with apprehension. Aided by the Boeotians and those of the Eparittoi who shared their sentiments, they first closed the gates of the fortress of Tegea, and then set about sending to the various quarters to apprehend those of the better class. But, inasmuch as there were Arcadians present from all the cities, and there was a general desire for peace, those apprehended must needs be many. So much so, that the prison-house was eventually full to overflowing, and the town-hall was full also. Besides the number lodged in prison, a number had escaped by leaping down the walls, and there were others who were suffered to pass through the gates (a laxity easily explained, since no one, excepting those who were anticipating their own downfall, cherished any wrathful feeling against anybody). But what was a source of still graver perplexity to the Theban

vocabulary

ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἀπαιτέω demand to have returned
ἀπολογέομαι defend one's conduct
ἀπορέω be confused, distressed
ἐγγυάω undertake
ἐγγύς near
ἐξαπατάω trick, cheat ~apatosaurus
ἐπαιτιάομαι accuse
κοινός communal, ordinary
οἴκαδε homeward ~economics
οἶχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

ὅπόσος as many as, how many, how great
πάροδος (f) detour, side way, mountain pass
προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
προσκαλέω call on, summon
πύθω (ū) rot ~putrid
συγκαλέω call together ~gallo
συνέρχομαι come together
σχεδόν near, approximately at ~ischemia
ὕστεραίῳς the next; later

καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ ταῦτα πράττοντας ὅτι Μαντινέας, οὓς μάλιστα ἐβούλοντο λαβεῖν, ὀλίγους τινὰς πάνυ εἶχον· διὰ γὰρ τὸ ἐγγὺς τὴν πόλιν εἶναι σχεδὸν πάντες ὥχοντο οἴκαδε.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα ἐπύθοντο οἱ Μαντινεῖς, εὐθὺς πέμποντες εἰς τε τὰς ἄλλας Ἀρκαδικὰς πόλεις προηγόρευον ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις εἶναι καὶ φυλάττειν τὰς παρόδους. καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ οὕτως ἐποιοῦν, καὶ ἅμα πέμψαντες εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν ἀπήτουν ὅσους ἔχοιεν ἄνδρας Μαντινέων· καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ Ἀρκάδων οὐδένα ἀξιοῦν ἔφασαν οὔτε δεδέσθαι οὔτε ἀποθνήσκειν πρὸ δίκης. εἰ δὲ καί τινες ἐπαιτιῶντο, ἔλεγον ἐπαγγέλλοντες ὅτι ἢ τῶν Μαντινέων πόλις ἐγγυῶτο ἢ μὴν παρέξειν εἰς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὁπόσους τις προσκαλοῖτο.

Ἀκούων οὖν ὁ Θηβαῖος ἠπόρει τε ὅ τι χρήσαιτο τῷ πράγματι καὶ ἀφήσι πάντας τοὺς ἄνδρας. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ συγκαλέσας τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὁπόσοι γε δὴ συνελθεῖν ἠθέλησαν, ἀπελογεῖτο ὥς ἔξαπατηθείη. ἀκοῦσαι

καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ ταῦτα πράττοντας ὅτι Μαντινέας,
οὓς μάλιστα ἐβούλοντο λαβεῖν, ὀλίγους τινὰς |altogether, very
διὰ γὰρ τὸ |near τὴν πόλιν εἶναι |about πάντες |come, go
|homeward

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα ἐπύθοντο οἱ
Μαντινεῖς, εὐθὺς πέμποντες εἰς τε τὰς ἄλλας Ἀρκαδικὰς
πόλεις |declare, predict, ἐν τοῖς |tool εἶναι καὶ |guard;
|order |watch
τὰς |detour, pass καὶ αὐτοὶ δὲ οὕτως ἐποιοῦν, καὶ ἅμα
πέμψαντες εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν |demand "to us ἔχοιεν ἄνδρας
|have returned
Μαντινέων· καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ Ἀρκαδῶν οὐδένα |consider worthy,
|fitting
ἔφασαν οὔτε δεδέσθαι οὔτε ἀποθνήσκειν |before justice. εἰ δὲ
|forward
καί τινες |accuse , ἔλεγον ἐπαγγέλλοντες ὅτι ἡ τῶν
Μαντινέων πόλις |undertake ἡ μὲν |furnish εἰς τὸ |communal,
|ordinary
τῶν Ἀρκαδῶν |as/how ... |call on, summon
|many/great
Ἀκούων οὖν ὁ Θηβαῖος |be confused, ὅ τι χρήσαιτο
|distressed
τῷ |deed, fact, thing, throw, release, as τοὺς ἄνδρας. καὶ
|affair; difficulty |use up
τῇ |the next; call together τῶν Ἀρκαδῶν |as/how many/great
|later
|come together ἄλυσαν, |defend one's con-|trick, cheat ἀκούσαι
|duct

commander and those acting with him — of the Mantineans, the very people whom they had set their hearts on catching, they had got but very few. Nearly all of them, owing to the proximity of their city, had, in fact, betaken themselves home. Now, when day came and the Mantineans learned what had happened, they immediately sent and forewarned the other Arcadian states to be ready in arms, and to guard the passes; and they set the example themselves by so doing. They sent at the same time to Tegea and demanded the release of all Mantineans there detained. With regard to the rest of the Arcadians they further claimed that no one should be imprisoned or put to death without trial. If any one had any accusation to bring against any, than by the mouth of their messengers there present they gave notice that the state of Mantinea was ready to offer bail, "Verily and indeed to produce before the general assembly of the Arcadians all who might be summoned into court." The Theban accordingly, on hearing this, was at a loss what to make of the affair, and released his prisoners. Next day, summoning a congress of all the Arcadians who

*vocabulary***ἀναλογίζομαι** reckon**ἄνευ** away from; not having; not
needing ~Sp. sin**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise
~angel**καίπερ** even if**κατηγορέω** accuse; indicate**κοινός** communal, ordinary**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle
~hoplite**ὀρθός** upright, straight; correct, just
~orthogonal**ὄριον** boundary**προδίδωμι** betray**προδοσία** betrayal**στρατεύω** make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy**συλλαμβάνω** seize, capture;
understand ~epilepsy**ψεύδω** be false, deceive; (mid) to lie
~pseudo-

γὰρ ἔφη ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε εἶεν σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐπὶ τοῖς ὀρίοις προδιδόναι τε μέλλοιεν αὐτοῖς τὴν Τεγέαν τῶν Ἀρκάδων τινές. οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἐκεῖνον μὲν, καίπερ γιννώσκοντες ὅτι ἐψεύδετο περὶ σφῶν, ἀφίεσαν· πέμψαντες δ' εἰς Θήβας πρέσβεις κατηγοροῦν αὐτοῦ ὡς δεῖν ἀποθανεῖν.

Τὸν δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδαν ἔφασαν, καὶ γὰρ στρατηγῶν τότε ἐτύγχανε, λέγειν ὡς πολὺ ὀρθότερον ποιήσειεν, ὅτε συνελάμβανε τοὺς ἄνδρας ἢ ὅτε ἀφήκε. τὸ γὰρ ἡμῶν δι' ὑμᾶς εἰς πόλεμον καταστάντων ὑμᾶς ἄνευ τῆς ἡμετέρας γνώμης εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι πῶς οὐκ ἂν δικαίως προδοσίαν τις ὑμῶν τοῦτο κατηγοροίη; εὖ δ' ἴστε, ἔφη, ὅτι ἡμεῖς καὶ στρατευσόμεθα εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν καὶ σὺν τοῖς τὰ ἡμέτερα φρονούσι πολεμήσομεν.

7.5

Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἀπηγγέλθη πρὸς τε τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ κατὰ πόλεις, ἐκ τούτου ἀνελογίζοντο Μαντινεῖς τε

γὰρ ἔφη ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε εἶεν σὺν τοῖς |tool ἐπὶ
 τοῖς |bound- |betray τε μέλλοιεν αὐτοῖς τὴν Τεγέαν
 |ary
 τῶν Ἀρκάδων τινές. οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἐκείνον μὲν,
 |even if γιγνώσκοντες ὅτι |be false, deceive; |throw, release,
 |(mid) to lie |use up
 πέμψαντες δ' εἰς Θήβας πρέσβεις |accuse; αὐτοῦ ὡς
 |indicate
 δεῖν ἀποθανεῖν.

Τὸν δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδαν ἔφασαν, καὶ γὰρ στρατηγῶν τότε
 ἐτύγχανε, λέγειν ὡς πολὺ |upright, straight; |ῥσειεν, ὅτε
 |correct, just
 |seize, capture; τοὺς ἄνδρας ἢ ὅτε ἀφῆκε. τὸ γὰρ ἡμῶν δι'
 |understand
 ὑμᾶς εἰς πόλεμον |set down, land; ὑμᾶς |away |our, my
 |become, be |from; not
 |sign, |peace ποιεῖσθαι πῶς οὐκ ἂν |having; not |betrayal
 |mind, |needing
 |will, |decision ἡμῶν τοῦτο |accuse; , εὖ δ' ἴστε, ἔφη, ὅτι ἡμεῖς καὶ
 |indicate
 |make an expedition, τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν καὶ σὺν τοῖς τὰ |our, my
 |war, campaign
 |think, |be|make war
 |wise

7.5

Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα |announce, or- |ρός τε τὸ |communal, |Ἀρκάδων
 |der, promise |ordinary
 καὶ κατὰ πόλεις, ἐκ τούτου |reckon Μαντινεῖς τε

chose to come, he explained, with some show of apology, that he had been altogether deceived; he had heard, he said, that "the Lacedaemonians were under arms on the frontier, and that some of the Arcadians were about to betray Tegea into their hands." His auditors acquitted him for the moment, albeit they knew that as touching themselves he was lying. They sent, however, an embassy to Thebes and there accused him as deserving of death. Epaminondas (who was at that time the general at the head of the war department) is reported to have maintained that the Theban commander had acted far more rightly when he seized than when he let go the prisoners. "Thanks to you," he argued, "we have been brought into a state of war, and then you, without our advice or opinion asked, make peace on your own account; would it not be reasonable to retort upon you the charge of treason in such conduct? Anyhow, be assured," he added, "we shall bring an army into Arcadia, and along with those who share our views carry on the war which we have undertaken."

7.5

B. C. 362. This answer was duly reported to the general assembly of the Arcadians, and throughout the several states of the league. Consequently the Mantineans, along with those of the Arcadians

*vocabulary***ἀσθενής** weak**αὐτόθεν** from that place**δῆλος** visible, conspicuous**διαπράσσω** travel over, accomplish

~practice

ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion**ἡγεμονία** authority, rule**καταδουλόω** enslave**κήδω** distress, hurt; mp: care about
(+gen) ~heinous**κοινός** communal, ordinary**στρατεύω** make an expedition, war,
campaign ~strategy**ὡσαύτως** in the same way

καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἀρκάδων οἱ κηδόμενοι τῆς Πελοποννήσου,
 ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ Ἡλείοι καὶ Ἀχαιοί, ὅτι οἱ Θηβαῖοι δηλοὶ
 εἶεν βουλόμενοι ὥς ἀσθενεστάτην τὴν Πελοπόννησον
 εἶναι, ὅπως ὥς ῥᾶστα αὐτὴν καταδουλώσαιντο.

Τί γὰρ δὴ πολεμεῖν ἡμᾶς βούλονται ἢ ἵνα ἡμεῖς μὲν
 ἀλλήλους κακῶς ποιῶμεν, ἐκείνων δ' ἀμφότεροι δεώμεθα;
 ἢ τί λεγόντων ἡμῶν ὅτι οὐ δεόμεθα αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ παρόντι
 παρασκευάζονται ὥς ἐξιόντες; οὐ δῆλον ὥς ἐπὶ τῷ κακόν
 τι ἐργάζεσθαι ἡμᾶς στρατεύειν παρασκευάζονται;

Ἐπεμπον δὲ καὶ Ἀθήναζε βοηθεῖν κελεύοντες·
 ἐπορεύθησαν δὲ καὶ εἰς Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν
 ἐπαρίτων, παρακαλοῦντες Λακεδαιμονίους, εἰ βούλονται
 κοινῇ διακωλύειν, ἄν τινες ἴωσι καταδουλωσόμενοι
 τὴν Πελοπόννησον. περὶ μέντοι ἡγεμονίας αὐτόθεν
 διεπράττοντο ὅπως ἐν τῇ ἑαυτῶν ἕκαστοι ἡγήσονται.

Ἐν ὅσῳ δὲ ταῦτ' ἐπράττετο, Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἐξήκει,
 Βοιωτοὺς ἔχων πάντας καὶ Εὐβοᾶς καὶ Θεςσαλῶν

καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἀρκάδων οἱ |distress τῆς Πελοποννήσου,
 |in the same way...ὲν Ἡλείῳ καὶ Ἀχαιοί, ὅτι οἱ Θηβαῖοι |visible,
 εἶεν βουλόμενοι ὥς |weak τὴν Πελοπόννησον
 εἶναι, ὅπως ὥς |easy αὐτὴν |enslave

Τί γὰρ δὴ |make war ἡμᾶς βούλονται ἢ ἵνα ἡμεῖς μὲν
 ἀλλήλους κακῶς ποιῶμεν, ἐκείνων δ' |both δεόμεθα;
 ἢ τί λεγόντων ἡμῶν ὅτι οὐ δεόμεθα αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ παρόντι

|prepare, render ὥς |go forth; - is|visible, - - - - - τὴν τῷ κακόν
 |possible |conspicuous
 τι |work ἡμᾶς |make an ex-|prepare, render ,
 |pedition, war,
 |campaign
 Ἐπεμπον δὲ καὶ Ἀθήναζε |rescue κελεύοντες·

ἐπορεύθησαν δὲ καὶ εἰς Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν
 ἐπαρίτων, |summon, exhort, Λακεδαιμονίους, εἰ βούλονται
 |(pass) repent
 κοινῇ διακωλύειν, ἂν τινες ἴωσι |enslave

τὴν Πελοπόννησον. περὶ |however |authority, rule|from that place
 |travel over, ac- ὅπως ἐν τῇ ἐαυτῶν ἕκαστοι ἡγήσονται.
 |comply

Ἐν ὅσῳ δὲ ταύτ' ἐπράττετο, Ἐπαμεινώνδας |go forth;
 |is possible
 Βοιωτοὺς ἔχων πάντας καὶ Εὐβοᾶς καὶ Θετταλῶν

who had the interests of Peloponnesus at heart, as also the Eleians and the Achaeans, came to the conclusion that the policy of the Thebans was plain. They wished Peloponnesus to be reduced to such an extremity of weakness that it might fall an easy prey into their hands who were minded to enslave it. "Why else," they asked, "should they wish us to fight, except that we may tear each other to pieces, and both sides be driven to look to them for support? or why, when we tell them that we have no need of them at present, do they insist on preparing for a foreign campaign? Is it not plain that these preparations are for an expedition which will do us some mischief?"

In this mood they sent to Athens, calling on the Athenians for military aid. Ambassadors also went to Lacedaemon on behalf of the Eparittoi, summoning the Lacedaemonians, if they wished to give a helping hand, to put a stop to the proceedings of any power approaching to enslave Peloponnesus. As regards the headship, they came to an arrangement at once, on the principle that each of the allied states should exercise the generalship within its own territory.

While these matters were in progress, Epaminondas was prosecuting his march at the head of all the Boeotians, with the

vocabulary

ἄθυμία (ῥ) despondency
ἄκολουθέω follow
ἀναγκάζω force, compel
διατρίβω (τι) wear down, delay
 ~tribology
ἐλασσώω diminish, degrade
ἐλαττώω diminish, degrade
ἐλπίζω (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)
 cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary

ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
ἐνταῦθα there, here
λογίζομαι reckon, consider
οἰκέω inhabit ~economics
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
συναιρέω put together, crush ~heresy
συνθήκη combination; agreement
συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis
σφέτερος their

πολλοὺς παρά τε Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων αὐτῷ.
 Φωκεῖς μέντοι οὐκ ἠκολούθουν, λέγοντες ὅτι συνθήκαι
 σφίσιν αὐτοῖς εἶεν, εἴ τις ἐπὶ Θήβας ἴοι, βοηθεῖν· ἐπ' ἄλλους
 δὲ στρατεύειν οὐκ εἶναι ἐν ταῖς συνθήκαις.

Ὁ μέντοι Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἐλογίζετο καὶ ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ
 σφίσιν ὑπάρχειν Ἀργείους τε καὶ Μεσσηνίους καὶ
 Ἀρκάδων τοὺς τὰ σφέτερα φρονοῦντας. ἦσαν δ'
 οὗτοι Τεγεᾶται καὶ Μεγαλοπολῖται καὶ Ἀσεᾶται καὶ
 Παλλαντιεῖς, καὶ εἴ τινες δὴ πόλεις διὰ τὸ μικραί τε εἶναι
 καὶ ἐν μέσαις ταύταις οἰκεῖν ἠναγκάζοντο.

Ἐξῆλθε μὲν δὴ ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας διὰ ταχέων· ἐπεὶ δὲ
 ἐγένετο ἐν Νεμέᾳ, ἐνταῦθα διέτριβεν, ἐλπίζων τοὺς
 Ἀθηναίους παριόντας λήψεσθαι καὶ λογιζόμενος μέγα
 ἂν τοῦτο γενέσθαι τοῖς μὲν σφετέροις συμμάχοις
 εἰς τὸ ἐπιρρῶσαι αὐτούς, τοῖς δὲ ἐναντίοις εἰς τὸ
 εἰς ἀθυμίαν ἐμπεσεῖν, ὥς δὲ συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, πᾶν
 ἀγαθὸν εἶναι Θηβαίοις ὅτι ἐλαττοῖντο Ἀθηναῖοι.

πολλοὺς παρά τε Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ τῶν |opposite αὐτῷ.

Φωκεῖς |however οὐκ |follow , λέγοντες ὅτι |combination;
|agreement

σφίσιν αὐτοῖς εἶεν, εἴ τις ἐπὶ Θήβας ἴοι, |rescue ἐπ' ἄλλους

δὲ |make an expedition, |αι ἐν ταῖς συνθήκαις.
|war, campaign

Ὁ |however Ἵπαμεινώνδας |reckon, καὶ ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ
|consider

σφίσιν |there is Ἀργείους τε καὶ Μεσσηνίους καὶ

Ἀρκάδων τοὺς τὰ |their |think, be wise ἦσαν δ'

οὗτοι Τεγεᾶται καὶ Μεγαλοπολῖται καὶ Ἀσεᾶται καὶ

Παλλαντιεῖς, καὶ εἴ τινες δὴ πόλεις διὰ τὸ |small τε εἶναι

καὶ ἐν μέσαις ταύταις |inhabit |force, compel .

Ἐξήλθε μὲν δὴ ὁ Ἵπαμεινώνδας διὰ ταχέων· ἐπεὶ δὲ

ἐγένετο ἐν Νεμέᾳ, |there, here |wear down, |(mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)
|delay |cause to do so (rare)

Ἀθηναίους παριόντας λήψεσθαι καὶ |reckon, μέγα
|consider

ἂν τοῦτο γενέσθαι τοῖς μὲν |their συμμάχοις

εἰς τὸ ἐπιρρῶσαι αὐτούς, τοῖς δὲ |opposite εἰς τὸ

εἰς |despondency, πεσεῖν, ὥς δὲ |put together, crush, , πᾶν

ἀγαθὸν εἶναι Θηβαίοις ὅτι ἐλαττοῖντο Ἀθηναῖοι.

Euboeans, and a large body of Thessalians, furnished both by Alexander and by his opponents. The Phocians were not represented. Their special agreement only required them to render assistance in case of an attack on Thebes; to assist in a hostile expedition against others was not in the bond. Epaminondas, however, reflected that inside Peloponnesus itself they might count upon the Argives and the Messenians, with that section of the Arcadians which shared their views. These latter were the men of Tegea and Megalopolis, of Asea and Pallantium, with any townships which owing to their small size or their position in the midst of these larger cities were forced to follow their lead.

Epaminondas advanced with rapid strides; but on reaching Nemea he slackened speed, hoping to catch the Athenians as they passed, and reflecting on the magnitude of such an achievement, whether in stimulating the courage of his own allies, or in plunging his foes into despondency; since, to state the matter concisely, any blow to Athens would be a gain to Thebes. But during his pause at

vocabulary

ἄδηλος invisible, unknown
 ἀντίπαλος rival; balanced
 ἀπογιγνώσκω give up, desist; reject
 ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful
 ἀφορμάω depart, depart from
 ~hormone
 διατριβή activity, waste of time
 διατρίβω (ιῖ) wear down, delay
 ~tribology
 εἴτε if, whenever; either/or
 ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
 εὖπορος easily passed; rich
 εὐτυχής fortunate
 κρείσσω more powerful; better
 ὁμοφρονέω sympathize, agree
 ὀρθός upright, straight; correct, just

~orthogonal
 ὀρθόω stand up
 πλεονεκτέω be greedy, take advantage
 πρόνοια foresight, providence
 στρατεύω make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy
 στρατηγία office of command, strategy ~strategy
 στρατοπεδεύω encamp or take up station ~strategy
 συνάδω sing together, agree
 συναείδω sing together, agree
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 συνίζω collapse, sink
 σύνοιδα know about someone; think proper
 τόλμη courage
 χωρίον area; downwards

Ἐν δὲ τῇ διατριβῇ αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ συνῆσαν πάντες οἱ ὁμοφρονούντες εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ὁ Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἤκουσε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ μὲν κατὰ γῆν πορεύεσθαι ἀπεγνωκέναι, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ παρασκευάζεσθαι ὥς διὰ Λακεδαίμονος βοηθήσοντας τοῖς Ἀρκάσι, οὕτω δὲ ἀφορμήσας ἐκ τῆς Νεμέας ἀφικνεῖται εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν.

Εὐτυχῇ μὲν οὖν οὐκ ἂν ἔγωγε φήσαιμι τὴν στρατηγίαν αὐτῷ γενέσθαι· ὅσα μέντοι προνοίας ἔργα καὶ τόλμης ἐστίν, οὐδέν μοι δοκεῖ ἀνὴρ ἐλλιπεῖν. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔγωγε ἐπαινῶ αὐτοῦ ὅτι τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐν τῷ τείχει τῶν Τεγεατῶν ἐποιήσατο, ἐνθ' ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ τε ἦν ἢ εἰ ἔξω ἐστρατοπεδεύετο καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐν ἀδηλοτέρῳ ὅ τι πράττειτο. καὶ παρασκευάζεσθαι δέ, εἴ του ἐδεῖτο, ἐν τῇ πόλει ὄντι εὐπορώτερον ἦν. τῶν δ' ἐτέρων ἔξω στρατευομένων ἐξῆν ὁρᾶν, εἴτε τι ὀρθῶς ἐπράττετο εἴτε τι ἡμάρτανον. καὶ μὴν οἰόμενος κρείττων τῶν ἀντιπάλων εἶναι, ὁπότε ὁρώῃ χωρίοις πλεονεκτοῦντας αὐτούς, οὐκ

Ἐν δὲ τῇ διατριβῇ αὐτοῦ ταύτῃ συνῆσαν πάντες
οἱ |sympathize, agree εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν. ἐπεὶ |however
ὁ Ἑπαμεινώνδας ἤκουσε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ μὲν
κατὰ γῆν πορεύεσθαι ἀπεγνωκέναι, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ
|prepare, render ὥς διὰ Λακεδαίμονος |rescue τοῖς
Ἀρκάσι, οὕτω δὲ |depart ἐκ τῆς Νεμέας |arrive
εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν.

|fortunate μὲν οὖν οὐκ ἂν ἔγωγε φήσαιμι τὴν |office of com-
|mand, strategy
αὐτῷ γενέσθαι· ὅσα |however |foresight, ἔργα καὶ |courage
|providence
ἐστίν, οὐδέν μοι δοκεῖ ἀνὴρ ἐλλιπεῖν. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ
ἔγωγε |concur αὐτοῦ ὅτι τὸ |army camp ἐν τῷ |outdoor wall
τῶν Τεγεατῶν ἐποιήσατο, ἔνθ' ἐν |safe, easy, steady, τε ἦν ἡ
|careful
εἰ ἔξω |encamp or take up καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐν |invisible,
|station |unknown
ὅ τι πρᾶττοιο. καὶ |prepare, render δέ, εἴ του ἐδεῖτο,
ἐν τῇ πόλει ὄντι |easily passed; ἦν. τῶν δ' ἐτέρων ἔξω
|rich
|make an expedition, ἣν ὁρᾶν, |if, whenever; ἢς ἐπράττετο |if, whenever; ei-
|war, campaign |either/or |ther/or
τι |miss, fail, καὶ μὴν οἰόμενος κρείττων τῶν |rival;
|lose; sin |balanced
εἶναι, |when ὁρώη |area; |be greedy, take ad- αὐτούς, οὐκ
|down- |vantage
wards

Nemea those who shared the opposite policy had time to converge on Mantinea. Presently the news reached Epaminondas that the Athenians had abandoned the idea of marching by land, and were preparing to bring their supports to Arcadia by sea through Lacedaemon. This being so, he abandoned his base of Nemea and pushed on to Tegea.

That the strategy of the Theban general was fortunate I will not pretend to assert, but in the particular combination of prudence and daring which stamps these exploits, I look upon him as consummate. In the first place, I cannot but admire the sagacity which led him to form his camp within the walls of Tegea, where he was in greater security than he would have been if entrenched outside, and where his future movements were more completely concealed from the enemy. Again, the means to collect material and furnish himself with other necessities were readier to his hand inside the city; while, thirdly, he was able to keep an eye on the movements of his opponents marching outside, and to watch their successful dispositions as well as their mistakes. More than this: in spite of his sense of superiority to his antagonists, over and over again, when he saw them gaining some advantage in position, he refused to be drawn out to attack them. It was only when he saw

vocabulary

ἄδοξία ill repute
 ἄημι blow
 ἀντίπαλος rival; balanced
 δειπνοποιέω make dinner
 διατάσσω arrange, array
 ἐκστρατεύω march out; (mp) take the field
 ἐξαγγέλλω bring news out ~angel
 ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue
 ἐρῆμος empty
 εὐκλεία good repute ~Euclid
 καταμανθάνω examine, observe
 λόχος ambush, band, childbirth ~lie
 μεταπέμπω send; (mid) summon
 ~pomp
 μοῖρα portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly
 ~Moirā
 ξενικός strange, foreign

παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
 παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon, recommend, encourage
 προβαίνω surpass, continue ~basis
 προπυθάνομαι learn in advance
 προσδέχομαι await
 πρόσσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
 προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender, come in
 πρόσθεν before (time, space)
 προσίημι be allowed near
 προστίθημι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis
 προσχωρέω go to, join, support
 στρατεύμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
 ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away from ~demagogue
 φθάνω (ᾶ) do first, outstrip

ἐξήγετο ἐπιτίθεσθαι.

Ὅρων δὲ οὔτε πόλιν αὐτῷ προσχωροῦσαν οὐδεμίαν τόν τε χρόνον προβαίνοντα, ἐνόμισε πρακτέον τι εἶναι· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀντὶ τῆς πρόσθεν εὐκλείας πολλὴν ἀδοξίαν προσεδέχετο. ἐπεὶ οὖν κατεμάνθανε περὶ μὲν τὴν Μαντίνειαν τοὺς ἀντιπάλους πεφυλαγμένους, μεταπεμπομένους δὲ Ἀγησίλαόν τε καὶ πάντας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, καὶ ἦσθετο ἐξεστρατευμένον τὸν Ἀγησίλαον καὶ ὄντα ἤδη ἐν τῇ Πελλήνῃ, δειπνοποιησάμενος καὶ παραγγείλας ἡγείτο τῷ στρατεύματι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην.

Καὶ εἰ μὴ Κρῆς θείᾳ τινὶ μοίρᾳ προσελθὼν ἐξήγγειλε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ προσιὼν τὸ στράτευμα, ἔλαβεν ἂν τὴν πόλιν ὥσπερ νεοττιὰν παντάπασιν ἔρημον τῶν ἀμυνομένων. ἐπεὶ μέντοι προπυθόμενος ταῦτα Ἀγησίλαος ἔφθη εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθὼν, διαταξάμενοι οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται ἐφύλαττον, καὶ μάλα ὀλίγοι ὄντες· οἷ τε γὰρ ἱππεῖς αὐτοῖς πάντες ἐν Ἀρκαδίᾳ ἀπῆσαν καὶ τὸ ξενικὸν καὶ τῶν λόχων δώδεκα ὄντων οἱ τρεῖς.

|lead out |put on, apply; (mid)
|undertake, attack

Ὅρων δὲ οὔτε πόλιν αὐτῷ |go to, join, support ἰδεμίαν τόν τε

χρόνον |surpass , ἐνόμισε πρακτέον τι εἶναι· εἰ δὲ μή,

ἀντὶ τῆς πρόσθεν |good repute ἁλλήν |ill repute |await

ἐπεὶ οὖν |examine, |observe περι μὲν τὴν Μαντίνειαν τοὺς

|rival; |guard; watch , |send; (mid) summon δὲ
|balanced

Ἀγησίλαόν τε καὶ πάντας τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, καὶ

|perceive |march out; (mp) τὸν Ἀγησίλαον καὶ ὄντα ἤδη ἐν
|take the field

τῇ Πελλάγη, |make dinner καὶ |transmit; order, |summon, recom-
|mend, encourage

τῷ |army εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην.

Καὶ εἰ μὴ Κρής |divine; |νὶ |portion, |come forward, |bring news out
|uncle |fate |surrender,

τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ προσιὸν τὸ |army |come in , ἔλαβεν ἂν

τὴν πόλιν ὥσπερ νεοττιὰν |altogether; ἔρημον τῶν
|yes, certainly

ἀμυνομένων. ἐπεὶ μέντοι προπυθόμενος ταῦτα

Ἀγησίλαος |be first ἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθών, |arrange, array

οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται |guard; , καὶ μάλα ὀλίγοι ὄντες· οἱ
|watch

τε γὰρ |rider αὐτοῖς πάντες ἐν Ἀρκαδίᾳ |be absent, go
|away, return

τὸ |strange, καὶ τῶν |ambush, |twelve ὄντων οἱ τρεῖς.
|foreign |band,
|child-
|birth

plainly that no city was going to give him its adhesion, and that time was slipping by, that he made up his mind that a blow must be struck, failing which, he had nothing to expect save a vast ingloriousness, in place of his former fame. He had ascertained that his antagonists held a strong position round Mantinea, and that they had sent to fetch Agesilaus and the whole Lacedaemonian army. He was further aware that Agesilaus had commenced his advance and was already at Pellene. Accordingly he passed the word of command to his troops to take their evening meal, put himself at their head and advanced straight upon Sparta. Had it not been for the arrival (by some providential chance) of a Cretan, who brought the news to Agesilaus of the enemy's advance, he would have captured the city of Sparta like a nest of young birds absolutely bereft of its natural defenders. As it was, Agesilaus, being forewarned, had time to return to the city before the Thebans came, and here the Spartans made distribution of their scanty force and maintained watch and ward, albeit few enough in numbers, since the whole of their cavalry were away in Arcadia, and so was their foreign brigade, and so were three out of their twelve regiments.

Arrived within

vocabulary

ἀγάλλω exalt; mp: exult in
αἰτιάομαι blame ~etiology
ἀντίπαλος rival; balanced
δείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
ἐγκλίνω (ι) rest on ~incline
εἴσειμι go in; come in range; come to
 mind ~ion
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐνδοθεν from within
ἐνθεν thence, whence
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐντεῦθεν thence
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion

θεῖον θεείου brimstone ~fume
θειόω fumigate with sulphur
θέω run, run for
ἰσόπεδον (ι) flat spot
μέχρι as far as, until
νίκη (ι) victory ~Nike
οἰκίζω colonize, settle
ὅπου where
ὄρθιος shrill; steep, straight
περιγράφω trace, circumscribe
πλεονεκτέω be greedy, take advantage
πνέω breathe, blow ~apnea
πορρωτέρω farther
προσέτι in addition
ὑπερδέξιος lying above, over
ὕφιστημι promise, undertake ~station
χωρίον area; downwards

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγένετο Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἐν τῇ πόλει τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, ὅπου μὲν ἔμελλον ἔν τε ἰσοπέδῳ μαχεῖσθαι καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν βληθήσεσθαι, οὐκ εἰσῆι ταύτῃ, οὐδ' ὅπου γε μηδὲν πλείονες μαχεῖσθαι τῶν ὀλίγων πολλοὶ ὄντες· ἔνθεν δὲ πλεονεκτεῖν ἂν ἐνόμιζε, τοῦτο λαβὼν τὸ χωρίον κατέβαινε καὶ οὐκ ἀνέβαινε εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

Τό τε γε μὴν ἐντεύθεν γενόμενον ἔξεστι μὲν τὸ θεῖον αἰτιᾶσθαι, ἔξεστι δὲ λέγειν ὥς τοῖς ἀπονεννοημένοις οὐδεὶς ἂν ὑποσταίῃ. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡγήετο Ἀρχίδαμος οὐδὲ ἑκατὸν ἔχων ἄνδρας, καὶ διαβὰς ὅπερ ἐδόκει τι ἔχειν κώλυμα ἐπορεύετο πρὸς ὄρθιον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀντιπάλους, ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ πῦρ πνέοντες, οἱ νενικηκότες τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, οἱ τῷ παντὶ πλείους καὶ προσέτι ὑπερδέξια χωρία ἔχοντες, οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς περὶ τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον, ἀλλ' ἐγκλίνουσι.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι τῶν Ἐπαμεινώνδα ἀποθνήσκουσιν· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἀγαλλόμενοι τῇ νίκῃ ἐδίωξαν οἱ ἔνδοθεν πορρωτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ, οὗτοι αὖ ἀποθνήσκουσι· περιεγέγραπτο γάρ, ὥς ἔοικεν, ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ μέχρι

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγένετο Ἐπαμεινώνδας ἐν τῇ πόλει τῶν
 Σπαρτιατῶν, |where μὲν ἔμελλον ἔν τε |flat spot μαχεῖσθαι
 καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν βληθήσεσθαι, οὐκ |go in ταύτῃ, οὐδ'
 |where γε μηδὲν πλέονες μαχεῖσθαι τῶν ὀλίγων πολλοὶ
 ὄντες· ἔνθεν δὲ |be greedy, take ᾠd-|consider. . cûs- λαβὼν τὸ
 |vantage |tomary; believe
 |area; |go down καὶ οὐκ |go up, embark τὴν πόλιν.
 |down-wards
 Τό τε γε μὴν |thence γενόμενον ἔξεστι μὲν τὸ θεῖον
 |blame , ἔξεστι δὲ λέγειν ὡς τοῖς ἀπονειοημένοις οὐδεὶς
 ἂν |promise, ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἠγείτο Ἀρχίδαμος οὐδὲ |hundred
 |undertake
 ἔχων ἄνδρας, καὶ |pass over, cross ἰδόκει τι ἔχειν κώλυμα
 ἐπορεύετο πρὸς |shrill; steep, τοὺς |rival; , |there, here ἢ
 |straight |balanced
 οἱ πῦρ |breathe, blow |win, defeat τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, οἱ
 τῷ παντὶ πλείους καὶ |in addi-|lying |area; downward, ,
 |tion |above,
 οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς περὶ τὸν Ἀρχίδαμον, ἀλλ' |rest on
 over
 Καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι τῶν Ἐπαμεινώνδα ἀποθνήσκουσιν·
 ἐπεὶ |however ἰγαλλόμενοι τῇ |vic- |chase οἱ ἔνδοθεν
 |tory
 |farther τοῦ καιροῦ, οὗτοι αὖ ἀποθνήσκουσι·
 |trace, circumscribe , ἵρ, ὡς |seem, , ᾠseem οὐ θείου |as far as, until
 |likely, beseem

the city of Sparta, Epaminondas abstained from gaining an entry at a point where his troops would have to fight on level ground and under attack from the houses above; where also their large numbers would give them no superiority over the small numbers of the foemen. But, singling out a position which he conceived would give him the advantage, he occupied it and began his advance against the city upon a downward instead of an upward incline.

With regard to what subsequently took place, two possible explanations suggest themselves: either it was miraculous, or it may be maintained that there is no resisting the fury of desperation. Archidamus, advancing at the head of but a hundred men, and crossing the one thing which might have been expected to form an obstacle to the enemy, began marching uphill against his antagonists. At this crisis these fire-breathing warriors, these victorious heroes of Leuctra, with their superiority at every point, aided, moreover, by the advantage of their position, did not withstand the attack of Archidamus and those with him, but swerved in flight.

The vanguard of Epaminondas's troops were cut down; when, however, flushed with the glory of their victory, the citizens followed up their pursuit beyond the right point, they in turn were cut down—so plainly was the demarking

*vocabulary***ἀναπαύω** cause to cease ~pause**ἀποτυγχάνω** fail**βόσκημα** fed livestock**δειπνοποιέω** make dinner**δῆλος** visible, conspicuous**διέρχομαι** pierce, traverse**εἰκός** likely**ἐνταῦθα** there, here**ἐντός** within**ἐπικρατέω** rule over**εὐτυχέω** be lucky, prosper, succeed**καταστρατοπεδεύω** encamp, station**λογίζομαι** reckon, consider**νίκη** (ι) victory ~Nike**οἶχομαι** come, go, leave, be gone**ὁμός** same ~homoerotic**ὁμοῦ** together**ὁμόω** unite ~homoerotic**ὀπλίτης** -ου (ι, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite**ὀρμέω** be anchored**πρόσεμι** approach, draw near; add ~ion**προσελαύνω** go to, approach ~elastic**προσίημι** be allowed near**προσκαρτερέω** adhere to, persist in**σίτος** grain, bread, food ~parasite**τροπαῖον** victory monument**ὑπόσπονδος** under truce

ὅσου νίκη ἐδέδοτο αὐτοῖς. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος
τροπαῖόν τε ἴστατο ἔνθα ἐπεκράτησε καὶ τοὺς ἐνταῦθα
πεσόντας τῶν πολεμίων ὑποσπόνδους ἀπεδίδου.

Ὁ δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδας λογιζόμενος ὅτι βοηθήσοιεν οἱ
Ἀρκάδες εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα, ἐκείνοις μὲν οὐκ ἐβούλετο
καὶ πᾶσι Λακεδαιμονίοις ὁμοῦ γενομένοις μάχεσθαι,
ἄλλως τε καὶ ἡτύχηκόσι, τῶν δὲ ἀποτετυχηκότων·
πάλιν δὲ πορευθεὶς ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν
τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας ἀνέπαυσε, τοὺς δ' ἱππέας ἔπεμψεν
εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν, δεηθεὶς αὐτῶν προσκαρτερῆσαι, καὶ
διδάσκων ὡς πάντα μὲν εἰκὸς ἔξω εἶναι τὰ τῶν Μαντινέων
βοσκήματα, πάντας δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ἄλλως τε καὶ
σίτου συγκομιδῆς οὔσης.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἱππεῖς ὀρμηθέντες ἐξ
Ἐλευσίνος ἐδειπνοποιήσαντο μὲν ἐν Ἰσθμῷ, διελθόντες
δὲ καὶ τὰς Κλεωνὰς ἐτύγχανον προσιόντες εἰς τὴν
Μαντίνειαν καὶ καταστρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐντὸς τείχους ἐν
ταῖς οἰκίαις. ἐπεὶ δὲ δῆλοι ἦσαν προσελάνοντες οἱ

ὅσου νίκη ἐδέδοτο αὐτοῖς. καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ Ἀρχίδαμος
 τροπαῖόν τε ἴστατο ἔνθα |rule over καὶ τοὺς |there, here
 |fall τῶν πολεμίων |under truce |repay
 Ὅ δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδας |reckon, |ὅτι |rescue οἱ
 |consider
 Ἀρκάδες εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα, ἐκείνοις μὲν οὐκ ἐβούλετο
 καὶ πᾶσι Λακεδαιμονίοις ὁμοῦ γενομένοις μάχεσθαι,
 ἄλλως τε καὶ |be lucky, pros- τῶν δὲ |fail
 |per, succeed
 πάλιν δὲ πορευθεὶς ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν
 τοὺς μὲν |hoplite, |cause to cease οὗς δ' |rider ἔπεμψεν
 |heavy in-
 εἰς τὴν Μαντινείαν, |fantryman δεηθεὶς αὐτῶν |adhere to, persist in καὶ
 |teach ὥς πάντα μὲν |likely ἔξω εἶναι τὰ τῶν Μαντινέων
 |fed livestock , πάντας δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ἄλλως τε καὶ
 |grain, συγκομιδῆς οὔσης.
 |bread,
 |food
 Καὶ οἱ μὲν |come, go οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι |rider ὁρμηθέντες ἐξ
 Ἐλευσίνος |make dinner μὲν ἐν Ἰσθμῷ, |pierce,
 |traverse
 δὲ καὶ τὰς Κλεωνὰς ἐτύγγανον προσιόντες εἰς τὴν
 Μαντίνειαν καὶ |encamp, station |within |outdoor wall
 ταῖς |building, ἐπεὶ δὲ |visible, ἵ, ... |go to, approach οἱ
 |house |conspicuous

line of victory drawn by the finger of God. So then Archidamus set up a trophy to note the limit of his success, and gave back those who had there fallen of the enemy under a truce. Epaminondas, on his side, reflecting that the Arcadians must already be hastening to the relief of Lacedaemon, and being unwilling to engage them in conjunction with the whole of the Lacedaemonian force, especially now that the star of Sparta's fortune shone, whilst theirs had suffered some eclipse, turned and marched back the way he came with all speed possible into Tegea. There he gave his heavy infantry pause and refreshment, but his cavalry he sent on to Mantinea; he begged them to "have courage and hold on," instructing them that in all likelihood they would find the flocks and herds of the Mantineans and the entire population itself outside their walls, especially as it was the moment for carrying the corn. So they set off.

The Athenian cavalry, started from Eleusis, had made their evening meal at the Isthmus, and passing through Cleonae, as chance befell, had arrived at Mantinea and had encamped within the walls in the houses. As soon as the enemy were seen galloping up with evidently

*vocabulary***ἀγάζω** exalt, adore**αἰσχύνω** (ῶ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar**αἵτιος** blameworthy; the cause
~etiology**ἀνάριστος** (αἶ) without dinner**ἀνασφύζω** rescue, recover**ἀρετή** goodness, excellence**βόσκημα** fed livestock**βραχύς** low, short**γεραιός** old ~geriatric**δῆλος** visible, conspicuous**ἐκάτερος** each of two**ἐκβοηθέω** sally, go to help**ἐλεύθερος** not enslaved**ἐνταῦθα** there, here**ἐξικνέομαι** arrive at**ἐργάτης** -ου (ᾱ, m, 1) worker**ἵππεύω** ride**κράτιστος** best**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

πατρῷος of the father(s), ancestral

~paternal

πατρῷος of the father(s), ancestral**συρράσσω** break down the strength of**ὠφελέω** help, be useful

πολέμιοι, ἐδέοντο οἱ Μαντινεῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἱππέων βοηθῆσαι, εἴ τι δύναιτο· ἔξω γὰρ εἶναι καὶ τὰ βοσκήματα πάντα καὶ τοὺς ἐργάτας, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ παῖδας καὶ γεραιτέρους τῶν ἐλευθέρων· ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκβοηθοῦσιν, ἔτι ὄντες ἀνάριστοι καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ ἵπποι.

Ἐνταῦθα δὴ τούτων αὖ τὴν ἀρετὴν τίς οὐκ ἂν ἀγασθείη; οἱ καὶ πολὺ πλείους ὀρώντες τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ ἐν Κορίνθῳ δυστυχήματος γεγενημένου τοῖς ἱππεύσιν οὐδὲν τούτου ἐπελογίσαντο, οὐδ' ὅτι καὶ Θηβαίοις καὶ Θετταλοῖς τοῖς κρατίστοις ἱππεύειν εἶναι δοκοῦσιν ἔμελλον μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' αἰσχυνόμενοι, εἰ παρόντες μηδὲν ὠφελήσειαν τοὺς συμμάχους, ὥς εἶδον τάχιστα τοὺς πολεμίους, συνέρραξαν, ἐρώντες ἀνασώσασθαι τὴν πατρίαν δόξαν.

Καὶ μαχόμενοι αἵτιοι μὲν ἐγένοντο τὰ ἔξω πάντα σωθῆναι τοῖς Μαντινεῦσιν, αὐτῶν δ' ἀπέθανον ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν δὲ δῆλον ὅτι τοιούτους· οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτω βραχὺ ὄπλον ἐκάτεροι εἶχον ᾧ οὐκ ἐξικνοῦντο ἀλλήλων. καὶ τοὺς

πολέμιοι, ἐδέοντο οἱ Μαντινεῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων |rider
 |rescue , εἴ τι δύναιντο· ἔξω γὰρ εἶναι καὶ τὰ |fed livestock
 πάντα καὶ τοὺς |worker , πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ παῖδας καὶ
 |old τῶν |not enslaved ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ
 Ἀθηναῖοι |sally, go to help ὅτι ὄντες |without dinner καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ
 οἱ ἵπποι.

|there, here ὃν τούτων αὐτὴν |excellence ἐς οὐκ ἂν |exalt, , οἷ
 |adore
 καὶ πολὺ πλείους ὁρῶντες τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ ἐν Κορίνθῳ
 δυστυχήματος γεγενημένου τοῖς |rider οὐδὲν τούτου
 ἐπελογίσαντο, οὐδ' ὅτι καὶ Θηβαίοις καὶ Θετταλοῖς τοῖς
 |best |ride εἶναι δοκοῦσιν ἔμελλον μάχεσθαι,
 ἀλλ' |spoil, disgrace , εἰ παρόντες μηδὲν |help, be useful
 τοὺς συμμάχους, ὡς εἶδον τάχιστα τοὺς πολεμίους,
 |break down the ῥῶντες |rescue, recover τὴν πατρίαν δόξαν.
 strength of

Καὶ μαχόμενοι |blameworthy, ἔνοντο τὰ ἔξω πάντα σωθῆναι
 |the cause
 τοῖς Μαντινεῦσιν, αὐτῶν δ' ἀπέθανον ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, καὶ

|kill δὲ |visible, ὥς κούτους· οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτω |low, short
 |conspicuous
 |tool |each of two ἔχον ᾧ οὐκ |arrive at ἀλλήλων. καὶ τοὺς

hostile intent, the Mantineans fell to praying the Athenian knights to lend them all the succour they could, and they showed them all their cattle outside, and all their labourers, and among them were many children and graybeards who were free-born citizens. The Athenians were touched by this appeal, and, though they had not yet broken fast, neither the men themselves nor their horses, went out eagerly to the rescue. And here we must needs pause to admire the valour of these men also. The enemy whom they had to cope with far outnumbered them, as was plain to see, and the former misadventure of the cavalry in Corinth was not forgotten. But none of these things entered into their calculations now — nor yet the fact that they were on the point of engaging Thebans and Thessalians, the finest cavalry in the world by all repute. The only thing they thought of was the shame and the dishonour, if, being there, they did not lend a helping hand to their allies. In this mood, so soon as they caught sight of the enemy, they fell with a crash upon him in passionate longing to recover the old ancestral glory. Nor did they fight in vain — the blows they struck enabled the Mantineans to recover all their property outside, but among those who dealt them died some brave heroes; brave heroes also, it is evident, were those whom they slew, since on either side the weapons wielded were not so short but that they could lunge at one another with effect. The dead bodies of

vocabulary

αἵτιος blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

ἀμαχεί unresisted

ἀναλύω (ὑ) set free; take apart ~loose

ἀντίπαλος rival; balanced

διανοέω have in mind

ἐνθυμέομαι (ὑ) take to heart

ἐξακέομαι cure, appease, make up for

ἐρῆμος empty

ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat

θαυμαστός wonderful; admirable

καταλείπω leave behind, abandon

~eclipse

καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon

λογίζομαι reckon, consider

λυμαίνομαι (ὑ) abuse, violate, desecrate

ὀπλιτικός (ιι) of a hoplite

παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly

παρέρχομαι pass, escape

πειράζω test a person ~pierce

προΐημι send forth, abandon

στρατεία expedition, campaign

συνίστημι unite; confront in battle
~station

τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment ~apostle

ὑπόσπονδος under truce

φίλιος friendly

μὲν φίλους νεκροὺς οὐ προήκαντο, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἦν οὓς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδωσαν.

Ὁ δ' αὖ Ἐπαμεινώνδας, ἐνθυμούμενος ὅτι ὀλίγων μὲν ἡμερῶν ἀνάγκη ἔσοιτο ἀπιέναι διὰ τὸ ἐξήκειν τῇ στρατείᾳ τὸν χρόνον, εἰ δὲ καταλείψοι ἐρήμους οἷς ἦλθε σύμμαχος, ἐκεῖνοι πολιορκήσονται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀντιπάλων, αὐτὸς δὲ λελυμασμένος τῇ ἑαυτοῦ δόξῃ παντάπασιν ἔσοιτο, ἡττημένος μὲν ἐν Λακεδαίμονι σὺν πολλῷ ὀπλιτικῷ ὑπ' ὀλίγων, ἡττημένος δὲ ἐν Μαντινείᾳ ἵππομαχίᾳ, αἴτιος δὲ γεγεννημένος διὰ τὴν εἰς Πελοπόννησον στρατείαν τοῦ συνεστάναι Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς καὶ Ἡλείους καὶ Ἀθηναίους· ὥστε οὐκ ἔδόκει αὐτῷ δυνατόν εἶναι ἀμαχεῖ παρελθεῖν, λογιζομένῳ ὅτι εἰ μὲν νικῶν, πάντα ταῦτα ἀναλύσοιτο· εἰ δὲ ἀποθάνοι, καλὴν τὴν τελευτὴν ἡγήσατο ἔσεσθαι πειρωμένῳ τῇ πατρίδι ἀρχὴν Πελοποννήσου καταλιπεῖν.

Τὸ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸν τοιαῦτα διανοεῖσθαι οὐ πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ θαυμαστὸν εἶναι· φιλοτίμων γὰρ ἀνδρῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα

μὲν |friendly νεκροὺς οὖ |send forth, abandon ὃ ἐ πολέμιων ἦν

οὖς |under truce |repay .

Ὁ δ' αὖ Ἐπαμεινώνδας, |take to heart ὅτι ὀλίγων μὲν

ἡμερῶν |necessity ἔσοιτο |be absent, away, return |go |moderate ἢ |expedition, campaign

τὸν χρόνον, εἰ δὲ |leave behind, abandon ἐρήμους οἷς ἦλθε σύμμαχος,

ἐκεῖνοι |besiege ὑπὸ τῶν |rival; balanced , αὐτοὺς

δὲ |abuse, violate, desecrate τῇ ἑαυτοῦ δόξῃ |altogether; yes, certainly ἔσοιτο,

|(pass) be weaker, be over- come; (active) defeat ἐδαίμονι σὺν πολλῶ |of a hoplite ἵπ'

ὀλίγων, |(pass) be weaker, be over- come; (active) defeat τινεῖα ἱππομαχία, |blameworthy; the cause

δὲ γεγενημένος διὰ τὴν εἰς Πελοπόννησον |expedition, campaign τοῦ

|unite; confront ἀκεδαιμονίους καὶ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς καὶ |in battle

Ἡλείους καὶ Ἀθηναίους· ὥστε οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ |powerful, possible

εἶναι |unre- sisted |pass, escape, reckon, consider ὅτι εἰ μὲν νικῶν,

πάντα ταῦτα |set free; take apart ὃ ἐ ἀποθάνοι, καλὴν τὴν

|conclusion, fulfilment ἰγγήσατο ἔσσεσθαι πειρωμένῳ τῇ |fatherland ἔρχῃν

Πελοποννήσου |leave behind, abandon

Τὸ μὲν οὖν αὐτὸν τοιαῦτα διανοεῖσθαι οὐ |altogether, very ἰ

|wonderful; admirable εἶναι· φιλοτίμων γὰρ ἀνδρῶν τὰ τοιαῦτα

their own men they refused to abandon; and there were some of the enemy's slain whom they restored to him under a flag of truce.

The thoughts now working in the mind of Epaminondas were such as these: that within a few days he would be forced to retire, as the period of the campaign was drawing to a close; if it ended in his leaving in the lurch those allies whom he came out to assist, they would be besieged by their antagonists. What a blow would that be to his own fair fame, already somewhat tarnished! Had he not been defeated in Lacedaemon, with a large body of heavy infantry, by a handful of men? defeated again at Mantinea, in the cavalry engagement, and himself the main cause finally of a coalition between five great powers—that is to say, the Lacedaemonians, the Arcadians, the Achaeans, the Eleians, and the Athenians? On all grounds it seemed to him impossible to steal past without a battle. And the more so as he computed the alternatives of victory or death. If the former were his fortune, it would resolve all his perplexities; if death, his end would be noble. How glorious a thing to die in the endeavour to leave behind him, as his last legacy to his fatherland, the empire of Peloponnesus! That such thoughts should pass through his brain strikes me as by no means wonderful, as these are thoughts

vocabulary

ἀκονάω sharpen
ἀντιπέρα (αἶ) on the other side of
 ~pierce
ἀποκάμνω tire out
ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit
εἰκός likely
ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue
ἐπιγράφω scratch, graze ~photograph
ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
ἐσπέρα evening, west
θαυμαστός wonderful; admirable
κατανοέω notice, realize, learn
κράνος -εος (n, 3) helmet; ship's ram
λόγχη spear point; lot

μάχαιρα knife, dagger
ὅμως anyway, nevertheless
ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
παραγγέλλω transmit; order, summon,
 recommend, encourage
πόνος toil, suffering ~osteopenia
πρόθυμος (ū) willing, eager ~fume
ρόπαλον club, staff
σπάνιος rare, scanty
στράτευμα -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy
συντάσσω gather, assemble ~syntax
σύντομος truncated, concise
τελευταῖος last, final

διανοήματα· τὸ μέντοι τὸ στράτευμα παρεσκευακέναι
ὥς πόνον τε μηδένα ἀποκάμνειν μήτε νυκτὸς μήτε
ἡμέρας, κινδύνου τε μηδενὸς ἀφίστασθαι, σπάνιά τε
τάπιτήδεια ἔχοντας ὅμως πείθεσθαι ἐθέλειν, ταῦτά μοι
δοκεῖ θαυμαστότερα εἶναι.

Καὶ γὰρ ὅτε τὸ τελευταῖον παρήγγειλεν αὐτοῖς
παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς μάχης ἐσομένης, προθύμως μὲν
ἐλευκούντο οἱ ἵππεῖς τὰ κράνη κελεύοντος ἐκείνου,
ἐπεγράφοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀρκάδων ὀπλῖται ῥόπαλα,
ὡς Θηβαῖοι ὄντες, πάντες δὲ ἡκονῶντο καὶ λόγχας καὶ
μαχαίρας καὶ ἐλαμπρύνοντο τὰς ἀσπίδας.

Ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὕτω παρεσκευασμένους ἐξήγαγεν, ἄξιον αὖ
κατανοῆσαι ἃ ἐποίησε. πρῶτον μὲν γάρ, ὥσπερ εἰκός,
συνετάττετο. τοῦτο δὲ πράττων σαφηνίζειν ἐδόκει ὅτι
εἰς μάχην παρεσκευάζετο· ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐτέτακτο αὐτῷ
τὸ στράτευμα ὡς ἐβούλετο, τὴν μὲν συντομωτάτην πρὸς
τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἦγε, πρὸς δὲ τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν ὄρη καὶ
ἀντιπέραν τῆς Τεγέας ἡγείτο· ὥστε δόξαν παρείχε τοῖς

διανοήματα· τὸ μέντοι τὸ |army παρεσκευακέναι
 ὥς |toil, suffering, |ηδένα |tire out μήτε νυκτὸς μήτε
 ἡμέρας, |danger τε μηδενὸς ἀφίστασθαι, |rare, τε
 |fit, suitable ἔχοντας |anyway, nevertheless ἔλιν, ταυτά μοι
 δοκεῖ |wonderful; εἶναι.
 |admirable

Καὶ γὰρ ὅτε τὸ |last, final |transmit; order, summon, recom-
 mend, encourage
 παρασκευάζεσθαι ὥς μάχης ἐσομένης, |willing, μὲν
 |eager
 ἐλευκούντο οἱ ἱππεῖς τὰ |helmet; ship's ram. οὗς ἐκείνου,
 |graze δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀρκάδων |hoplite, |club,
 |heavy in-staff
 ὥς Θηβαῖοι ὄντες, πάντες δὲ |sharpen καὶ |fantryman
 |spear καὶ
 |knife καὶ ἐλαμπρύνοντο τὰς |shield |point;
 |lot

Ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὕτω παρεσκευασμένους |lead out , ἄξιον αὖ
 |notice, realize, ἂ ἐποίησε. πρῶτον μὲν γάρ, ὥσπερ |likely,
 |learn
 |gather, τοῦτο δὲ πράττων σαφηνίζειν ἐδόκει ὅτι
 |assemble
 εἰς μάχην παρεσκευάζετο· ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐτέτακτο αὐτῷ
 τὸ |army ὥς ἐβούλετο, τὴν μὲν |truncated, concise πρὸς
 τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἦγε, πρὸς δὲ τὰ πρὸς |evening, west , καὶ
 |on the other side of ἧας ἡγεῖτο· ὥστε δόξαν παρείχε τοῖς

distinctive to all men of high ambition. Far more wonderful to my mind was the pitch of perfection to which he had brought his army. There was no labour which his troops would shrink from, either by night or by day; there was no danger they would flinch from; and, with the scantiest provisions, their discipline never failed them.

And so, when he gave his last orders to them to prepare for impending battle, they obeyed with alacrity. He gave the word; the cavalry fell to whitening their helmets, the heavy infantry of the Arcadians began inscribing their clubs as the crest on their shields, as though they were Thebans, and all were engaged in sharpening their lances and swords and polishing their heavy shields. When the preparations were complete and he had led them out, his next movement is worthy of attention. First, as was natural, he paid heed to their formation, and in so doing seemed to give clear evidence that he intended battle; but no sooner was the army drawn up in the formation which he preferred, than he advanced, not by the shortest route to meet the enemy, but towards the westward-lying mountains which face Tegea, and by this movement created in

*vocabulary***ἀγωνίζομαι** contend, exert oneself**ἀκολουθέω** follow**ἀναλαμβάνω** take up, recover, resume**ἀντίπρωρος** with the prow toward**ἀσθενής** weak**διακόπτω** cut through, interrupt**εἰκάζω** liken; conjecture**ἐκτείνω** stretch out ~tend**ἐμβάλλω** throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic**ἐμβολος** insertable peg; ram; wedge formation; porch**ἐνδύω** go into, put on**ἐπειμι** lie upon; approach ~ion**ἡσυχία** peace and quiet**θέω** run, run for**θώραξ** -ηκος (m) breastplate ~thorax**ἰσχυρός** (ū) strong, forceful, violent**κέρας** -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit ~ceratopsia**λόχος** ambush, band, childbirth ~lie**μέτωπον** forehead, front**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

οἱ to which place**παραγγέλλω** transmit; order, summon, recommend, encourage**παράγω** deflect; bring forward**παρασκευή** preparation**παρατάσσω** place beside**προσάγω** bring to a place

~demagogue

πρόσω forward, in the future; far**στράτευμα** -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy**στρατοπεδεύω** encamp or take up station ~strategy**τάξις** -εως (f) arrangement, military unit**τριήρης** trireme ~row**ὕψηλός** high**φάλαγξ** -γος (f) rank of battle ~phalanx**χαλινός** (t) bridle, bit

πολεμίοις μὴ ποιήσεσθαι μάχην ἐκείνη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

Καὶ γὰρ δὴ ὡς πρὸς τῷ ὄρει ἐγένετο, ἐπεὶ ἐξετάθη αὐτῷ ἡ φάλαγξ, ὑπὸ τοῖς ὑψηλοῖς ἔθετο τὰ ὄπλα, ὥστε εἰκάσθη στρατοπεδευόμενῳ. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας ἔλυσε μὲν τῶν πλείστων πολεμίων τὴν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς πρὸς μάχην παρασκευήν, ἔλυσε δὲ τὴν ἐν ταῖς συντάξεσιν. ἐπεὶ γὰρ μὴν παραγαγὼν τοὺς ἐπὶ κέρως πορευομένους λόχους εἰς μέτωπον ἰσχυρὸν ἐποιήσατο τὸ περὶ ἑαυτὸν ἔμβολον, τότε δὴ ἀναλαβεῖν παραγγείλας τὰ ὄπλα ἡγείτο· οἱ δ' ἠκολούθουν. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ὡς εἶδον παρὰ δόξαν ἐπιόντας, οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν ἐδύνατο, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἔθεον εἰς τὰς τάξεις, οἱ δὲ παρετάττοντο, οἱ δὲ ἵππους ἐχαλίνουν, οἱ δὲ θώρακας ἐνεδύοντο, πάντες δὲ πεισομένοις τι μᾶλλον ἢ ποιήσουσιν ἐώκεσαν.

Ὁ δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἀντίπρωρον ὥσπερ τριήρη προσῆγε, νομίζων, ὅποι ἐμβαλὼν διακόψειε, διαφθερεῖν ὅλον τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων στράτευμα. καὶ γὰρ δὴ τῷ μὲν ἰσχυροτάτῳ παρεσκευάζετο ἀγωνίζεσθαι, τὸ δὲ ἀσθενέστατον πόρρῳ

πολεμίοις μὴ ποιήσεσθαι μάχην ἐκείνη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

Καὶ γὰρ δὴ ὥς πρὸς τῷ ὄρει ἐγένετο, ἐπεὶ |stretch out

αὐτῷ ἢ |rank of battle ἔ- τοῖς |high ἔθετο τὰ |tool , ὥστε

|liken; |encamp or take up sta- τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας ἔλυσε μὲν
|conjecture|tion

τῶν πλείστων πολεμίων τὴν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς πρὸς μάχην

παρασκευήν, ἔλυσε δὲ τὴν ἐν ταῖς συντάξεσιν. ἐπεὶ γε

μὴν |deflect; bring τοὺς ἐπὶ |horn; πορευομένους |ambush, band,
|forward |military |childbirth

εἰς |forehead, |ισχυρὸν ἐποιήσατο τὸ περὶ αὐτὸν |insertable, peg; ram;
|front |wedge formation;

τότε δὴ |take up, re-|transmit; order, sum-|tool ἡγάγετο οἱ δ'
|cover, resume|mon, recommend, |porch

|follow οἱ δὲ πολεμιοὶ ὥς εἶδον παρὰ δόξαν ἐπιόντας,

οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν |peace and quiet ἰδύνατο, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν |run εἰς

τὰς τάξεις, οἱ δὲ |place beside , οἱ δὲ ἵππους |bridle, bit , οἱ

δὲ |breastplate |go into, put on ἄντες δὲ πεισομένοις τι μᾶλλον

ἢ ποιήσουσιν ἐώκεσαν.

Ὁ δὲ τὸ |army |with the prow toward, τριήρη |bring to a place

νομίζων, |to which place |cut through, διαφθερεῖν ὅλον τὸ τῶν
|interrupt

ἐναντίων |army καὶ γὰρ δὴ τῷ μὲν ἰσχυροτάτῳ

παρεσκευάζετο |contend, exert, τὸ δὲ |weak |forward, in the fu-
|oneself |ture; far

the enemy an expectation that he would not do battle on that day. In keeping with this expectation, as soon as he arrived at the mountain-region, he extended his phalanx in long line and piled arms under the high cliffs; and to all appearance he was there encamping. The effect of this manouvre on the enemy in general was to relax the prepared bent of their souls for battle, and to weaken their tactical arrangements. Presently, however, wheeling his regiments (which were marching in column) to the front, with the effect of strengthening the beak-like attack which he proposed to lead himself, at the same instant he gave the order, "Shoulder arms, forward," and led the way, the troops following.

When the enemy saw them so unexpectedly approaching, not one of them was able to maintain tranquility: some began running to their divisions, some fell into line, some might be seen biting and bridling their horses, some donning their cuirasses, and one and all were like men about to receive rather than to inflict a blow. He, the while, with steady impetus pushed forward his armament, like a ship of war prow forward. Wherever he brought his solid wedge to bear, he meant to cleave through the opposing mass, and crumble his adversary's host to pieces. With this design he prepared to throw the brunt of the fighting on the strongest half of his army, while he kept the weaker portion

vocabulary

ἀθυμία (ῥ) despondency
ἀντίπαλος rival; balanced
ἀντιπαρατάσσομαι stand in array
 against
βάθος -ους (n, 3) depth, height
γήλοφος hill, mound
διακόπτω cut through, interrupt
ἐμβολος insertable peg; ram; wedge
 formation; porch
ἐπειδάν when, after
ἐπιβοηθέω come to aid
ἐπικειμαι impose; shut a door
ἐρῆμος empty
εὐώνυμος honored; left-hand
ἐφεξῆς in order, in a row
ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be
 overcome; (active) defeat

ἵππικός of horses ~hippo
ἰσχυρός (ῥ) strong, forceful, violent
κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
νίκη (ι) victory ~Nike
ὀπισθεν behind, hereafter
ὀπλίτης -ου (ι, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
πέζα end of a chariot pole
προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach;
 attach, offer ~ballistic
ρῶμη strength, might
συμβολή encounter; contribution
συντάσσω gather, assemble ~syntax
φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle
 ~phalanx
ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie
 ~pseudo-

ἀπέστησεν, εἰδὼς ὅτι ἡττηθὲν ἀθυμίαν ἂν παράσχοι τοῖς
 μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ, ῥώμην δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις. καὶ μὴν τοὺς
 ἱππέας οἱ μὲν πολέμοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ὥσπερ ὀπλιτῶν
 φάλαγγα βάθος ἐφεξῆς καὶ ἔρημον πεζῶν ἀμίππων·

Ὁ δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδας αὖ καὶ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ ἔμβολον
 ἰσχυρὸν ἐποιήσατο, καὶ ἀμίππους πεζοὺς συνέταξεν
 αὐτοῖς, νομίζων τὸ ἱππικὸν ἐπεὶ διακόψειεν, ὅλον τὸ
 ἀντίπαλον νενικηκῶς ἔσεσθαι· μάλα γὰρ χαλεπὸν εὐρεῖν
 τοὺς ἐθελήσοντας μένειν, ἐπειδάν τινες φεύγοντας τῶν
 ἑαυτῶν ὀρώσι· καὶ ὅπως μὴ ἐπιβοηθῶσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
 ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐωνύμου κέρατος ἐπὶ τὸ ἐχόμενον, κατέστησεν
 ἐπὶ γηλόφων τινῶν ἐναντίους αὐτοῖς καὶ ἱππέας καὶ
 ὀπλίτας, φόβον βουλόμενος καὶ τούτοις παρέχειν ὥς, εἰ
 βοηθήσαιεν, ὅπισθεν οὗτοι ἐπικείσοιντο αὐτοῖς. τὴν μὲν δὴ
 συμβολὴν οὕτως ἐποιήσατο, καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσθη τῆς ἐλπίδος·
 κρατήσας γὰρ ἥ προσέβαλεν ὅλον ἐποίησε φεύγειν τὸ τῶν
 ἐναντίων.

Ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐκεῖνος ἔπεσεν, οἱ λοιποὶ οὐδὲ τῇ νίκῃ

ἀπέστησεν, εἰδὼς ὅτι (pass) be|despondency weaker, παράσχοι τοῖς
 μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ, |strength, be over- come, πολέμοις. καὶ μὴν τοὺς
 ἰππέας οἱ μὲν πολέμοις |stand in array ὥσπερ |hoplite, heavy
 |against infantryman

|rank of bat- |depth, |in order, in a row, οὐν πεζῶν ἀμίππων·
 |tle |height

Ὁ δ' Ἐπαμεινώνδας αὖ καὶ τοῦ |of horses |insertable peg; ram;
 |strong, force- κήσατο, καὶ ἀμίππους |on foot; gather, |porch
 |ful, violent |feet sol- |assemble
 αὐτοῖς, νομίζων τὸ |of horses ἐπεὶ |cut through, |dier
 |interrupt ὅλον τὸ

|rival; νενικηκὼς ἔσσεσθαι· μάλα γὰρ χαλεπὸν εὐρεῖν
 |balanced
 τοὺς ἐθελήσοντας μένειν, |when, τινὰς φεύγοντας τῶν
 |after

ἑαυτῶν ὁρώσι· καὶ ὅπως μὴ |come to aid οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι

ἀπὸ τοῦ |honored; |horn; ἐπὶ τὸ ἐχόμενον, κατέστησεν
 |left-hand |military
 ἐπὶ |hill, τινῶν ἐναντίους αὐτοῖς καὶ ἰππέας καὶ
 |mound

|hoplite, |fear βουλόμενος καὶ τούτοις παρέχειν ὥς, εἰ
 |heavy in-
 |fantryman βοήθησαιεν, |behind, οὗτοι |impose; shut a door. ὥς. τὴν μὲν δὴ
 |hereafter

|encounter; ὥτως ἐποιήσατο, καὶ οὐκ |be false, deceive; |πίδος·
 |contribution | (mid) to lie

κρατήσας γὰρ ἥ |hit, attack, approach; τοίησε φεύγειν τὸ τῶν
 |attach, offer

ἐναντίων.

Ἐπεὶ γε μὴν ἐκεῖνος ἔπεσεν, οἱ λοιποὶ οὐδὲ τῇ |victory

of it in the background, knowing certainly that if worsted it would only cause discouragement to his own division and add force to the foe. The cavalry on the side of his opponents were disposed like an ordinary phalanx of heavy infantry, regular in depth and unsupported by foot-soldiers interspersed among the horses. Epaminondas again differed in strengthening the attacking point of his cavalry, besides which he interspersed footmen between their lines in the belief that, when he had once cut through the cavalry, he would have wrested victory from the antagonist along his whole line; so hard is it to find troops who will care to keep their own ground when once they see any of their own side flying. Lastly, to prevent any attempt on the part of the Athenians, who were on the enemy's left wing, to bring up their reliefs in support of the portion next them, he posted bodies of cavalry and heavy infantry on certain hillocks in front of them, intending to create in their minds an apprehension that, in case they offered such assistance, they would be attacked on their own rear by these detachments. Such was the plan of encounter which he formed and executed; nor was he cheated in his hopes. He had so much the mastery at his point of attack that he caused the whole of the enemy's troops to take flight.

But after he himself had fallen, the rest of the Thebans were not able any longer to

vocabulary

ἀντιτάσσω set against
ἐναντίον opposite, facing
εὐώνυμος honored; left-hand
ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat
ἡττάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat
κωλύω (ō) hinder, prevent
ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite
ὀρθός upright, straight; correct, just ~orthogonal
ὀρθόω stand up

οὐδέτερος neither
πελταστής -οῦ (m, 1) light troops ~pelt
προέρχομαι proceed, come out
συμβολή encounter; contribution
συνέρχομαι come together
σχεδόν near, approximately at ~ischemia
τροπαῖον victory monument
ὑπήκοος heeding, subject
ὑπόσπονδος under truce
φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle ~phalanx
χωρίον area; downwards

ὀρθῶς ἔτι ἐδυνάσθησαν χρήσασθαι, ἀλλὰ φυγούσης μὲν αὐτοῖς τῆς ἐναντίας φάλαγγος οὐδένα ἀπέκτειναν οἱ ὀπλῖται οὐδὲ προῆλθον ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου ἔνθα ἡ συμβολὴ ἐγένετο. φυγόντων δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν ἱππέων, ἀπέκτειναν μὲν οὐδ' οἱ ἱππεῖς διώκοντες οὔτε ἱππέας οὔθ' ὀπλίτας, ὥσπερ δὲ ἡττώμενοι πεφοβημένως διὰ τῶν φευγόντων πολεμίων διέπεσον. καὶ μὴν οἱ ἄμιπποι καὶ οἱ πελτασταὶ συννενικηκότες τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν ἀφίκοντο μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου, ὡς κρατοῦντες, ἐκεῖ δ' ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ πλείστοι αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον.

Τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων τὸνναντίον ἐγγένητο οὐ ἐνόμισαν πάντες ἄνθρωποι ἔσεσθαι. συνελλυθῆναι γὰρ σχεδὸν ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ ἀντιτεταγμένων, οὐδεὶς ἦν ὅστις οὐκ ᾔετο, εἰ μάχη ἔσοιτο, τοὺς μὲν κρατήσαντας ἄρξειν, τοὺς δὲ κρατηθέντας ὑπηκόους ἔσεσθαι· ὁ δὲ θεὸς οὕτως ἐποίησεν ὥστε ἀμφοτέροι μὲν τροπαῖον ὡς νενικηκότες ἐστήσαντο, τοὺς δὲ ἱσταμένους οὐδέτεροι ἐκώλυνον, νεκροὺς δὲ ἀμφοτέροι μὲν ὡς νενικηκότες ὑποσπόνδους

ὀρθῶ|under truce ἤσαν χρήσασθαι, ἀλλὰ φυγούσης μὲν

αὐτοῖς τῆς |opposite |rank of battle ὑδένα |kill οἱ

|hoplite, |heavy|proceed, come out ὁ |area; downwards, |encounter;
|infantryman |contribution

ἐγένετο. φυγόντων δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν |rider , |kill

μὲν οὐδ' οἱ |rider |chase οὔτε |rider οὔθ' |hoplite, heavy
|infantryman

ὥσπερ δὲ ἡττώμενοι πεφοβημένως διὰ τῶν φευγόντων

πολεμίων διέπεσον. καὶ μὴν οἱ ἄμπεποι καὶ οἱ |light troops

συν|win, defeat τοῖς |rider |arrive μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ

|honored; left-hand, -τοῦντες, ἐκεῖ δ' ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ

πλείστοι αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον.

Τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων τὸνναντίον ἐγεγένητο οὗ

πάντες ἄνθρωποι ἔσεσθαι. γὰρ|consider customary;
|believe

ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ |come together , οὐδ'about,

ὅστις οὐκ ᾔετο, εἰ μάχη ἔσθαι|set against μὲν κρατήσαντας

ἄρξειν, τοὺς δὲ κρατηθέντας ἔσεσθαι· ὁ δὲ

θεὸς οὕτως ἐποίησεν ὥστε ἀμ|heeding,
|subject μὲν τροπαῖον ὡς

ἐστήσαντο, τοὺς δὲ ἰσταμένους

|win, defeat δὲ ἀμφότεροι μὲν ὡς νε|neither

|hinder,
|prevent |corpse

turn their victory rightly to account. Though the main battle line of their opponents had given way, not a single man afterwards did the victorious hoplites slay, not an inch forward did they advance from the ground on which the collision took place. Though the cavalry had fled before them, there was no pursuit; not a man, horseman or hoplite, did the conquering cavalry cut down; but, like men who have suffered a defeat, as if panic-stricken they slipped back through the ranks of the fleeing foemen. Only the footmen fighting amongst the cavalry and the light infantry, who had together shared in the victory of the cavalry, found their way round to the left wing as masters of the field, but it cost them dear; here they encountered the Athenians, and most of them were cut down.

The effective result of these achievements was the very opposite of that which the world at large anticipated. Here, where well-nigh the whole of Hellas was met together in one field, and the combatants stood rank against rank confronted, there was no one doubted that, in the event of battle, the conquerors would this day rule; and that those who lost would be their subjects. But God so ordered it that both belligerents alike set up trophies as claiming victory, and neither interfered with the other in the act. Both parties alike gave back their enemy's dead under a truce, and in right of victory; both alike, in symbol of defeat, under a truce

vocabulary

ἀπολαμβάνω receive, recover, take
 aside, cut off ~epilepsy
ἐκάτερος each of two
ἡσάομαι (pass) be weaker, be
 overcome; (active) defeat
μέλω concern, interest, be one's
 responsibility

μέχρι as far as, until
οὐδέτερος neither
πρόσθεν before (time, space)
προστίθμι add; impose; (mp) agree;
 side with ~thesis
ταραχή upsetness, confusion
ὑπόσπονδος under truce
φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame

ἀπέδοσαν, ἀμφότεροι δὲ ὡς ἡττημένοι ὑποσπόνδους
ἀπελάμβανον, νενικηκέναι δὲ φάσκοντες ἑκάτεροι οὔτε
χώρα οὔτε πόλει οὔτ' ἀρχῇ οὐδέτεροι οὐδὲν πλέον ἔχοντες
ἐφάνησαν ἢ πρὶν τὴν μάχην γενέσθαι· ἀκρισία δὲ καὶ
ταραχὴ ἔτι πλείων μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐγένετο ἢ πρόσθεν
ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἐμοὶ μὲν δὴ μέχρι τούτου γραφέσθω· τὰ δὲ
μετὰ ταῦτα ἴσως ἄλλω μελήσει.

|repay , |both δὲ ὥς | (pass) be|under truce
 |weaker, be
 |receive, recover,|win, defeat δὲ |overcome; |each of two οὔτε
 |take aside, cut off |declare (active) defeat
 |promise, think
 |place οὔτε πόλει οὐτ' ἀρχῇ |neither οὐδὲν πλέον ἔχοντες
 ἐφάνησαν ἢ |before, formerly; ,ν γενέσθαι· ἀκρισία δὲ καὶ
 |negated: until
 |upsetness, ὥτι πλείων μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐγένετο ἢ πρόσθεν
 |confusion
 ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι. ἐμοὶ μὲν δὴ |as far as, until |write; τὰ δὲ
 |scratch
 μετὰ ταῦτα |equal ἄλλω |be in/on the mind

took back their dead. And though both claimed to have won the day, neither could show that he had thereby gained any accession of territory, or state, or empire, or was better situated than before the battle. Uncertainty and confusion, indeed, had gained ground, being tenfold greater throughout the length and breadth of Hellas after the battle than before.

At this point I lay aside my pen: the sequel of the story may haply commend itself to another.